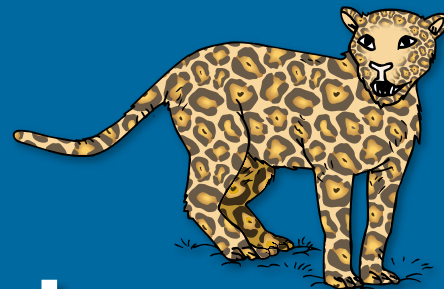


Inglés a tu medida

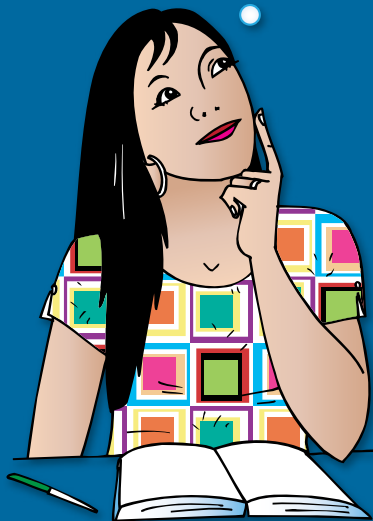
Material de apoyo para prueba No. 1



HUMAN
RIGHTS

EQUALITY

DEMOCRACY



EL MAESTRO EN CASA
CONVENIO MEP-ICER

Dear students:

El Maestro en Casa offers you a guide to contents and pages where you can easily find the topics to be studied for the English test (created under the agreement between MEP & ICER). Hope both data and practices included will be of great help on your quest to fulfilling your graduation objectives.

Reminder: At www.dgec.mep.go.cr, you will find practices related to the topics to be evaluated.

For consultation visit: Facebook (www.facebook.com/EIMaestroencasa.cr) or whatsapp 8358-2121

Estimados estudiantes:

El Maestro en Casa pone a su disposición una guía que contiene los temas y las páginas donde puede encontrarlos con mayor facilidad en el libro de Inglés(Convenio MEP-ICER)

Recuerde que en la página www.dgec.mep.go.cr, usted podrá encontrar prácticas relacionadas con los temas que evaluarán.

Para consultas, visite nuestro Facebook (www.facebook.com/EIMaestroencasa.cr) or whatsapp 8358-2121.

TEST #1		
Cognitive Target No.	Name	Pages
1	Achievements of our National Athletes	1 - 58 Ing 1
2	Costa Rican art, music and craft	59 - 102 Ing 1
3	Costa Rican typical food	139 - 184 Ing 1
4	Types of food, eating habits and behaviors at the table	47 - 80 Ing 2
5	Holidays and celebrations in Costa Rica with some celebrations in English speaking countries.	185 - 231 Ing 1
6	Causes and effects of natural resources misuse	233 - 280 Ing 1
7	Tourist aspects worldwide and tourist attractions offered by Costa Rican communities	81 - 122 Ing 2 281 - 330 Ing 1
Other topics:	Words with sane/different meaning(synonyms and antonyms)	103 - 122 Ing 1
	Linking words in content	123 - 138 Ing 1

DISTRIBUTION OF ITEMS BASED ON OBJECTIVES AND CONTENTS (PRUEBA 1)

COGNITIVE TARGET 1. ACHIEVEMENTS OF OUR NATIONAL ATHLETES

Objectives	Contents	Number of items
1. Understanding short and factual texts. 2. Understanding ideas and information in the text through making inferences. 3. Understanding conceptual meaning.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ National athletes: Biographies. Achievements. ❖ Sports: Swimming, diving, archery, canoeing, among others. ❖ Information questions: Who, when, where, how fast, among others. ❖ Lexicon related to this target content Consider the language examples provided in the National Syllabus. <i>Who, when, where, how fast/long, which, etc.</i> <i>What sports does _____ play?</i> <i>Are you good at _____?</i> <i>What's his/her best _____?</i>	8

COGNITIVE TARGET 2. COSTA RICAN ART, MUSIC, AND CRAFT

Objectives	Contents	Number of items
1. Selecting written material that is appropriate to their competence to read independently.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Art expressions: Crafts, types of music, painting, writing and others. ❖ Locations: Galleries, theaters, among others. ❖ Information question: Which, when, what, how many, why, and others. ❖ Lexicon related to this target content Consider the language examples provided in the National Syllabus. <i>Wh-questions: which, when, what, how many, how, why, etc.</i> <i>Who is a famous painter/writer?</i> <i>Where does the _____ play?</i>	6

COGNITIVE TARGET 3. COSTA RICAN TYPICAL FOOD		
Objectives	Contents	Number of items
1. Identifying details in familiar material. 2. Understanding relations between the parts of a text through lexical cohesion devices.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Typical foods ❖ Popular dishes ❖ Information questions: Which, when, how, what kind of? ❖ Lexicon related to this target content. <p>Consider the language examples provided in the National Syllabus.</p> <p><i>What are the most popular dishes in _____?</i></p> <p><i>What do you eat for breakfast, lunch, etc. _____?</i></p> <p><i>Which, when, how, what kind of _____?</i></p> <p><i>What's typical from _____?, etc.</i></p> <p><i>What's your favorite food?</i></p>	8
COGNITIVE TARGET 4. TYPES OF FOOD, EATING HABITS AND BEHAVIORS AT THE TABLE		
Objectives	Contents	Number of items
1. Identifying the main point or important information in a piece of discourse. 2. Distinguishing the main idea from supporting details.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Giving information about foods: Ingredients and procedures. ❖ Table manners: Eating time, courtesy, etiquette, and table setting. ❖ Meals: Breakfast, lunch, dinner. ❖ Lexicon related to this target content. <p>Consider the language examples provided in the National Syllabus.</p> <p><i>We prefer _____.</i></p> <p><i>Lunch is more formal.</i></p> <p><i>Our main meal is _____.</i></p> <p><i>What food do/does _____ like the best?</i></p> <p><i>In my family, we set the table this way</i></p>	6

COGNITIVE TARGET 5. HOLIDAYS AND CELEBRATIONS IN COSTA RICA WITH SOME CELEBRATIONS IN ENGLISH SPEAKING COUNTRIES		
Objectives	Contents	Number of items
1. Identifying details in familiar language. 2. Understanding relations between the parts of a text through lexical cohesion devices.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Holidays in Costa Rica and English speaking countries ❖ Current events and celebrations ❖ Origin and traditions ❖ Giving information on current events and celebrations: When is it celebrated? How is it celebrated? ❖ Lexicon related to this target content Consider the language examples provided in the National Syllabus. <i>What's your favorite _____?</i> <i>My family is used to going/eating/celebrating on _____.</i> <i>I prefer _____, etc.</i>	8
COGNITIVE TARGET 6. CAUSES AND EFFECTS OF NATURAL RESOURCES MISUSE		
Objectives	Contents	Number of items
1. Understanding a range of imaginative and factual material that includes some complex sentences and unfamiliar language. 2. Understanding the communicative value (function) of sentences and utterances.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Natural resources: Flora and Fauna. Sustainability. Preservation. ❖ Resource misuse: contamination, deforestation, others. ❖ Causes and effects of natural resources misuse ❖ Lexicon related to this target content Consider the language examples provided in the National Syllabus. <i>We should _____.</i> <i>A solution could be _____.</i> <i>I think/believe that _____.</i> <i>I agree/don't agree _____.</i> <i>It's better to _____.</i>	6

COGNITIVE TARGET 7. TOURIST ASPECTS WORLDWIDE AND TOURIST ATTRACTIONS OFFERED BY COSTA RICAN COMMUNITIES		
Objectives	Contents	Number of items
1. Understanding conceptual meaning. 2. Selecting written material that is appropriate to their competence to read independently. 3. Recognizing indicators of discourse. 4. Drawing conclusions from extended texts.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Tourist attractions and places to visit, facilities and accommodations ❖ Giving information about tourist attractions, describing places ❖ Local and international tourism ❖ Lexicon related to this target content Consider the language examples provided in the National Syllabus. <i>Have you ever _____?</i> <i>Have you gone/liked/enjoyed _____?</i> <i>You should _____.</i> <i>There is/are _____.</i> <i>Let me show you _____.</i> <i>The place offers you _____, etc.</i>	8

Notas importantes: Se encuentran fusionados los contenidos de “Tourist Attractions Offered by Costa Rican Communities” de 10 año con “Tourist Aspects Worldwide” de 11 año.

Los siguientes objetivos y contenidos se tomarán en cuenta dentro de cada lectura de la prueba:

WORDS WITH SAME/DIFFERENT MEANING (SYNONYMS AND ANTONYMS)	
Objectives	Contents
1. Understanding relations between the parts of a text through lexical cohesion devices. 2. Understanding relations within the sentence. 3. Understanding texts through the use of synonyms/antonyms.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Lexical cohesion devices. ❖ Synonyms and Antonyms.
LINKING WORDS IN CONTEXT	
Objectives	Contents
1. Understanding conceptual meaning. 2. Understanding relations between the parts of a text through lexical cohesion devices. 3. Understanding relations within sentences.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Lexical cohesion devices. ❖ Linking words. ❖ Conjunctions.

Achievements of national and international athletes

Read the text carefully.

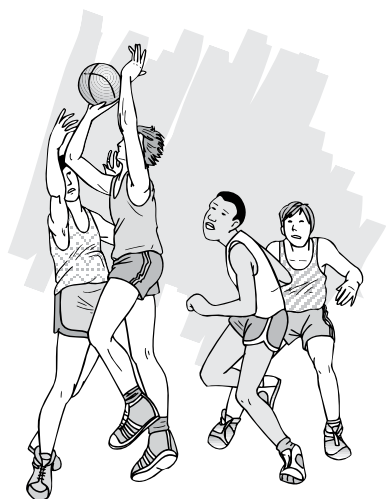
Sports in Costa Rica



There are many different sports in the world, and some of them are **practiced** (do something over and over until you are good at it) in Costa Rica.

Soccer is the most popular sport here. Costa Ricans love soccer and almost everybody plays it everywhere, professionally or not.

When the Costa Rican soccer **team** (group of people in a game) went to Japan and Korea in 2002 for the **World** (earth) Cup, our players had an **outstanding** (excellent) participation. After the games, some European teams **hired** (to employ someone) a few Costa Rican players, besides the ones that have already been there Bryan Ruiz was playing for KAA Gent Club in Holland and Ronald Gómez was playing with the OFI Crete team in Greece. After the World Championship Gilberto Martínez played with the Brescia team in Italy and Mauricio Wright and Walter Centeno played for AEK team in Greece. Nowadays Gómez is coaching Santos team, Wright was with Brujas team as coach, Centeno plays with Saprissa team and Wanchope is retired.



Basketball is another popular sport in our country. It is played **indoors** (inside) and **outdoors** (outside), and both men and women play it. In Costa Rica there is a national **championship** (competitions to see who is the best) every year. First class teams from different provinces and cities **take part** (participate) in the tournament.

Volleyball, a very technical **game** (a sports contest), is becoming popular too. There is an annual championship of men and women.



Baseball is a game that came from the United States about 1834. Many people in Costa Rica know about it, and there are some good national teams, too. Some of the teams participate in the National Games every year. A baseball infield has a diamond **shape** (the form of something) zone and it consists of a home plate

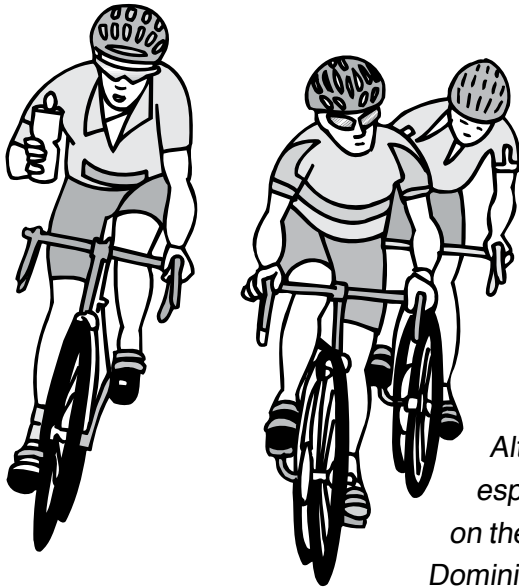
and three **bases** (the part on which something stands or is built). There are nine players on each team.

Swimming is **gaining** (to earn or win) popularity day by day. Two sisters, Silvia and Claudia Poll, were outstanding swimmers here. Both of them have won silver and gold **medals** (an award in the form of a special metal coin given for great skill or courage) in different international competitions. Silvia won a silver medal in Seoul 88 and Claudia won a gold medal in Atlanta 96, where she participated in 200 m free style. In Sydney 2000 she won bronze medals in 400 m and 200 m free style.

Lobito Fonseca who is on wheelchair because of an accident was a **champion** (winner of a competition) of motorcross. He was the Costa Rican champion. Nowadays, he is in the United States and is known as “the golden boy”, because of his outstanding participation. Motocross is a very rough and dangerous sport. It is practiced on a special **track** (a special path for running) with **ramps** (special road which leads cars on to a highway or expressway) and bumps. You can see it in “El Zapote Arena” in San José, “La Guácima in Alajuela, Ochoмого or Paraíso in Cartago. Today Adrián Robert is the present champion in the country.



Tennis is less popular than baseball, among Costa Ricans, nevertheless a famous international championship **takes place** (to happen, occur) here every January. It is called “La Copa del Café” and tennis players, from many countries of the world, come to Costa Rica to compete. José Antonio Marín is a famous Costa Rican tennis player who participated in the Olympic Games in Sydney, Australia.



Cycling is another sport that just a few people practice professionally, but many people know about it through “La Vuelta a Costa Rica”. Cyclists from Costa Rica, Mexico, Colombia, the United States, Russia, Cuba, Venezuela, Italy and France participate in this event in December. Two Costa Rican cyclists José Adrian Bonilla and Karen Matamoros participated in the Olympics Games in Athens, Greece .

Surfing is another sport that is practiced in this country. Although it is dangerous more people are interested in it, especially men. It is practiced on beaches with high waves on the Pacific and Atlantic coasts such as Jacó, Manuel Antonio, Dominical and Playa Bonita. Many people from different countries come to Costa Rica to practice this sport. In February, 1992 our first international surfing championship took place in Puerto Viejo, Limón.

Every year, the Ministry of Culture, Youth and Sports (today known as “Ministerio del Deporte” (Sports Ministry)) promotes the National Games. The eighty-one counties send delegates to represent them. Many young boys and girls participate in many different sports. In 2002 they were held in Nicoya, Guanacaste and San José has **hosted** (a person who has other people as his guest) the championship, too.

Pierre de Coubertin, the man who reorganized the Modern Olympic Games in Greece, said “the most important thing in sports is to **compete** (to be in a test or race with someone to see who is the best), not to **win** (to come first in something, like a race or game)” and this is practiced by all of the people who participate in the National Games.



ICER

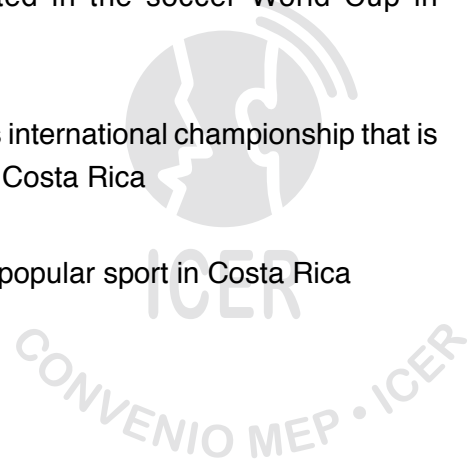
CONVENIO MEP • ICER

EXERCISE 1



Match according to the previous reading. Write the appropriate letter in the parenthesis.

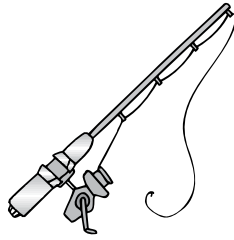
- | | | |
|---|-----|--|
| A. A baseball infield | () | 1. rough and risky |
| B. Costa Rica's soccer team | () | 2. played outdoors and indoors |
| C. Mauricio Wright | () | 3. Puerto Viejo, Limón |
| D. Lobito Fonseca was | () | 4. practiced at beaches with high waves |
| E. "La Copa del Café" is | () | 5. reorganized the modern olympic games |
| F. Claudia and Silvia Poll | () | 6. a game that comes from the United States |
| G. Sports Ministry | () | 7. has a diamond shape |
| H. Soccer is | () | 8. an expert in motocross |
| I. Pablo Cesar Wanchope was | () | 9. played with the AEK team in Greece |
| J. Baseball is | () | 10. have won gold and silver medals |
| K. Motocross is | () | 11. one of the best soccer players |
| L. Surfing is | () | 12. promotes the national games |
| M. Basketball is | () | 13. participated in the soccer World Cup in 2002 |
| N. Pierre de Coubertin | () | 14. the tennis international championship that is played in Costa Rica |
| O. The first international surfing championship took place in | () | 15. the most popular sport in Costa Rica |



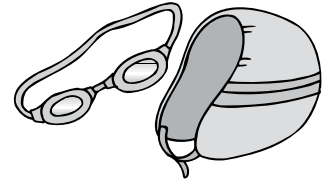
Look at the following pictures and classify the items according to the sports they are used in.



track spikes



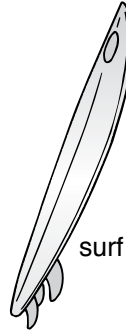
fishing cane



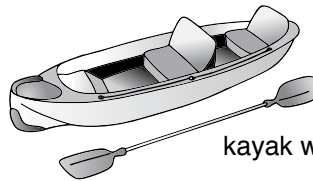
goggles and swimming cap



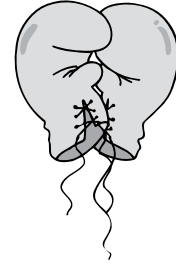
roller skates



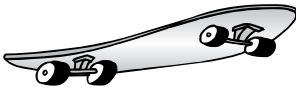
surf board



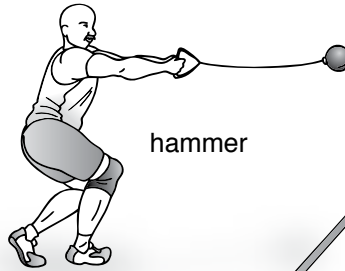
kayak with oars



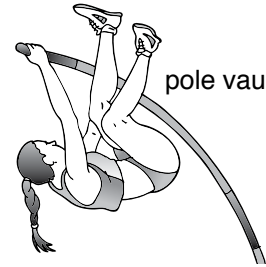
gloves



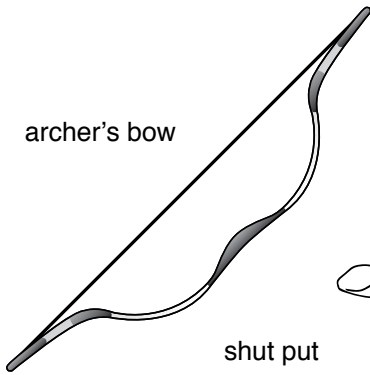
skateboard



hammer



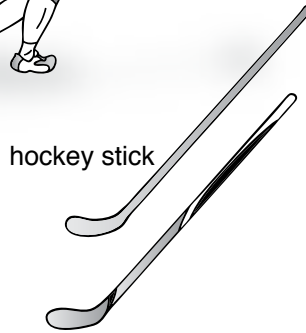
pole vault



archer's bow



shot put



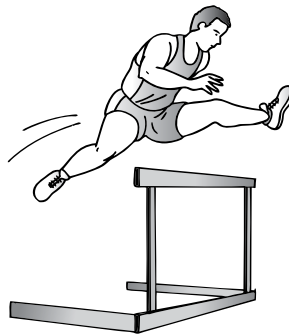
hockey stick



relay race



discus

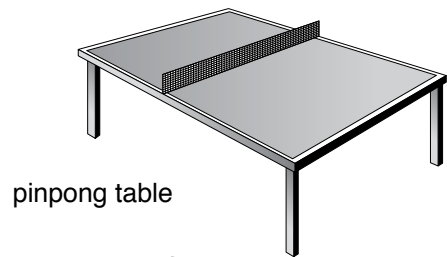


hurdles



joggers

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

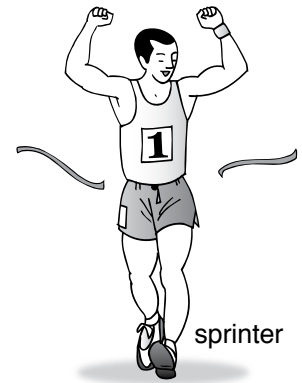


pinpong table



snorkel and face mask

hockey helmet



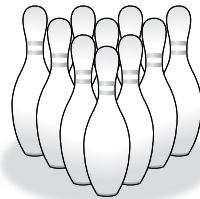
sprinter



windsurf water craft



golf equipment



bowling pins



high jump

EXERCISE 2

Look at the pictures above and on the previous pages and complete the statements. Choose the appropriate alternative and circle it.

- The _____ is an indoor/outdoor sport.
 - archer
 - hurdles
 - windsurf
 - basketball
- To practice hockey one must wear a _____.
 - racket
 - helmet
 - rollerblades
 - track spikes
- To go snorkeling one needs _____.
 - oars
 - pins
 - a bike
 - a face mask



4. Nery Brenes is a famous _____ in Costa Rica.
- A. jogger
 - B. sprinter
 - C. swimmer
 - D. bungee jumper
5. _____ is an equipment used in vault.
- A. Pole
 - B. Gloves
 - C. Goggles
 - D. Fishing rod
6. To practice golf you need _____ and _____.
- A. racket/bags
 - B. spikes /nets
 - C. ions / putters
 - D. skateboard/ discus

EXERCISE 3

Fill in the blanks with the appropriate equipment.

SPORTS	EQUIPMENT AND IMPLEMENTS
Hockey	Hockey helmet-hockey stick-hockey ball-filled Christmas stockings hockey puck-hockey skates
Hurdles	
Soccer	
Golf	
Bowling	

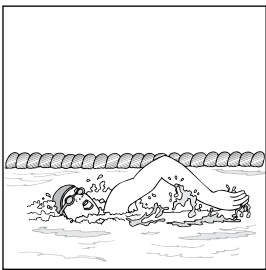


EXERCISE 4

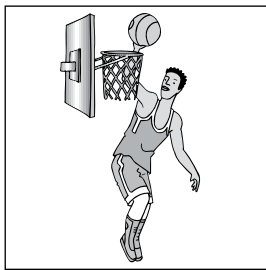


Look at the pictures. Write a word from the box to match the pictures.

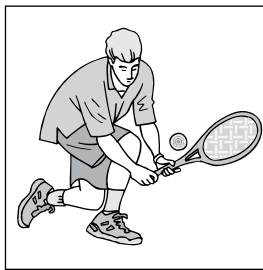
Swimming - Biking
Tennis - Surfing
Soccer - Baseball
Aerobics - Basketball



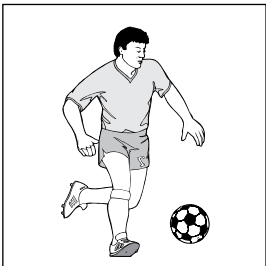
1. _____



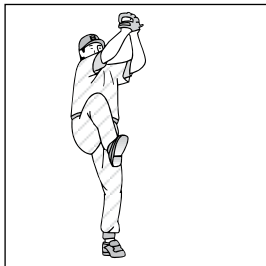
2. _____



3. _____



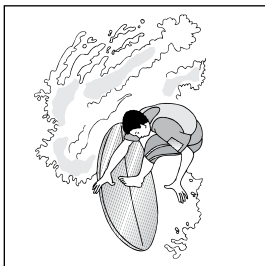
4. _____



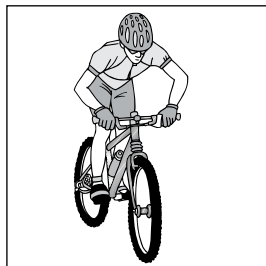
5. _____



6. _____



7. _____



8. _____



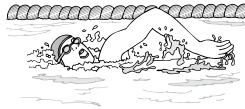
EXERCISE 5

Match the pictures in column A with the vocabulary in column B. Write the number within the parentheses. There is an extra one in column B.

Column A

Column B

A.



()

1. weightlifting

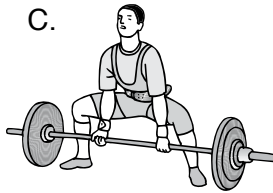
B.



()

2. horseback-riding

C.



()

3. soccer

()

4. dancing

D.



()

5. tennis

E.



()

6. swimming

F.



()

7. sprinting



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

Read the text carefully.

SOCCER

Soccer is probably the most popular sport in the world. It possibly started in England, and in 1863 the first set of rules was put together, by the London Football Association. All major **innovations** (something new) in soccer were English, such as international **matches** (games), the introduction of professionalism, and the first full-time league.



Soccer was carried to continental Europe, South America, and India by British sailors and **settlers** (people who go and live in another country as of forming a colony), and it gained instant **appeal** (to call the attention to something) wherever it was played. The FIFA was formed in 1904, with the objective of organizing championship matches between professional teams of different nations. The first World Cup was played in 1930, and 13 countries participated. In 1994, the 52 matches, played in the US, were watched on TV by over one billion **spectators** (someone who watches other people do something) from all over the world.

Professional soccer has become “big business”, and very often key players are sold by one club to another, for eight, ten, or twelve million dollars. In Europe and South America, star players become celebrities for life. The passion that soccer fans have for the game can sometimes result in violence. The worst soccer **riot** (disturbance by a lot of people, often dangerous and violent) in history began when a goal was given by a **referee** (the one who sees that the rules are obeyed in games and sports) in 1964 in a qualifying match, in Lima, between Argentina and Peru: 309 people were **killed** (to cause someone or something to die) and 1.000 were **injured** (to harm or hurt). A 1970 World Cup qualifying match, between Honduras and El Salvador, led to a border war between those two nations.

Adapted by Lilliam Quesada
From unknown author



EXERCISE 6

Choose the correct alternative to match the statements according to the previous reading.

1. Soccer probably started in _____.
 - A) India
 - B) England
 - C) South America
 - D) the United States

2. According to the reading, _____.
 - A) most soccer matches have turned violent
 - B) the London Football Association became FIFA
 - C) soccer and its new ideas were created by Englishmen
 - D) South America and Europe were the first to practice soccer

3. The first World Cup was played in _____.
 - A) 1930
 - B) 1994
 - C) 1964
 - D) 1970

4. According to the reading, soccer has become a great business that _____.
 - A) has caused deaths
 - B) is watched around the world
 - C) has produced a lot of money
 - D) is played in the United States

5. The worst soccer riot happened in _____.
 - A) Perú
 - B) Argentina
 - C) Honduras
 - D) San Salvador



ICER

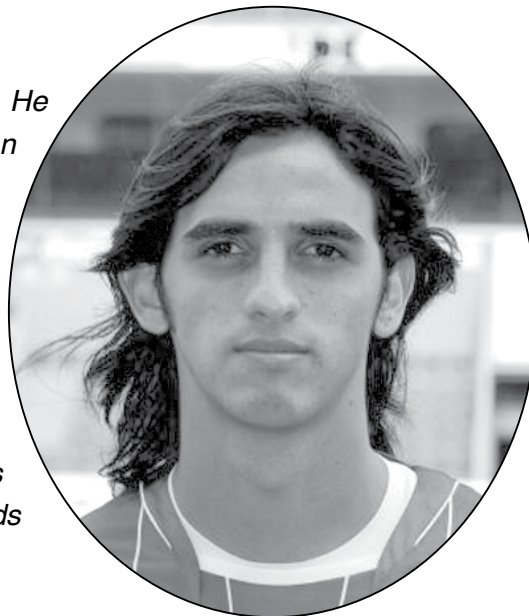
CONVENIO MEP • ICER

Read the text carefully.

BRYAN RUÍZ GONZÁLEZ

Bryan Ruíz González was born on August 18th., 1985. He is native of San Felipe de Alajuelita community, canton of San José, the Capital of Costa Rica.

*He was only one year old when he used to go around the streets of the community with a small ball, accompanied by his maternal grandfather Rubén González whom he sees as his great Daddy. When Bryan turned 7, Mr. Rubén González had him joined his **team** (group of people working together for the same cause) “Los Nietos de Mi Abuelo”(My grandfather’s grandchildren). This team was integrated by relatives and friends from the “**hood.**”(syn. neighborhood)*



Bryan played with the “Nietos de Mi Abuelo” team for 5 years in regional tournaments and as he became 13, his grandfather and coach registered him in the San José Project of Liga deportiva Alajuelense (Proyecto San José of Liga Deportiva Alajuelense) where he had a very good performance; since then his great abilities were already prominent.

Due to his extraordinary performance, at the age of 15, Bryan was able to join the Children’s Team of Liga Deportiva Alajuelense, where he also demonstrated his good abilities as a soccer player. Unfortunately, after having a good season, his dream and enthusiasm started to vanish when the new coach did not give him enough chances to play.

As Bryan was about to decide not to pursue his dream, the coach, Enrique Vásquez from “Liga Deportiva Alajuelense” invited him to make his last trial with the High Performance(Alto Rendimiento) team. Mr. Vásquez’s good judgment was clear, and soon Bryan had the opportunity of showing what he had and who he was as a player when he made his debut in an international tournament against Belize.

Officially, Bryan Ruíz, made his steps in Costa Rica’s first Division on November 30th. , 2003 in a match between Pérez



CONVENIO MEP • ICER

Zeledón and Alajuela. During three consecutive years Bryan scored 25 goals and became champion in three different occasions. In 2006, Bryan went to Belgium, Europe, in the pursue of his dream as a player. Later, he played with Holland teams KAA Gent Club and Twente where he was the star.

Adapted and Translated from www.bryanruizcr.com

by M.Sc. Iris Moore C.

EXERCISE 7

Based on the previous reading, complete the statements. Mark the letter of your choice with an “X”.

1. Bryan Ruíz was born in the canton of _____.
 - A) Alajuelita
 - B) San José
 - C) Curridabat
 - D) San Felipe

2. Rubén González is Bryan’s _____.
 - A) father
 - B) sister’s father
 - C) father’s father
 - D) mother’s father

3. The team “Los Nietos de Mi Abuelo” belonged to _____.
 - A) Bryan
 - B) Alajuela Team
 - C) San José’s team
 - D) Bryan’s grandfather



ICER

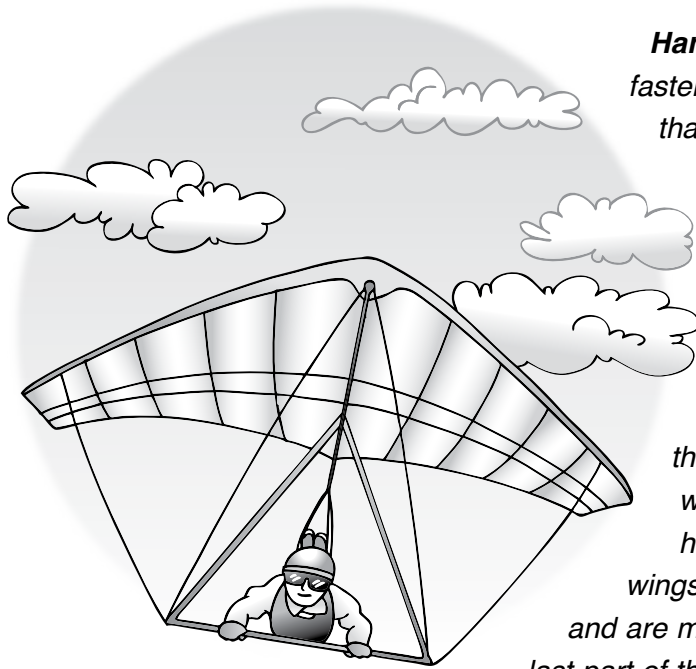
CONVENIO MEP • ICER

4. Bryan was seven years old when he _____.
- A) left the San José Project
 - B) won the first championship
 - C) was hired by Alajuela's coach
 - D) joined the team "Los Nietos De Mi Abuelo"
5. Bryan was losing his faith of becoming a soccer because _____.
- A) he was too young
 - B) he didn't have talent
 - C) of his physical conditions
 - D) he was not given the chance to play
6. Bryan's first appearance in a known Costa Rican team was in _____.
- A) 1985
 - B) 2006
 - C) 2003
 - D) 2005
7. The European team with which Bryan Ruíz won the championship is _____.
- A) Fc Twente
 - B) KAA Gent
 - C) Pérez Zeledón
 - D) Liga Deportiva Alajuelense



Read the text carefully.

HANG GLIDING



Hang gliding (a kite like glider with harness to fasten the glider = “parapente”) is a form of aviation that is enjoyed by many people around the world as a recreational and competitive sport. The history of hang gliding has origins in the birth of aviation itself.

There are 2 basic forms of hang gliders, flex wings and rigid wings. Rigid wing gliders are stiff and offer better aerodynamics than the flex wing gliders. Most students learn on flex wings because they offer better flight control and have a predictable landing characteristic. Flex wings are normally less expensive than rigid wings and are more common on recreational pilots. During the last part of the 19th century a German engineer made over two-thousand successful flights on weight shift hang gliders. His name was Otto Lilienthal. The notes he kept of those experimental flights were the major source of inspiration of early aviation **pioneers** (first ones to begin or start something)

Unfortunately, once the Wright Brothers achieved powered flight, Otto and hang gliding were largely forgotten. It wasn't until the late 1940's, when **Dr. Francis Rogallo** (a NASA scientist) and his wife became interested in gliding. Initially, they worked in their **spare** (free time, leisure time) time developing a flexible wing kite which was patented in 1948.

In the late 1950's NASA joined the “space race”, and conducted a number of tests to see if the Rogallo's flexwing could be used as a **steerable** (to guide or control the course of a vessel or vehicle by mechanical means) recovery parachute for their space capsules.

When pictures of these tests were released, aviation enthusiasts in Australia and America, immediately saw the potential of the Rogallo flexwing for recreational flight. The hang glider was re-born. By the late 1960's enthusiasts, armed only with pictures cut out



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

from magazines, were building their own bamboo and polythene Rogallo's, and **leaping off** (jumping to) the nearest **sand dune**(hill or ridge of sand). With little or no information to go on, initial progress was slow and **hazardous** (difficult, dangerous = syn.)

Then, on May 1971, the Otto Lilienthal Anniversary Meet, was held in California. This event attracted enthusiasts of all over the country, and really caught the public's imagination. One of the heroes of the day was Tom Dickinson, who managed to stay **aloft** (in the air) in free flight for 15 seconds, covering a distance of over 300 ft. the meet attracted over 50 pilots, and is **regarded** (syn.considered) by many as the real starting point of hang gliding as we know it today. The first British hang glider was constructed in 1971 by Geoff McBroom, Les Hockings, Steve StanWick, Howard Holdie and Tony Gillette, with balloonist Don Cameron making the **sail** (syn. trip).The glider was designed by Geoff MackBroom and had a glide of 3: 1.

Adapted from www.athleticscholarships.net/history-of-hang-gliding.

html – by M.Sc. Iris Moore

EXERCISE 8

Mark the letter of the correct answer with an “x” according to the text above.

1. The 2 basic forms of hang gliding are: _____.
 - A) leaped and difficult
 - B) gliders and balloonist
 - C) aerodynamic and control
 - D) flex wings and rigid wing gliders
2. NASA joined the space race in _____.
 - A) 1948
 - B) 1960
 - C) 1950
 - D) 1971



3. The phrase “in the air” is the same as _____.
- A) free
 - B) aloft
 - C) glider
 - D) leisure
4. On May 1971 _____.
- A) the hang gliding was designed
 - B) the NASA joined the space race
 - C) the Wright brothers achieved powered flight
 - D) an important meeting was held in California
5. The Rogallo’s glides were built using _____.
- A) virtual guidance
 - B) cut out from magazines
 - C) constructor’s intelligence
 - D) blue prints from the air force
6. The designer of the first British hang gliding vessel was _____.
- A) Les Hockings
 - B) Otto Lillienthal
 - C) Tom Dickenson
 - D) Geoff MackBroom
7. _____ and _____ gave rebirth to hang gliding.
- A) Mr. – Mrs. Rogallo
 - B) Otto – Steve Stanwick
 - C) Mrs. Rogallo – Don Cameron
 - D) Francis Rogallo – Wright Brothers



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

8. People learn flex wing hang gliding more than rigid because _____.
- A) it is less expensive
 - B) it is exciting and very thrilling
 - C) they can have more flying hours
 - D) there is better control and landing is more predictable
9. Hang gliding real beginning seems to be in _____.
- A) 1948
 - B) 1960
 - C) 1971
 - D) 1950

Read the text carefully.

THE HISTORY OF SURFING

From the **Journal of Captain King, Cook's Voyages**, March 1779. Captain King's **journal** (a magazine or newspaper) entry is the first description of he'e nalu, the Hawaiian word for surfing ever recorded by Western man. Since there was no written language at that time in Hawaii, this journal entry serves as man's earliest written account of this Hawaiian sport. Not only is the passage humorous, it also portrays how foreign something like surfing must have appeared to the King and his men, especially when most European **sailors** (someone who works on a ship) of the day could not swim. Other travelers from the West who followed Captain Cook's arrival to Hawaii had a difficult time comprehending what the Hawaiians were actually doing in the **surf** (to foot on the crest of a wave toward shore).

The ancient Hawaiians, however, left us more accurate evidence of their sport, through stories, surfing **feasts** (a special meal with lots of good things to eat and drink) and symbols.



CONVENIO MEP • ICER

What we know about the origin of surfing in Hawaii is that it was part of the *Kapu* system of laws, which **held** (past of hold = to take place) Hawaiian royalty above the commoners in the **kingdom** (a country ruled by a king or queen). Chiefs used surfing and other Hawaiian sports as competition to maintain their **strength** (how strong or powerful something is), agility and command over their people.

Surfing continues to be popular in Hawaii and its beaches are one of the main attractions especially for people that practice that sport.

Surfing is not practiced only in Hawaii. It is also practiced in different countries that have beaches and Costa Rica is a good example of that. Every year there are competitions and tours come from different countries to practice the sport especially from Europe and the United States.

What about sports implements? Don't worry about that. You can find everything you need for surfing in Costa Rica from simple to professional surfing boards, swimming pools and anything you need to feel comfortable and secure.

Adapted from www.sportssearchdata.com/articles/.../History-of-Surfing/Page1.html - by Lilliam Quesada.

EXERCISE 9

Select the correct alternative from the previous text. Mark the letter of your choice with an "X".

1. Surfing is _____.
 - A) an old sport
 - B) a modern sport
 - C) invented in Europe
 - D) invented in Costa Rica



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

2. In the past surfing was practiced mainly by _____.
- A) a king
 - B) all the Europeans
 - C) the king's employees
 - D) the king and his employees
3. The royalty participated in surf competitions to show _____.
- A) their standard
 - B) equality to their people
 - C) their ability in the sport
 - D) their power over their people
4. People from different countries practice surfing in _____.
- A) Hawaiian beaches only
 - B) Costa Rican beaches only
 - C) any beach around the world
 - D) Costa Rican and Hawaiian beaches
5. Surfing professional equipment can be found only in _____.
- A) Hawaii
 - B) Europe
 - C) Costa Rica
 - D) any country where surfing is practiced



4TH NATIONAL SURF CIRCUIT DATE LEAVES NO CLEAR FAVORITE



Costa Rican surfers took to the waves for the fourth event of the 2009-2010 National Surf Circuit last weekend in Tamarindo, on the northern Pacific coast. The win went to Mattías Braun, 25, from the Nicoya peninsula beach town of Montezuma, making a different winner for each of this season's circuit events to date, and leaving no clear indication of who is likely to win the championship title when the contest rolls into the Central Pacific's Playa Hermosa for the finals in June.

*In fact, none of the four surfers who battled it out in the final **haet** (bit-last minutes) last weekend -Braun, Federico Pilurzu, Isaac Vega and Jason Torres-competed in the circuit's previous three contests in Jacó, Esterillos and Limón, but all expressed a desire for a shot at the national title. They will travel to the next dates in Santa Teresa, Nosara and Playa Hermosa in an effort to accomplish their goals.*

The women's division saw a big upset last weekend when Tamarindo resident Nataly Bernold, 16, overtook 27-year-old Lisbeth Vindas, winner of all three previous dates this season, in the final hit to score the trophy. The win makes the fight for the national women's championship title more interesting.

"This is a date I really wanted to win," Bernold said, "I feel very motivated because I have been training a lot to win, and finally I did."

The next date of the 2009-2010 National Surf Circuit is set to take place April 10 to 11 in Santa Teresa, on the southern Nicoya Peninsula.

Adapted from The Tico Times, March 19th, 2010

by Lilliam Quesada



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

EXERCISE 10

After reading the previous text, circle the best answer for each question or statement.

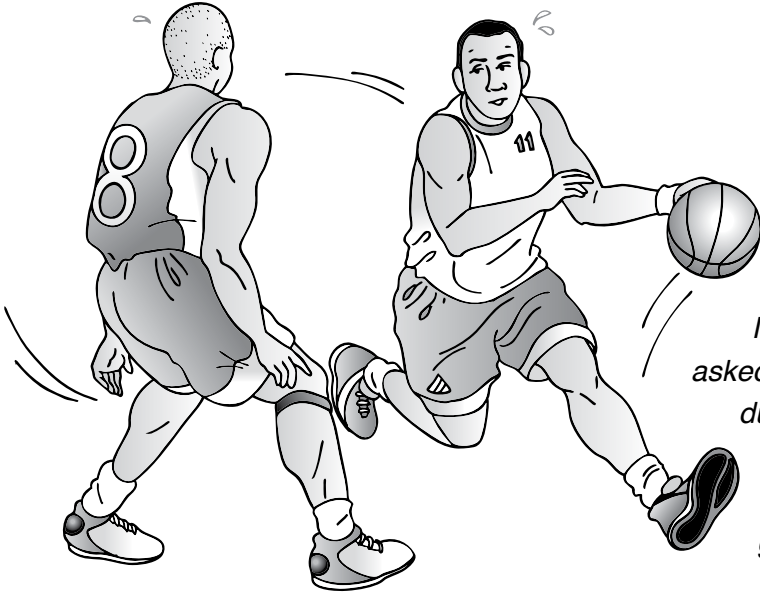
1. Who won the fourth event of the 2009-2010 National Surf? A surfer from _____.
A) Jacó
B) Limón
C) Esterillos
D) Montezuma

2. Where will some of the surfers practice in order to achieve their goal of winning the National Title? They will go to _____.
A) Jacó, Nosara and Santa Teresa
B) Playa Hermosa, Santa Teresa and Nosara
C) Playa Hermosa, Tamarindo and Esterillos
D) Península de Nicoya ,Tamarindo and Limón

3. Why did Nataly Bernold win in Tamarindo? Because _____.
A) she is 16
B) she has always won
C) she has won three times before
D) she has been working hard to win



Read the text carefully.



BASKETBALL

Basketball was invented in 1891 by a teacher at the YMCA (Young Men's Christian Association) school in Springfield, Massachusetts. Dr. James A. Naismith was asked to create a game that could be played inside during the **harsh** (unpleasant) winters. He put up two peach baskets, on opposite walls, and asked his class of 18 young men to play a game of "basketball".

After each goal someone had to **climb** (to move upward using your feet and sometimes your hands to hold on) a ladder and get the ball. Fortunately, the **scores** (to make points or goals in a game) in those days were very low: 4 to 3 or 5 to 4. In 1906, open baskets were used and the game became faster.

In the beginning each team had 9 players. It wasn't until 1897 that the 5 player team became official. The most spectacular change has been in the uniforms. The first players wore **knee-length** (how long something is) pants, **long-sleeved** (part of clothing that covers the arm) shirts, and any kind of shoes. Today sleeveless shirts, shorts, and tennis shoes have become standard.

Since 1981 basketball has **grown** (to get bigger) a lot and it is one of the most popular sports in the world. Basketball is "big **business**" (commerce), too. **Sponsors** (someone who helps with the cost of a radio or television program) want the best image for their products; therefore, they are willing to pay large sums of money to basketball **stars** (someone who is famous). Today's stars can earn as much on TV as they can, playing the game. Most of the money comes from advertising sports clothes, soft drinks and other products. Michael Jordan, one of the NBA's best, most popular and richest players, says, "Very few people play because they love the game. Most of them play because they make good money. I play the game because I love it".

Adapted from www.ku.edu/heritage/graphics/people/haismith.htm

by Lilliam Quesada



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

EXERCISE 11



**A. Select the best alternative according to the previous text.
Circle the letter of your choice.**

1. According to the reading _____.
 - A) Naismith created a game played with two peaches
 - B) the game was created to be played in class
 - C) basketball was originated during a harsh winter
 - D) the inventor was the Young Men's Christian Association

2. Sponsors invest a lot of money to _____.
 - A) have all the basketball games on TV
 - B) get the best image of the basketball stars
 - C) have basketball as the most popular sport
 - D) keep the best impression of their products

3. The basketball stars _____.
 - A) pay to be the NBA's best players
 - B) play because they become popular
 - C) advertise sport clothes and soft drinks
 - D) are willing to pay a lot of money to play

4. The sentence "very few people play because they love the game" means _____.
 - A) few stars play to make money
 - B) very few people can practice what they love
 - C) most players really enjoy to practice the sport
 - D) a reduced amount of players enjoy playing the game



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

5. One of the most famous basketball players in the world was _____.
- A) Michael Jordan
 - B) a YMCA teacher
 - C) James Naismith
 - D) a basketball sponsor
6. Large sums of money are paid to basketball stars by _____.
- A) TV
 - B) fans
 - C) YMCA
 - D) sponsors

Read the text carefully.

BASEBALL

Some say the sport was invented by a cadet from West Point named Abner Doubleday, one summer in the village of Cooperstown, New York. Some people think that Dobleday did not invent this sport because he never visited Cooperstown in 1839, and there is nothing in the newspapers about it. References to something similar to modern baseball are from the 1890's.

Historians have put in doubt that baseball is not an undependable invention. It is probably a combination of several games of ball and stick type games such as a Russian game called "Lapta", but in America it was influenced by various games of English origin that were then played by adults and children in the colony of New England.

In 1834 a book of sports by Robin Carver mentioned how a sport called "Goal Base" was played in the U.S. combined with



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

cricket (a game, fair play). Cricket took an important roll in the evolution of baseball.



In the spring of 1857, the Knickerbockers of New York invited several groups of players to join them and wrote standard rules. From there the National Association of Baseball was created. The first professional group with a salary, the Cincinnati Reds, was born in 1869.

*When the group broke up the next step was the foundation of the Major **League** (an association of athletic teams with a common goal) Association. The **pitchers** (a person who throws a baseball toward the batter) from Cincinnati got together in Boston and they named the new team the Red Sox. In 1875 the pitchers became a club of the National League. The first groups were the Boston Braves, The Chicago Cubs, the Cincinnati Sox, the Philadelphia Phillies, the San Louis Cardinals and the Dodgers. Another pair of strong associations were born: the American Association and the Northwestern League. They got together and they signed standard **rules** (a regulation). In 1901 the American League was founded. In 1903 they decided to celebrate the World Series, a game between the champions of each league. But later the first World Series was played between the New York Giants of the National League and the Philadelphia Phillies of the American League. The Giants won four games to one. That was a great start for baseball. Babe Ruth is known as the most famous player of all time.*

Adapted and translated from www.beisballprofesional.net

- by Lilliam Quesada



CONVENIO MEP • ICER

EXERCISE 12

Match the data in Column A with the one in Column B based on the text “Baseball”. Write the appropriate letter on the space given.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Baseball was invented by _____. | A. the first professional baseball team |
| 2. Abner Doubleday was _____. | B. a very famous player |
| 3. Nowadays baseball information is from the _____. | C. a soldier |
| 4. The Russian’s game was called _____. | D. the first standard rules were written |
| 5. In 1857 _____. | E. 1890 |
| 6. After the American League was founded The _____ | F. New York was played. |
| 7. Cincinnati Red Sox was _____. | G. Abner Doubleday |
| 8. Babe was _____. | H. Lapta |
| | I. first World Series was played |

Read the text

GAME, SET, MATCH AND TITLE AT THE “COPA”

*On the final day of the under-18th. Copa del Café tennis tournament on Saturday, January 9th, 16-year old Belgian sensation Anne-Sophie Mestach stole the show. Mestach won two **titles** (rank) that day, beating Mónica Ouig of Puerto Rico 7-6, 6-3*



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

to win the singles titles and then pairing with Demi Schurrs of the Netherlands to take the doubles title later in the evening.

Mestach entered the tournament as the sixth-player in the singles competitions and was **seeded** (rank) fifth in the doubles pairings.

On the boys side, the Canadian duo of Nikolai Haessing and Edward Nguyen overcame Renzo Olivo of Argentina and Sebastian Stiefelmeyer of Australia 7-5,6-3 to win the doubles competition. In five matches, the unseeded team of Haessig and Nguyen beat the No. 1,2,3 and 5 seeded teams to win the title.

In the singles competition, Olivo bounced back from his earlier doubles **defeat** (lose) and **held off** (kept away) Venezuelan Ricardo Rodríguez 7-5,7-6 to win the individual title. Olivo was the 43rd ranked youth player in the world entering the tournament.

Saturday's finals concluded the 47th edition of the Copa del Café, which welcomes the world's best tennis stars to Costa Rica each year. The tournament, at the Costa Rica Country Club in Escazú, west of San José, featured 128 male and female players from a tournament-record 49 countries.

Players who compete in the Copa del Café often go on to make their **marks on** (notation on) the professional tennis **circuit** (league). The tournament **touts** (give much publicity) an impressive list of alumni, including tennis greats such as Bjorn Borg, Ivan Lendl, 2009 U.S. Open winner Juan Martín del Potro and current tennis king Roger Federer. On the women's side, stars such as Amanda Coetzer and Jana Novotna competed in the Copa del Café.

Perhaps some of the young rising stars who competed this week, such as Mestach and Olivo, will experience similar successes in the professional ranks in years to come.

Adapted from *The Tico Times* January 15th, 2010
by Lilliam Quesada



CONVENIO MEP • ICER

EXERCISE 13

After reading the previous text, choose the appropriate alternative to complete the sentences. Circle the letter of your choice.

1. Mestach won two titles in Copa del Café _____.
 - A) the same day
 - B) in the evening
 - C) in the morning
 - D) at the same time

2. Doubles male competitions were won by _____ tennis players.
 - A) Belgians
 - B) Canadians
 - C) Argentineans
 - D) Puerto Ricans

3. Renzo Olivo defeated _____ and won a title.
 - A) Edward Nguyen
 - B) Sophie Mestach
 - C) Ricardo Rodríguez
 - D) Sebastian Stiefeltmeyer

4. The Copa del Café has taken place _____ times.
 - A) 18
 - B) 16
 - C) less than 50
 - D) more than 50



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

5. Jana Novotna is _____ tennis player that had competed in the Copa del Café.
- A) a fair
 - B) a good
 - C) a great
 - D) an average

Read the text

NERY BRENES

***Nery Antonio Brenes Cárdenas** (born September 25, 1985 in Limón) is a Costa Rican sprinter. He is one of Costa Rica's up-and-rising athletes and reached the semi-finals at the 400 meter sprint in the 2008 Olympic Games in Beijing. Brenes has participated in major events like the 2007 World Championships in Athletics in Osaka, Japan, and achieved a 4th place finish at the 2008 IAAF World Indoor Championships in Valencia, Spain. He also finished in 3rd place at the 2008 ÅF Golden League meet in Oslo, Norway. Central American record (44:94) in Beijing 2008. He donated the money that he won in the Olympic Games in Beijing to some poor people of Limón.*



ACHIEVEMENTS

YEAR	TOURNAMENT	VENUE	RESULT	EVENT	TIME (SECONDS)
2007	World Championships	Osaka, Japan	Qualifying Leader	400m	45.01
2008	World Indoor Championships	Valencia, Spain	4th	400m	46.65
2008	Costa Rica Sprint Event	San José, Costa Rica	1st	400m	45.38
2008	Grand Prix Suramericano	Medellín, Colombia	1st	400m	45.45
2008	Jamaica International Event	Jamaica	2nd	400m	45.78
2008	Puerto Rico Grand Prix	Ponce, Puerto Rico	4th	400m	45.68
2008	2008 LAC Dessau	Dessau, Germany	1st	400m	46.02
2008	AF Golden League	Oslo, Norway	3rd	400m	45.21
2008	2008 Summer Olympics	Beijing, China	10th	400m	44.94
2009	Grand Prix Suramericano	Bogotá, Colombia	1st	400m	45.73
2009	Grand Prix Suramericano	Bogotá, Colombia	1st	200m	20.68

Adapted from <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nery.Brenes>

-by Lilliam Quesada

EXERCISE 14

Choose the correct alternative to complete the sentences according to the previous text. Mark it with an “X”

1. Nery Brenes has participated in _____ tournaments abroad.
 - A) six
 - B) ten
 - C) eight
 - D) three

2. Nery's higher time was _____ seconds.
 - A) 46.02
 - B) 45.78
 - C) 46.65
 - D) 45.68

3. In the Grand Prix in South America Nery has always won the _____ place.
 - A) first
 - B) third
 - C) tenth
 - D) fourth

Read the text.

“REPORTAJE DE LA ITU EN CONDOVAC, COSTA RICA”

ITU (International Triathlon Union = Sindicato internacional de Triatlon) Sport Development Athletes Shine in Costa Rica.



CONVENIO MEP • ICER

Leonardo Chacón of Costa Rica and Elizabeth Bravo of Ecuador, both ITU Sport Development athletes, came home with a win at the fourth edition of the Condovac Coast Triathlon in Costa Rica on February 28.

Chacón was dominant from the start of the men's race, taking the lead out of the water and never looking back to finish in 2:02:09. The 25-year old appears to be having his best year to date, having previously finished third at the Salinas ITU Triathlon Pan American Cup in February. His next competition will be the Central American Games in Panama City.

"We will seek to be on the podium, ready to represent our sport and country well," Chacón said after his win in Costa Rica.

Behind Chacón, Xterra triathlon star Rom Akerson of Costa Rica finished second in 2:05:02. Rounding out the podium on the men's side was Ernesto Espinoza, also from Costa Rica, finishing in 2:09:34.

Bravo was equally as dominant as her fellow ITU Sport Development athlete in the women's race, leading throughout to stop the clock in 2:29:00. It was Bravo's second win of the 2010 season, as she was also victorious at the Viña del Mar ITU Triathlon Pan American Cup in Chile this January. A total of 347 athletes took place in what is quickly becoming one of Costa Rica's biggest triathlons.



Adapted from www.triatlon.org.index-by Lilliam Quesada

EXERCISE 15

Choose the correct alternative to complete the sentences according to the previous text.

1. The winners of Condovac Triathlon were from _____.
 - A) South and North America
 - B) Central and North America
 - C) Central and South America
 - D) South America and North America



2. Besides Bravo and Chacón two Costa Ricans that got a good place in the Triathlon were _____.
- A) Rom and Bravo
 - B) Rom and Ernesto
 - C) Leonardo and Rom
 - D) Ernesto and Elizabeth
3. Elizabeth has won the Condovac Triathlon _____.
- A) once
 - B) twice
 - C) four times
 - D) every year
4. _____ athletes participated in Condovac Marathon.
- A) Few
 - B) Some
 - C) A few
 - D) A lot of

Read the text.

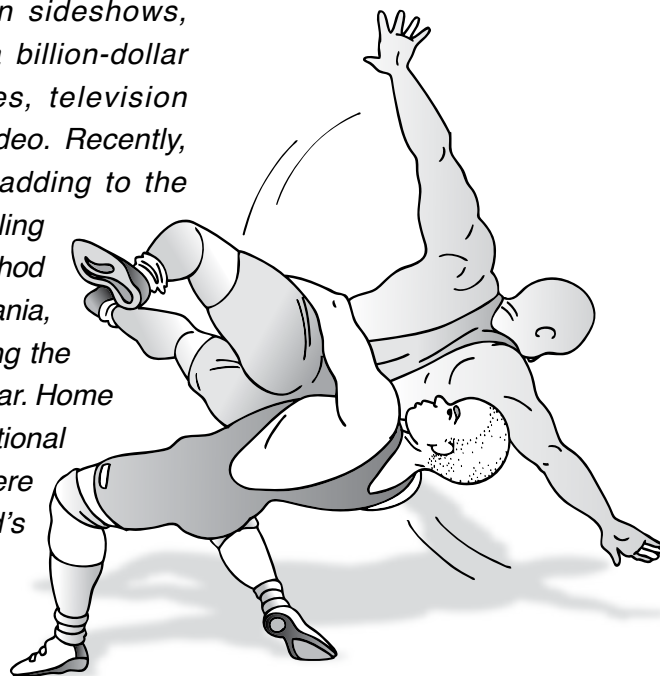
PROFESSIONAL WRESTLING

***Professional wrestling, or pro wrestling,** is a form of sporting theatre which contains strong elements of **mock** (challenge) combat and catch wrestling. Matches are prearranged by the promotion's booking staff and contain choreographed content and scripted outcomes. Its origins date to 19th-century carnival sideshows and music halls, as part of displays of athleticism and strength. Modern professional wrestling usually features striking and **grappling** (fighting-wrestling) techniques, which are modeled after diverse sets of wrestling and pugilistic styles from around the world.*



CONVENIO MEP • ICER

Professional wrestling is especially prevalent in Japan and North American countries like the U.S. and Mexico. In Brazil, it was very popular from the 1960s to the early 1980s, where it was called *Telecatch*. High-profile figures in the sport have become celebrities or cultural icons in their native or adopted home countries. Although professional wrestling started out as **petty** (having little or no importance) acts in sideshows, traveling circuses and carnivals, today it is a billion-dollar industry. Revenue is drawn from ticket sales, television broadcasts, branded merchandise and home video. Recently, internet programming has also been utilized, adding to the **aforementioned** (previously) methods. Pro-wrestling was instrumental in making pay-per-view a viable method of content delivery. Annual shows such as *WrestleMania*, *Bound For Glory* and the *Royal Rumble* are among the highest-selling pay-per-view programming each year. Home video sales dominate the *Billboard* charts *Recreational Sports DVD* sales, with wrestling holding anywhere from 3 to 9 of the top 10 spots every week. *Billboard's* 2008 year-end sales show *World Wrestling Entertainment (WWE)* holding 14 of the top 20 for the entire year.



Currently, the largest professional wrestling company worldwide is the United States-based *World Wrestling Entertainment (WWE)*. *World Wrestling Entertainment* absorbed many smaller regional companies in the late twentieth century, as well as its primary competitors in early 2001, *World Championship Wrestling (WCW)* & *Extreme Championship Wrestling (ECW)*. Other popular professional wrestling companies are *Total Nonstop Action (TNA)* and *Ring of Honor (ROH)*. In Mexico, the top promotions are *Consejo Mundial de Lucha Libre* and *Asistencia Asesoría y Administración*. In Japan, it is *New Japan Pro Wrestling*, *All Japan Pro Wrestling*, and *Pro Wrestling NOAH*. In South África, the top promotion is *World Wrestling Professionals*.

Several documentaries have been produced looking at professional wrestling, most notably, *Beyond the Mat* directed by Barry W. Blaustein, and ***Wrestling with Shadows*** featuring wrestler Bret Hart and directed by Paul Jay. There have also been many fictional **depictions** (demonstrations) of wrestling; in 2008, Mickey Rourke's Oscar-nominated performance in ***The Wrestler*** was widely



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

acclaimed. Rourke's role depicted an aging past-his-prime wrestler struggling with drugs, health, money and personal relationships, but above all his relationship with pro wrestling.

Adapted from www.professionalwrestling.org-by M.Sc. Iris Moore C.

EXERCISE 16

Choose the correct answer according to the previous text. Circle the letter of the alternative chosen.

1. When was wrestling originated? _____ ago.

- A) A decade
- B) A century
- C) Two centuries
- D) Three centuries

2. Where was wrestling presented at the beginning? In _____.

- A) fields
- B) courts
- C) theaters
- D) music halls and sideshows

3. Where is wrestling mostly practiced? In _____.

- A) Japan and Brazil
- B) Brazil and Mexico
- C) Some countries of Central America
- D) Some countries of North America and Japan



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

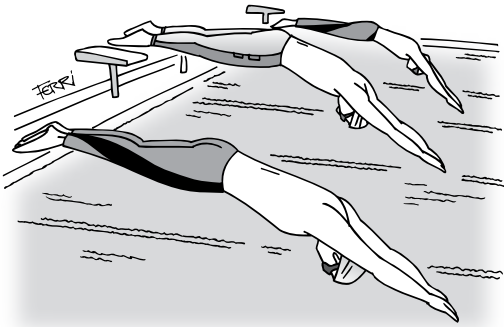
4. Why is wrestling a billion dollar industry? Because of _____.
- A) the viewers
 - B) broadcasted advertisement
 - C) all the professional wrestlers
 - D) branded merchandise and Internet
5. Some of the annual shows that make more money a year are _____.
- A) Billboard charts
 - B) Wrestling Mania
 - C) The telecatch in Brazil
 - D) Bound for Glory ,Wrestling Mania and Royal Rumble
6. Which is one of the biggest wrestling companies in the U.S.?
It is _____.
- A) Total Non-stop Action
 - B) World Wrestling Entertainment
 - C) World Wrestling Professionals
 - D) World Championship Wrestling



Read the text carefully.

“TOTALLY UN –EUROPEAN”

One observer found swimming “totally un-European,” declaring that the Indians “**thrashed** (to move violently) the water violently with their arms, like sails of a windmill, and beat downward with their feet, blowing with force and forming grotesque antics.” Even though the style of Flying Gull and Tobacco was considerably faster, it was copied, and British swimmers continued paddling along in their customary manner. It was not until some forty years later that the Indians “totally un-European” style was reintroduced as the **crawl** (to move forward on hands and knees): a **stroke** (to rub gently) so rapid that it revolutionized competitive swimming.



America, West Africa and some Pacific Islands had been using the crawl for generations, while Europeans had limited themselves to the **breast** (the top front on the body) and side strokes, essentially modifications of what must have been man’s first method of keeping his head above the water: the “dog stroke” learned from animals.

Plato considered a man who didn’t know how to swim uneducated.

By 1837 regular swimming competitions were being held in London, organized by the National Swimming Society in England, and there were about six artificial pools in the city. As the sport grew in popularity many more pools were built, and when a new governing body, the Amateur Swimming Association of Great Britain, was organized in 1880. It numbered more than 300 member clubs.

EXERCISE 17

Match the information in Column A with the one in Column B. Write the letter within the parenthesis.

COLUMN A

1. Swimming style of the Indians
2. Animals taught man
3. They had regular competitions in...
4. Forty years later
5. One who doesn’t know to swim was uneducated

COLUMN B

- () A. London
- () B. Competitive swimming was revolutionized
- () C. blowing with force and forming grotesque antics
- () D. Plato’s idea
- () E. dog stroke

Read the dialogue.

Pamela, Daniel and Alejandra were talking about Alejandra's surfing tournament last weekend

Pamela: "How did you do in the tournament?"

Alejandra: "Well, so so. There were many surfers from different countries".

Daniel: Don't worry, you had won many times.

Alejandra: I know, but I guess I have to train more.

Pamela: I can go with you and learn to surf at the same time.

Alejandra: Great idea, that way I will feel more motivated to train more often.

Daniel: You should go to the gym too, and do some exercises.

Alejandra: I will do so next time; I will be better than Ximena.

Pamela: Of course, she did better than you because she has lived by the coast for many years.

Daniel: I will help you, and you'll be the best next time.

Pamela: That's good, he has won many tournaments.

Alejandra: That's great!

Done by, Lilliam Quesada Solano



EXERCISE 18

Answer the questions or complete the statements according to the previous dialogue. Put an "x" on the alternative of your choice.

1. Alejandra is feeling _____.
A) tired
B) proud
C) happy
D) defeated



2. Pamela is going to _____.
- A) swim more often
 - B) take surfing lessons
 - C) go to the beach with Daniel
 - D) go to the gym with Alejandra
3. Ximena is a _____ swimmer than Alejandra.
- A) worse
 - B) better
 - C) slower
 - D) weaker
4. Alejandra's friends are _____.
- A) bad
 - B) selfish
 - C) moody
 - D) helpful
5. _____ can be a great help for Alejandra.
- A) Daniel
 - B) Ximena
 - C) Pamela
 - D) Alejandra

Read the text very carefully.

DRAGON BOAT

A **dragon boat** (also **dragonboat**) is a **human-powered boat** (Paddled Water Craft) traditionally made of **teak** (a tall tropical Asian timber tree) wood to various designs and sizes.



CONVENIO MEP • ICER

*It is one of a family of Traditional Long Boats found throughout Asia, Africa and the Pacific Islands. It is now used in the team paddling sport of dragon boat racing which originated in China over 2000 years ago. While competition has taken place annually for more than 20 centuries as part of folk ritual, it emerged in modern times as an international “sport” in Hong Kong in 1976. For competition events, dragon boats are generally **rigged** (constructed in a crude manner) with decorative Chinese dragon heads and tails. At other times the decorative **regalia** (decorations) is usually removed, although the drum often remains aboard for training purposes. In some areas of China, the boats are raced without dragon adornments.*



Dragon boat races are traditionally held as part of the annual Duanwu Festival observance in China. In nineteenth century European observers of the racing ritual, not understanding the significance of Duan Wu, referred to the spectacle as a “Dragon Boat Festival”. This is the term that has become known in the West.

Dragonboat festival racing, like Duanwu, is observed and celebrated in many areas of east Asia with significant populations of ethnic Chinese living there e.g. Singapore, Malaysia, and Greater China. The date is referred to as the “double fifth” since Duanwu is reckoned as the fifth day of the fifth lunar month, which often falls on the Gregorian calendar month of June, but also rarely May or July. This is because Duanwu is reckoned annually in accordance with the traditional calendar system of China, which is a combination of solar and lunar cycles, unlike the Gregorian calendar system.

In December 2007, the Chinese government added Duanwu, Qingming and Mid-Autumn festivals to the schedule of national holidays observed in the People’s Republic of China, such is the importance of dragonboating to the Chinese today.

Adapted from http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Dragon_boat.

-by M.Sc. Iris Moore C.



CONVENIO MEP • ICER

EXERCISE 19

Circle the letter of the alternative that best answers or completes the questions or statements.

1. The phrase _____ is a synonym of the “human powered-boat” phrase.
 - A. Mid-Autumn
 - B. Ethnic chinese
 - C. Dragonboating
 - D. Paddled water craft

2. The tropical timber tree is called _____.
 - A. teak
 - B. race
 - C. holiday
 - D. Boat Festival

3. Westerners know the Duanwu Festival as _____.
 - A. Long boats
 - B. Double fifth
 - C. Dragon festival
 - D. Chinese dragon

4. How are dragon boats decorated? They are decorated with _____.
 - A. Chinese landscapes
 - B. lions’ heads and tails
 - C. tigers’ heads and tails
 - D. heads and tails of the animal that lends it name to the boat



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

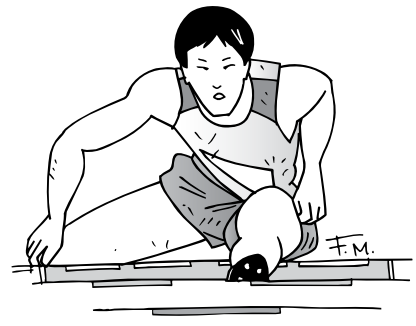
5. Singapore, Malaysia and Greater China represent different _____.
- A. countries
 - B. ethnic groups
 - C. Chinese believes
 - D. Chinese dragon boats
6. Double fifth festival refers to the _____.
- A. one festival every 2 months
 - B. fifth day and 5th. lunar month
 - C. two festivals on the fifth month
 - D. 2 festivals the fifth of each month

Read the text.

THE PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA

*Although China has long been associated with the martial arts, sport in China today consists of a small variety of competitive sports played in China, including mainland China, Hong Kong and Macau. Traditional Chinese culture regards physical fitness as an important aspect, and, since the 20th century, a large number of sports activities, both Western and traditionally Chinese, are popular in China. The country has its own national **quadrennial** (occurring every four years) multi-sport event similar to the Olympic Games, the National Games of the People's Republic of China.*

*Football (soccer), basketball and table tennis are the main sports in China. Prior to the 1990s, sport in China, as in some other countries, was completely government-funded. Some top athletes had **quit** (to resign) at the height of their careers because they were uncertain about life post retirement. The situation began to change in 1994 when Chinese football became the first sport to take the professionalization road and in its wake similar*



reforms were carried out in basketball, volleyball, ping pong and weing. The process brought with it commercialization; sport associations became profit-making entities and a club system came into being; professional leagues formed, improving China's sports environment; and commercial management systems took shape. The professionalization of sports has encouraged the **emergence** (originate) of a sports management market and business-structured systems. Sports club operations now cover ticket sales, advertising, club transfers, commercial matches, television broadcasting and other commercial activities. Another aspect of the reform is that some Chinese athletes have joined foreign professional leagues. For instance, basketball star Yao Ming entered the NBA in the 2002 draft.

China led the gold medal count (51) at the last Olympic Games which were held in Beijing from August 8 to August 24 2008.

Adapted from http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sport_in_the_People's_Republic_of_China-by MSc. Iris Moore

EXERCISE 20

Match the information in Column A with the one in Column B. Write the letters on the space provided.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Physical fitness _____ | A. National games of the Republic of China |
| 2. Western and Traditionally Chinese sports _____ | B. last Olympic games |
| 3. August 8th to 24th, 2008 _____ | C. concern in Chinese culture |
| 4. Chinese athlete in a foreign professional league _____ | D. soccer |
| 5. It's a multi-sport event _____ | E. Yao Ming |
| 6. First sport that took professionalization _____ | F. 20th.century |

Read the information carefully.

THE WATERSPORTS RESORT

DEEP SEA FISHING

The warmth and shelter of the **Gulf** (part of an ocean or sea extending into a land) attracts a large variety of fish.

Substantial species like the local **hammour** (grouper) barracuda, shark and sail fish are the prize of the catch.

Half of full day trips available to the best fishing waters some 12 miles offshore.



Contact

Jebel Ali Hotel and Golf Resort

P.O.Box: 9255, Dubai, U.A.E.

Tel: 9714-8836000 . Fax: 8837084

The sports club of the Jebel Ali Hotel operates a fleet of boats from its own Marina. A four-hour-trip for upto five people costs approx. Dhs. 600 (approx. US\$163) for up to seven People, approx: Dhs. 1000 (approx. US\$272). Boats are also available or full day trips.

Dubai Creek Golf and Yacht Club

P.O.Box: 6302, Dubai, U.A.E.

Tel: 9714-2956032 . Fax: 2956081

Deep sea fishing trips are available. Bookings must be made 48 hours in advance of the trip.



Metropolitan Resort and Beach Club

P.O.Box 24454, Dubai, U.A.E.

Tel: 9714-348000 . Fax: 3994547

Charter fishing available for approx. Dhs.300 (approx. US\$82) per person for 4 hours.

The Jumeirah Beach Hotel

P.O.Box: 11416, Dubai, U.A.E.

Tel: 9714-34800 . Fax: 3482273

Custom-built 47 Viking Sport fishing boat, from USA, for charter.

*Includes all equipment. Also luxury motor yacht and **catamaran** (a sail boat) charter available.*

Creek Cruises

P.O.Box 25225, Dubai, U.A.E.

Tel: 9714-3939860 . Fax: 3937123

*Luxurious deep sea fishing boat for up to ten passengers with fully air conditioned cabin and Modern fishing equipment **moored** (to secure a boat) between Quay 2 and 3 for 7 people fishing, available daily for Dhs. (approx: US\$408) for four hours.*

Le Meridien Mina Seyahi Beach Resort and Marina

P.O.Box 24883, Dubai, U.A.E.

Tel: 9714-3993333 . Fax: 3993000

Deep Sea fishing Available. Details on request.

Royal Mirage Jumeirah Beach Dubai

P.O.Box: 37252, Dubai, U.A.E.

Tel: 9714-3999999 . Fax; 3999998

Fishing available for Dhs. 400 (approx. US\$109) for 4 hours.



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

The Ritz Carlton, Dubai

P.O.Box 26525, Dubai, U.A.E.

Tel: 9714-3994000 . Fax: 3994001

Deep Sea fishing available. Details on request.

Sheraton Jumeirah Beach Hotel and Towers

P.O.Box: 53567, Dubai, U.A.E.

Tel: 9714-3995533 . Fax: 3995577

Deep sea fishing available for Dhs. 1,800 (approx US\$490) for 6 hours.

Dubai International Marine Club (D.I.M.C.)

P.O. Box: 24883, Dubai, U.A.E.

Tel: 9714-3994111 . Fax: 3995504

Dubai International Marine Club is a spectacular beach resort. The club offers a large Variety of seaports, including windsurfing, sailing, fishing, scuba diving and Beach Olympics for incentive and corporate groups, as well as a magnificent pool and private Beach front. The DIMC also hosts a number of racing events for vessels ranging from traditional dhows to modern yachts and is the home base for the Victory powerboat Team.

Adapted from

<http://www.dubaitourism.ae/shoppingEntertainment/Sports watersports/abid/69/language/en-us/default.aspx>

- by M.Sc. Iris Moore



EXERCISE 21

Put an “X” on the letter of your choice that best answers the statements based on the previous reading.

1. The hotel which includes Viking fishing boats is _____.
A) D)I.M.C)
B) Creek cruises
C) Sheraton Jumeira
D) Jumeirah Beach Hotel

2. Dubai International Marine Club also offers _____.
A) deep sea fishing
B) 6 hour trip for \$490
C) fishing boats for ten people
D) traditional dhows and modern yachts

3. The fax number 3993000 belongs to _____.
A) Creek Cruises
B) Ritz Carlton Dubai
C) Royal Mirage Jumeira Beach Dubai
D) Le Meridien Mina Seyabi Beach Resort and Marina

4. 600 Dhs. is equal to _____.
A) \$82 USD
B) \$272 USD
C) \$408 USD
D) \$163.34 USD



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

5. One pays _____ for a four hour ride in a boat for 1 person.
- A) Dhs.400
 B) Dhs. 300
 C) Dhs. 600
 D) Dhs. 1,800
6. How many hotels give details upon request? _____ give request upon request .
- A) Two
 B) Five
 C) Four
 D) Three



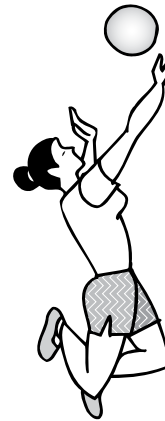
Read the text carefully.

OLYMPIC GAMES

Once every four years, athletes from the nations of the world come together to compete in a series of athletic events called the Olympic Games. There are two sets of games - the Winter Games and the Summer Games. Some of these events involve individual athletes competing against each other; some events involve a group of athletes, called a team, competing against other's team. Many of these team games, such as basketball and soccer, center around a ball.

There are more than 20 kinds of competitive games in the summer Olympic Games, and many of these competitions have several events. For example, the track and field event includes 26 different running events, six jumping events, and seven throwing events.

The purpose of all international athletic competition is to bring athletes together to compete and to strive for excellence. The reward is not money, but a single prize, a medal. In the Olympic



Games, the **winner** (first place) receives a gold medal. The **runner-up** (second place) receives a silver medal, and the second **runner-up** (third place) receives a bronze medal.

One of the great moments of the Olympic Games is the moment when the winners receive their medals. This is their reward for the skill, discipline, and **courage** (without fear even when there is danger) and the many years of hard work it took them to achieve athletic excellence.

Adapted from Summer Olympic Games - by Lilliam Quesada.

EXERCISE 22

Choose the correct alternative to complete the sentences according to the previous reading.

1. A team is _____.
 - A) a third place
 - B) a competition
 - C) an olympic activity
 - D) a group of athletes

2. The bronze medal is received by _____.
 - A) the winner
 - B) the third place
 - C) individual athletes
 - D) all the olympic participants

3. The first place winner receives _____ medal.
 - A) a gold
 - B) a silver
 - C) a bronze
 - D) an aluminium



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

4. Athletic excellence is gained by _____.
- A) all Olympic athletes
 - B) losing this competition
 - C) practicing only individual sports
 - D) hard work, discipline and courage

EXERCISE 23



Draw a line to match the sports with the sentences according to your personal situation.

I'm not interested in this sport.



I only watch it on TV



I go to the stadium to watch this sport.



I play this sport regularly.



I belong to a team that plays this sport.



I know how to play this sport.



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER



SPORTS

The following puzzle contains names of many sports. There are 10 in all. Identify as many as you can and circle them. They can be either across or downward.

A	C	Z	K	L	B	A	S	K	E	T	B	A	L	L
L	T	H	F	G	R	H	I	I	E	T	G	S	U	D
S	B	B	Z	D	U	S	O	C	C	E	R	A	R	F
M	J	A	C	T	H	X	Y	K	Z	B	Y	C	N	Z
T	A	S	Y	S	O	F	T	B	A	L	L	G	E	O
R	V	E	U	X	C	K	F	A	G	D	M	Y	P	X
V	K	B	J	E	K	X	S	L	L	Z	D	M	Q	O
O	K	A	L	W	E	Y	K	L	T	E	N	N	I	S
V	O	L	L	E	Y	B	A	L	L	H	M	A	N	W
F	S	L	J	Q	P	G	T	T	I	C	R	S	W	I
X	M	B	B	R	C	I	I	Q	C	A	D	T	E	M
Y	C	A	W	H	P	M	N	B	J	T	V	I	B	M
L	R	V	O	F	G	S	G	F	B	U	K	C	L	I
Z	N	E	P	Q	A	W	J	V	C	P	Q	S	H	N
N	O	B	A	D	M	I	T	T	O	N	A	G	D	G

CONVENIO MEP • ICE

VOCABULARY	MEANING	TRANSLATION
appeal	ask for help	rogar, apelar
assessment	evaluation	evaluación
award	prize	premio
backup	reinforce	reforzar
basefoundation	base	
beat win	ganar	
berth	a distance	espacio
breast	the top front of the body	pecho
business	commerce	comercio
champion	winner	campeón
cleats	spikes	tacos (zapatos)
climbed	moved to the top	trepó
compete	participate in a contest	competir
confine	limit/restrict	limitar
cozy convenient	cómodo	
courage	without fear even when there is danger	coraje
cricket	a game/fairplay	juego
crowl	to move forward on hand and knees	gatear
cut down	to remove	eliminar
dawn	the first light of day	amanecer
depart	to go away, to leave	irse
disappoint	not meet expectation	desiluciona
drop out	abandon	dejar
feasta special meal	banquete	
field open space	campo	
fighting	hitting each other	peleando
free style	a style in swimming	libre
gain to win	ganan	
game	sports contest	partido
growget taller	crecen	
harsh	unpleasant action	áspero
held happened	sucedió	



VOCABULARY	MEANING	TRANSLATION
hike	a very long walk in the country	caminata
hire	employ someone	contratar
host	receive guests	anfitrión
hunt	chase / kill	cazar
indoors	inside	bajo techo
injure	damage	herir/accidente
innovation	make new	innovación
journal	magazine	revista
joyfully	happily	felizmente
kick	hit with the foot	patear
killed	caused death	mató
kingdom	ruled by a king or a queen	reino
league	a group of teams	liga
least	smallest	menor
length	how long	longitud
match	game	partido, encuentro deportivo
medley	mixture	mezcla
medal	a metal coin	medalla
outdoor	outside	afuera
out of shape	poor physical condition	fuera de forma
outstanding	excellent	excelente
pitcher	the one who throws the ball to the batter	pitcher, lanzador
practice	to do something repeatedly	practicar
race	participate in a competition	competir, carrera
ranking	position	posición
ramp	a special road	rampa
rekindle	start fire again	reactivar
remain	stay back	el resto
referee	arbitrator	arbitro
road	a hard, level surface used for vehicle to drive on	carretera



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

VOCABULARY	MEANING	TRANSLATION
route	the way to get to a place	camino
rule	regulations	reglamento
sailor	one who works on a ship	marinero
score	make points	puntos
shape	form	forma
sleeve	part of clothing	manga
spectator	observer	espectador
sponsors	helps pay the costs	patrocinador
star	someone who is famous	famosos
strength	how strong or powerful something	fuerte, fuerza
stroke	to rub gently	golpe, caricia
struggle	fight	lucha
surf	to float on the crest of a wave toward shore	surfear
sword	weapon	espada
take place	occur	sucede
team	a group of players	equipo
teammates	members of a team	compañeros de equipo
tough	hard	duro
tournament	games	torneo
trackpath	pista	
trainer	couch	entrenador
trash	anything discarded	basura
throw	to release something like a ball or stone	tirar
twist	turn & bend	torcer y doblar
weapon	fighting instrument	arma
win	come first	ganar
world	the earth	el mundo
wrestle	to struggle or to contend	lucha libre
weak	not strong	débil

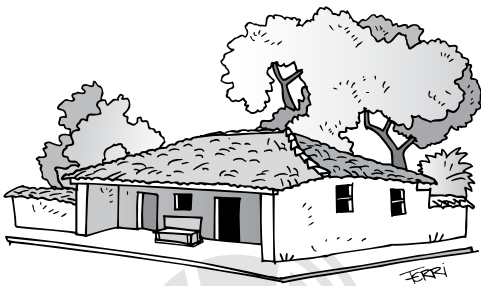


COSTA RICAN ARCHITECTURE

The architecture of Costa Rica is not one of the main pulls to the country given that extreme weather conditions, volcanic activity and frequent earthquakes that have destroyed many of the original buildings. This has given rise to a large number of **sturdily** (firmly built, sound in design) designed edifices built to stand the test of time rather than to look decorative, for example, the tough and rather solemn looking *Basílica de la Inmaculada Concepción* in Heredia city.



Costa Rica's towns and cities were once dominated by the typical Spanish colonial architecture of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries which tended to fuse together solid lines and **bold** (not elaborated) structures with the flamboyant ornamentation of the Churrigueresque. An exuberant Spanish rococo style named after Madrileño architect José Benito Churriguera, whose influence later became commonplace throughout Central America. A **wander** (to go around) through the cities of Liberia or Heredia will allow you to see some good examples of Spanish colonial architecture. In particular, Heredia's *Casa de Cultura* is a well preserved colonial house.



The historic town of Barva (Heredia Province) has been named a national monument and was founded in 1561, making it one of the first towns to be colonized by the Spanish. Barva is **brimming** (to become full, often to overflowing) with little red tiled houses and offers one of the most intact **glimpses** (brief looks) of how Costa Rica would have looked in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. The town is also home to an impressive nineteenth century white stucco Baroque style church. The city of San José has lost most of its traditional architecture and now houses, many contemporary **high-rise** (being multistory) buildings **resemblant** (similar to, looks like) of those in any modern day metropolis.

The neighborhood of Amón is the most traditional that you will find with colonial style houses as well as showcasing many of the late nineteenth century mansions which belonged to the wealthy owners of the coffee plantations. The *Teatro Nacional* was built in 1897 and



has become a recognizable symbol within San José city. The theatre is of neoclassical design and is **flanked** (surrounded) by elaborated columns, decorative capitals and frescoes. It also displays grand statues of important figures in the history of music and drama, including Calderón de la Barca and Beethoven. The interior is equally impactful and is adorned by some impressive nineteenth century art work.

Adapted from http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/music_of_costa_rica

-by M.Sc. iris Moore C.

EXERCISE 1



Based on the Reading above, select the best answer for the statements. Put an “X” on the letter chosen.

1. To say that Costa Rican architecture “is not one of the main pulls” means architecture _____.
 - A) is simple
 - B) is at its most
 - C) isn’t beautiful
 - D) isn’t too elaborated

2. The concept behind the buildings created is one of _____.
 - A) showing impressive art
 - B) beating weather conditions
 - C) building only with a business in mind
 - D) proving the artistic skills of the architect

3. Architecture in Costa Rican cities was determined by _____.
 - A) British colonial 19th. and 20th. Century
 - B) German colonial 17th. and 18th. century
 - C) Spanish colonial 18th. and 19th. century
 - D) Indians colonial 16th. and 17th. hundreds



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

4. The Spanish rococo style that influenced Costa Rican architecture is called _____ in honor of his creator _____.
- A) Neoclassical – Beethoven
 - B) Barroque – Fernando Carballo
 - C) Frescoes – Calderón de la barca
 - D) Churrigueresque – José Benito Churriguera
5. The stucco Baroque architecture style can be mostly depicted in the city of _____.
- A) Barva
 - B) Liberia
 - C) San José
 - D) Amón neighborhood
6. The National Theatre in Costa Rica illustrates the Spanish _____.
- A) Rococo style of the 17th. Century
 - B) Neoclassical style of the 19th. Century
 - C) Churrigueresque style of the 17th. Century
 - D) White stucco Baroque style of the 18th. Century

NATIONAL THEATRE ANCIENT MUSICAL

*A couple days ago, the International Ancient Music Festival began at the National Theater. This Fourth edition of the festival was inaugurated by Swiss flutist Eva Amsler and **ce**mbalist (someone who plays the harpsichord) Heidi Salanki, an American –Hungarian musician. The music festival will be held until this coming Friday.*



CONVENIO MEP • ICER

The artists will perform a **recital** (public exhibition of skill given by music or dance people) of interpretations by composers like George Philipp Telemann and Franz Xaver Murschhauser among others.

Amsler and Salanki are the two international guests invited to this outstanding music festival – Groups such as Syntagma Musicum and Ganassi will be representing Costa Rica at this concert. Tickets for this concert will have a cost of ¢2,000.00 for the general public and ¢1,000.00 for students and **senior citizens**. (people age 65 and over)



Adapted and translated from *La Nación*, June 7th., 2010

by M.Sc. Iris Moore C.

EXERCISE 2



Match the information in Column A with the information in Column B. Write the letters within the parentheses. There is an extra one.

Column A

- Eva Amsler is original from ()
- She plays the flute ()
- The concert will be held at ()
- It is the fee for Senior citizens ()
- Syntagma is a _____ ()
- ()

Column B

- A. National Theatre foyer
- B. ¢1,000.00
- C. Eva Amsler
- D. Costa Rican Groups
- E. Switzerland
- F. Franz Xaver



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER



"El Pájaro que Canta"
Oil over linen
Pablo Hernández



"Mi Mesa de Trabajo"
Collage
Zulay Soto Méndez.



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

Through these works, one can not only appreciate the artistic quality and technique of painters, but also their aesthetic sensibility.

**Taken from Costa Rican Art Today.
Ministry of Culture, Youth and Sports, 1999**

Read the text carefully.

PAINTERS' INITIATIVES

*In recent years artists have found a new confidence. They have dismissed rigid social norms to experiment with new paintings that express their thoughts metaphorically. The performing arts are **flourishing** (prosperous) and artists are breaking out of the **straight** (without deviation) jackets of conformity.*

Santa Ana and neighboring Escazú have long been magnets for artists. Escazú, in particular, is home to many contemporary artists: Christina Fournier, brothers Jorge, Manuel, Javier, and Carlos Mena and Dinorah Bolandi, who was awarded the nation's top cultural prize in the late 1920s, were from this area.

*Teodorico Quirós, and a group of contemporaries, provided the nation with its own identifiable art style. The Costa Rican "Landscape" movement expressed, in stylized version, the flavor of **drowsy** (sleepy), little mountain towns with **cobblestone** (paved) streets and adobe houses with volcanoes in the background. The artists, who called themselves the Group of New Sensibility, began to portray Costa Rica in fresh, vibrant colors.*

*Many of Costa Rica's new **breed** (generación) of artists have won international recognition. Isidro Con Wong, from Puntarenas, is known for a style of "magic realism" with works in permanent collections, in several American and French museums. He started painting with his fingers and "achiote"; a red paste made from annato seed.*

In Puerto Limón, Leonel González paints images of the Caribbean port with figures presented in thick black silhouettes against backgrounds of splendid colors.

*Adapted from MEP Kiosco de Información - by
Licda Cecilia Abarca.*



Galería de Arte, Centro Cultural
José Figueres Ferrer.

ICER
CONVENIO MEP • ICER

EXERCISE 3



Choose the appropriate alternative to complete the sentences according to the previous reading.

1. Artists express their thoughts with their _____.
 - A) paintings
 - B) conformity
 - C) confidence
 - D) rigid social norms

2. Who won a prize for his/her art in 1920's? _____
 - A) Dinorah Bolandi
 - B) Isidro Con Wong
 - C) Christine Fournier
 - D) Teodorico Quirós Castro

3. The Costa Rican "Landscape" movement is represented by _____.
 - A) Mena Brothers
 - B) Dinorah Bolandi
 - C) Leonel González
 - D) Teodorico Quirós Castro

4. What did Isidro use in his first creations? _____.
 - A) Images
 - B) Achiote
 - C) Sensibility
 - D) Oil with cambas

5. The "Landscape" movement includes in their paintings _____.
 - A) adobe houses and black silhouettes
 - B) drowsy towns with a group of contemporaries
 - C) cobblestone streets, adobe houses and volcanoes
 - D) the Caribbean port with volcanoes in the background



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

6. There's a contrast of thick black silhouettes against backgrounds of splendid colors in the production of _____.
- A) Jorge Mena
 - B) Leonel González
 - C) Isidro Con Wong
 - D) Teodorico Quirós Castro

Read the text carefully.

THE CARBALLO SHOW CAPTURES THE COLORS OF COSTA RICA

Memories of a traditional childhood in the rural farming community of Naranjo - along the western edge of the Central Valley - is the inspiration for "De Angeles y Recuerdos" a collection of exquisitely detailed oils by Jeanette Carballo Cruz.

The artist embraces Costa Rican life, which often centers on religious ceremonies: First Communion, country weddings, and celebrations such as "Semana Santa" (Holy Week).

*The expressive angelic faces of her subjects show peaceful **contentment** (satisfaction) with their **surroundings** (things around): colorful valleys, verdant pastureland, and modest homes. Carballo's peasant families are mestizo and mulatto, which she says accurately depicts Costa Ricans as people of Spanish, Indian and Black origins.*

*"I've always idealized my happy little girls, full of purity and innocence," the artist said. "I rescue them in my paintings and transport myself to my **childhood** (infancy) years."*

Carballo has been honored with international awards and has participated in highly regarded exhibits, such as the 1996 show, "Voices of Latin American Women " in New York, USA.

Adapted from "Tico Times" March 2002 - by Licda. Cecilia Abarca.



CONVENIO MEP • ICER

Angelic faces and colorful surroundings tie together the 21-piece collection by Jeannette Carballo, who started the series in 1968. The exhibit runs through March at the Children's Museum's National Gallery.



EXERCISE 4



Mark the appropriate alternative to complete the sentences with an “x”. Use the previous image and reading.

1. The beautiful painting displayed on this page shows _____.

A) Spanish people
B) first communion
C) country weddings
D) colorful valleys and modest homes

2. Carballo was a peasant born _____.

A) in 1988
B) in Naranjo
C) during Easter week
D) in the North of the Central Valley



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

3. Religious ceremonies are often the center of _____.
- A) the artist
 - B) happy girls
 - C) Costa Rican life
 - D) mestizo families
4. One of the values expressed in Jeannette's paintings is _____.
- A) innocence of little girls
 - B) inspiration on traditions
 - C) honor by international award
 - D) transportation to her childhood years
5. Jeannette transports herself to her childhood years because the family in her painting is _____.
- A) big
 - B) happy
 - C) farming
 - D) mestizo

Read the text carefully.

HÉCTOR CAMPOS MENA



Sacando carbón.
Oleo sobre tela / Oil on canvas.



Héctor Campos M. was born into a humble family in Santa Rosa de León Cortés, Costa Rica. He worked for 26 years as an agriculturist farming beans, corn and coffee. Now, the **plow** (an implement for breaking up the soil) and the **hoe** (a tool with a thin blade use for loosening soil) have been replaced with paint brushes and canvas, along with beautiful panoramas of greens and blues. A glance at one of his paintings is enough to realize the intimacy he feels with nature. His paintings, with their vast open plains, fully display the splendors of the Costa Rican countryside.

He says “One only has to see the ocean waves reach the shore, the clouds fly, the rivers flow, and the land live on its own **sustenance** (provisions) to realize that everything was created by a supreme **Being** (existence), **endowed** (full of, with all) with power, love and compassion; all for the good of mankind. So we have to look after all these **ephemeral** (short lived) things that this supreme being has left in our care.”

Campos perfected his talent by studying five years at the Casa de los Artistas where he won the notable distinction of first prize. Later, he also won a **scholarship** (aid given to students) from the Costa Rican Art Museum. His paintings are part of important collections around the world, including the countries of Argentina, Brazil, Chile, the Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Italy, Spain and the United States.

Adapted from “Aboard” Grupo Taca magazine abril 1999

-by Licda. Cecilia Abarca.

EXERCISE 5



Mark the appropriate alternative to complete the sentences with an “X”. Use the previous reading.

1. Héctor Campos expresses his feeling toward his _____ through beautiful paintings.
 - A) God
 - B) crops
 - C) nature
 - D) humble family



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

2. He uses _____ to paint.
- A) human nature
 - B) agriculturalists
 - C) green and blue colors
 - D) canvas and paint brushes
3. The intimacy he feels with nature is demonstrated by his paintings full of _____.
- A) human nature
 - B) agriculturalists
 - C) love and compassion
 - D) green and blue colors
4. This painter was born in a humble family far away from the city. Therefore, he –from his childhood– got motivated on things he could see in _____.
- A) the city
 - B) the world
 - C) the oceans
 - D) his town’s landscape
5. To perfect his talent, he studied five years at the Casa del Artista where he _____.
- A) farmed coffee
 - B) won the first prize
 - C) obtained a scholarship
 - D) went to the Costa Rican countryside

Read the text carefully.

PORTRAITS OF COLOR

In his paintings, Guillermo Trejos Cob explores the depths of Costa Rican identity from its first inhabitants to modern day. He says his intent is to project the many faces of Costa Rica: indigenous, Spanish conquerers, and African immigrants.



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER



Guillermo Trejos Cob captures the lives of the country's natural habitat in combination with the social **ambiance** (environment) created by this mixture of cultures. He separates his works by the different regions of the country and their **highlights** (to give prominence to).

In his painting "Tilarán," the **lineage** (ancestry) of mestizaje—the mixing of Spaniards and indigenous people—is obvious. The artist recognizes that immigrants have continuously entered the country for more than 500 years, bringing their own traditions and culture.

Trejos graduated from the University of Costa Rica in 1983. He worked as director of graphic design and director of art for companies such as McCann Erickson Centro America and Halsband Communications.

Trejos has received numerous awards and honors in Mexico, Central America, and the United States. His work is displayed in private collections in Japan, Spain, Switzerland, Germany, USA, Mexico, and many other countries.

Adapted from "Tico Times", September, 2002.



EXERCISE 6



Circle the letter of the alternative that best answers the questions based on the previous selection.

1. What does Trejos depict in his art?
 - A) Mix races
 - B) Traditions
 - C) Religious values
 - D) Inhabitants identity



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

2. _____ is the name of the Trejos' painting where one can see both Spanish and indigenous cultures.
- A) Tilarán
 - B) Identity
 - C) Lineage
 - D) McCann Erickson
3. Immigrants bring _____ and _____ when moving to a new country.
- A) Art and values
 - B) Culture and traditions
 - C) Mestizaje and religion
 - D) Identity and modernization
4. The University of Costa Rica is where Trejos _____.
- A) studied arts
 - B) directed the company
 - C) became a graphic designer
 - D) separated his work in different regions
5. He received awards from _____.
- A) USA
 - B) Japan
 - C) Germany
 - D) Honduras
6. Trejos' work represents _____, _____ and _____ cultures.
- A) African, Spanish and indigenous
 - B) German, Japanese and Mexican
 - C) North American, Spanish and Salvadorian
 - D) Nicaraguan, Salvadorian and Hondurenian



Read the text carefully.

“THE THINGS MOST LOVED” IS THE LATEST EXHIBIT AT CALDERÓN GUARDIA MUSEUM



“Magnolias” are among those things that artist Silvia Castro “loves most”.

“Those things we love most are more often than not the sources of artistic inspiration” says curator of the Calderón Guardia Museum Luis Nuñez, in talking about the current exhibit of Silvia Castro, “Las Cosas Mas Queridas,” the most beloved things which includes some 23 pastels on paper. Castro’s subjects range from nature to landscapes, from portraits to flora and fauna.

Nuñez adds, that Castro’s work is “full of life with a pre- realism that captivates the viewer. She enjoys the large picture along with tiny details.”

Castro is almost entirely self-taught. Although other obligations kept her **busy** (constantly occupied), when she was younger. She, now, has the time to dedicate to her art. The gallery brochure says that she is an example to all: it is never too late to **pursue** (to follow persistently) a dream.

Adapted from “Tico Times” October, 2001 - by Licda. Cecilia Abarca.

EXERCISE 7



Complete the following sentences with words or phrases from the box, according to the previous text.

most real Mr. Núñez

nature twenty adult

“The most beloved things ” self-taught

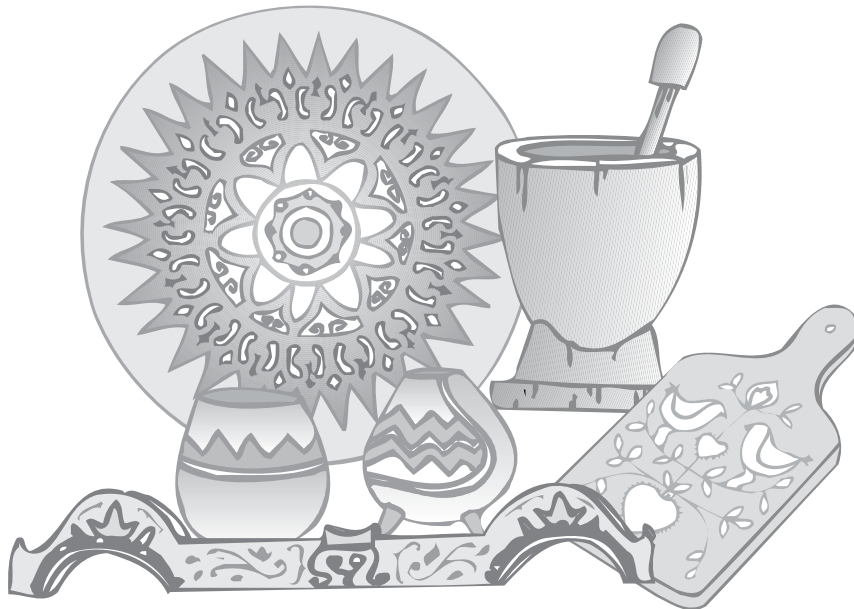
1. The person talking in the article is _____.
2. The name of the exhibition is _____.



3. More than _____ pastels are displayed in this exhibit.
4. The artist often creates the things we love _____.
5. Silvia Castro captivates the viewer because her paintings are so _____.
6. She is _____ because other obligations didn't allow her to study.
7. She achieved her dream when she was an/a _____.
8. Her greatest inspiration is _____.

Read the text carefully.

ART AND CRAFT SHOPS



*At one time, local artists who indulged in more abstract art, **looked down** (did not appreciate or value) on the craft work of the prior generation as “the art of casitas” (little houses). Today Costa Rica has many arts and crafts shops which feature wooden*



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

statuettes and other native creations. Artists skillfully use razor-sharp knives and **chisels** (a sharp-edged tool to chip, carve or cut wood, stone or metal) to craft delicate images, bowls, and decorative boxes with tight **dovetailed** (shaped like the tail of a dove) corners from carefully chosen blocks of tropical wood. You can also find **handwoven** (handmade) articles, paintings, wood carvings, hammocks, leather chairs and many other arts and crafts. The lively colored wooden “carretas” (ox-carts) have become Costa Rica’s tourist symbol.

Costa Rica’s, San José, is tremendously versatile; ranging from business and commerce to the bohemian art found in Plaza de la Cultura. Some sidewalk artists work on **clay** (fine grained earth) sculptures while others make the finest bohemian clothing that some tourists have never had the opportunity to appreciate.

EXERCISE 8



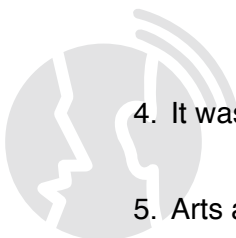
Match the information in Column A with the one in Column B. Write the letters within the parentheses.

Column A

1. Plaza de la Cultura ()
2. Wooden boxes are constructed with ()
3. Clay sculptures are made by..... ()
4. It was the art of little houses ()
5. Arts and crafts shops offer..... ()
6. Ox carts have... ()

Column B

- A. become a symbol
- B. other Costa Rican crafts
- C. craft of previous generations
- D. sidewalk artists
- E. wooden statuettes and native creations
- F. bohemia
- G. Knives and chisels



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

Read the text carefully.

SARCHI

Costa Rica is full of delightful places, but Sarchi stands out for the precision, skill, and charm of its crafts which are the best in Costa Rica. Sarchi is also known for its **carpentry** (the art of shopping and assembling structural woodwork). Josefinos come here to buy skillfully crafted wooden chairs, tables and beds. These things might be a bit impractical for foreign visitors to take home, but there are comfortable wood and leather rocking chairs that can be **folded** (to bend) for transport. Beautiful (and useful) bowls, plates, cutting boards, napkin holders and the like, all made of native hardwoods, are also available.



The pretty town of Sarchí is most famous for the brightly colored, artfully painted oxcarts, in all sizes, that are made there. Visitors are welcome to enter the “fábricas de carretas” and watch the master artists at work on miniature versions of the “carretas” which are famous worldwide.

Adapted from [http://www. Fascinationcostarica.com](http://www.Fascinationcostarica.com)

Adapted from MEP Kiosco de Información.

Adapted from “guía Telefónica 1998.

-by Licda. Cecilia Abarca

EXERCISE 9



1. The reading says that Sarchí _____.
 - A) is the place of fine arts
 - B) stands for geometrical designs
 - C) displays garden ornaments in leather
 - D) is full of things that can be folded to transport



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

2. A Sarchí article which is famous worldwide is the _____.
- A) wooden table
 - B) handmade napking holder
 - C) miniature version of the cart
 - D) wood and leather rocking chair
3. Sarchí is a popular site because of its _____.
- A) impractical crafters
 - B) comfortable craftsmen
 - C) politeness with customers
 - D) skill, precision and charm of the crafts
4. Ox carts are sold in _____ sizes.
- A) all
 - B) big
 - C) small
 - D) very tiny
5. Three items people can buy at Sarchí are: _____.
- A) birds, butterflies and chairs
 - B) wooden tables, chairs and beds
 - C) rocking chairs, bowls and plants
 - D) miniatures of plants, animals and parks
6. Artisans in Sarchí use _____ to make crafts.
- A) clay
 - B) stone
 - C) wood like material
 - D) original hard woods



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

Read the text carefully.

CLASSICAL MUSIC



Costa Rica stepped onto the world stage in classical music with the formation, in 1970, of the **National Symphony Orchestra** under the leadership of an American, Gerald Brown. The orchestra, which performs in the National Theater, often features world-renowned guest soloists and conductors. Its season is April through November, with concerts on Thursday and Friday evenings, plus Saturday **matinees** (afternoon presentations). Today the orchestra is led by Dr. Chosei Komastu.

Costa Rica also claims the only **state-subsidized** (economical aid given by the government) youth orchestra in the Western world. The Sura Chamber Choir, founded in 1989 with musicians and vocalists from the country's two state universities, is the first professional choir in Central America, with a repertoire from **sacred** (religious) through Renaissance to contemporary styles. The Alliance Française, the Museo de Arte Costarricense, and the Costa Rican-North American Cultural Center (call 2253-5527 for information on the Center's U.S. University Music Series) all offer occasional classical music evenings. Costa Rica holds an International Festival of Music during the last two weeks of August. In 1992, performances included the Costa Rican Chamber Orchestra, a Brazilian chamber orchestra, a string, woodwind, and harpsichord sextet, and Costa Rican music for two guitars.

Adapted from http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/music_of_costa_rica

-by Licda. Cecilia Abarca



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

EXERCISE 10

Relate the events in Column 1 with the information in Column 2. Write the letter within the corresponding parenthesis. There is an extra one in Column 2.

COLUMN 1

1. National Symphony Orchestra ()
2. Soloists and conductors ()
3. Concert's season at the National Theater ()
4. Gerald Brown ()
5. Days when concerts are held ()
6. Sura Chamber Choir was founded ()
7. Musicians and vocalist belong to ()
8. First professional choir in C.A. ()
9. The choir repertoire includes ()
10. International Music Festival ()

COLUMN 2

- A. last two weeks of August
- B. Chamber Choir
- C. was formed in 1970
- D. perform at the National Theater
- E. Sura Chamber Choir
- F. directed the Symphony Orchestra in 1970
- G. Thursday, Friday and Saturday
- H. April and November
- I. in 1989
- J. Sacred, Renaissance and contemporary styles
- K. in 1992

Read the text carefully.



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

CREATIVITY INFUSES TOWN WITH COLOR

*Colorful knotted fabric skirts, decorated by textile artist Paulina Ortiz, **sway** (to oscillate) from several of the trees near the soccer field, continuing into the "eternal forest" next to the church of Punta Islita resort hotel on the Pacific Nicoya península coast.*



Argery García at work, creating ingenious insects. Dibujo basado en una fotografía.

“The eternal forest is an attempt to create a sacred space for the spirit and meditation.” says Ortíz.

Argery García, from the nearby town, works as a housekeeper for Hotel Punta Islita. She has been creating the small insects from palm leaves, since she was eight, with nothing more than scissors. García’s bugs caught the eye of surprised people because of her skill.

Before García knew it, she was helping artist Ortíz, with her knotted tree skirts in the eternal forest. García says the work was “a magnificent experience.” Ortíz also assisted García in developing a system to help the palm designs last outdoors. She describes García as a quick student, who had “great enthusiasm.”

*García is currently hard at work on her own **jewelry** (jewels collectively) line, which is based largely on **seeds** (kernel) and **shells** (covering) that she has collected and dried. Ortíz also taught García to sew the necklaces together. With the jewelry line taking up more and more time, García says she will probably devote herself entirely to artisan products before long. “I appreciate the opportunity that they have given me- I hadn’t discovered my own talents before,” says García.*

*Adapted from “The Tico Times,” newspaper.
December 2002 - by Licda. Cecilia Abarca*



CONVENIO MEP • ICER

EXERCISE 11

Match column 1 information with column 2 data by writing the appropriate letter in the corresponding parentheses.

Column 1

Column 2

- | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Fabric skirts..... () | A. First Argery's artisan work |
| 2. Paulina Ortiz () | B. Artisan and housekeeper |
| 3. Punta Islita Hotel..... () | C. Dried shells and seeds |
| 4. Eternal forest..... () | D. Argery's teacher |
| 5. Angery García..... () | E. Palm leaves |
| 6. Jewelry () | F. Meditation |
| 7. Small insects..... () | G. Scissors |
| 8. Palm leaves () | H. Nicoya |
| 9. Eight years () | I. Colors |

Read the text carefully.

ORIGINS OF MUSIC

*Many dances, and much of the music of Costa Rica, reflect African, pre-Columbian, and Spanish roots. The country has 'marimba culture', the African-derived **marimba** (xylophone) is very popular in our culture. The guitar, too, is a popular instrument; especially as an accompaniment to folk dances such as the "Punto Guanacasteco".*



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER



On the Caribbean coast music is profoundly Afro-Caribbean in spirit and rhythm, with plentiful drums and banjos, and a local rhythm called **sinkit** (brought by the people from Saint Kitts). A maypole dance, in which each dancer holds one of many ribbons tied to the top of a pole, is very popular. As they dance, dancers **braid** (to interweave) their brightly colored ribbons. However, the Caribbean is really the domain of calypso and reggae, whose seductive **tempo lure** (to attract) you to dance, reducing life to a simple, joyful response to the most irresistible beat in the world.

Adapted from MEP Kiosco de Información - by Licda. Cecilia Abarca.

EXERCISE 12

Use the phrases in the square to complete the sentences below. Write it on the space provided.

African and Spanish roots - marimba culture -
guitar - drums and banjos - maypole - calypso
and reggae

1. Costa Rican music has _____.
2. The _____ are very representative of the Afro-Caribbean instruments.



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

3. The _____ is of African origin.
4. _____ is an Afro-Caribbean dance
5. Two types of music, _____ are mostly danced in the Costa Rican Caribbean area.
6. _____ is derived from African xylophone.

Read the text and the chart carefully.

THEATER

A nation of **avid** (very desirous, greedy) theater lovers, Costa Rica supports a **thriving** (successful or prosperous) acting community. In fact, Costa Rica supposedly has more theater companies per capita than any other country in the world. The country's early dramatic productions gained impetus and inspiration from Argentinean and Chilean playwrights and actors who settled here at the turn of the twentieth century, when drama was established as part of the school curriculum.



The streets of San José are **festooned** (full, cover) with tiny theaters--everything from comedy to drama, **avant-garde** (to develop new and experimental concepts), **theater-in-the-round** (a theater with the stage in the center of the auditorium), mime, and even puppet theater. Crowds **flock** (a group herded together) every night Tuesday through Sunday. Performances are predominantly in Spanish, although some perform in English. (The English-speaking **Little Theater Group** is Costa Rica's oldest theatrical troupe; they perform principally in the Centro Cultural's Eugene O'Neill Theater.) And the prices are so cheap--you could go once a week for a year for the same cost as a single Broadway production--that you can enjoy yourself even if your Spanish is poor. Theaters rarely hold more than 100 to 200 people and often sell out early. Shows normally begin at 7:30 or 8 p.m. The Tico Times offers a complete listing of current productions and notes whether a play is in Spanish or English. Also see the "Viva" section in La Nación. One can attend plays at any of the theater located in San José.



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

THEATERS IN THE CITY OF SAN JOSÉ

THEATER	STREET (S)	AVENUE (S)	TYPE OF PERFORMANCE
National Theater	3 and 5	2	Concerts-Operas-Plays-Symphonies
Melico Salazar	Central Street	2 nd	Variety of performances
Laurence Oliver	28	2 nd	Jazz-films-groups
Teatro de La Aduana	25	3 rd and 5 th	National theater Company performings
Teatro La Máscara	13	3 rd and 5 th	Alternative theater and dance performances
Teatro Carpa	29 and 33	1 st	Alternative and outdoor theater
Del Ángel	13 and 15	Central Avenue	Comedy place
Sala Vargas Calvo	3 and 5	2 nd	Theater in the Round
Alerquín	13	Central an 2 nd	Original works
Eugene O'Neill	37	Central avenue	Theater performances
La Comedia	13 and 15	Central Avenue	
Moliere	13	2 nd and 6 th	
Lucho Barahona	11	6 th and 8 th	
Bellas Artes	East Side of University of Costa Rica		

Adapted from <http://centralamerica.com/cr/moon/moart.htm> - by M.Sc. Iris Moore

EXERCISE 13

Put an “X” on the letter of the appropriate alternative to complete the statements or answer the questions based on the previous reading and the chart above.

- _____ performs new and experimental concepts.
 - Films
 - Drama
 - Avant-garde
 - Theater –in-the- round



2. Performances at theaters can be seen _____ through _____.
- A) weekends only
 - B) Tuesday – Sunday
 - C) Saturday – Sunday
 - D) Monday – Saturday
3. Most performances at theaters are in the _____ language.
- A) Bribri
 - B) Italian
 - C) English
 - D) Spanish
4. Prices for going to the theater in Costa Rica are _____.
- A) cheap
 - B) affordable
 - C) expensive
 - D) inexpensive
5. Symphonies and concerts are performed at the _____ theater.
- A) National
 - B) Del Ángel
 - C) Bellas Artes
 - D) Lucho Barahona



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

6. The Arlequín theater presents _____.
- A) comedy
 - B) original works
 - C) theater -in-the- round
 - D) sponsored performances
7. Alternative theater and dance performances are presented at the theater _____.
- A) Carpa
 - B) Moliere
 - C) La Aduana
 - D) La Mascara
8. The _____ is located on 37 Street and Central Avenue.
- A) Melico Salazar
 - B) Eugene O'Neill
 - C) Lucho Barahona
 - D) Sala Vargas Calvo
9. _____ is performed at La Carpa Theater.
- A) Original works
 - B) Jazz and groups
 - C) Operas and plays
 - D) Alternative and outdoor theater
10. The Del Ángel theater is located on Street (s) _____.
- A) 3 and 5, 2nd. Avenue
 - B) 25, 3rd and 5th. Avenue
 - C) 13, 2nd. And 6th. Avenue
 - D) 13 and 15, Central Avenue



Read the text carefully.

THE ANNUAL MONTEVERDE MUSIC FESTIVAL



Above right: Suit Doble entertains the Music Festival in 2000. Above left: Alberto Guindon gets down at the Festival held 2000.

Straddling (on both sides of) the Continental Divide, up in the mountains to the Northeast of Puntarenas, is located the Monteverde Cloud Forest Reserve. This place is privately owned and administered by the Tropical Science Center – a non-profit research and educational association.

The Monteverde Institute organizes the Annual Monteverde Music Festival, where people can enjoy a mix of classical, new age, jazz and Costa Rican as they carry on the tradition of providing diverse musical concerts. This festival is dedicated to the mission of bringing music to the area. All income from this activity is used to support music education programs. Music lessons and classes are provided and instruments, materials and **supplies** (provisions) are donated to local schools. In this way children and adults are helped to explore their musical talents and interests. The guitar instructor Mauricio Zamora continues to bring in new students **throughout** (all the time) the year. Over twenty students play with Mauricio every Friday or Saturday. This weekly activity helps subsidize the cost of these lessons. Carla Willoughby –a piano teacher– also works very hard to promote music in the zone.



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

The festival, a big effort, is only possible because of the generous support of many musicians who play free of charge, local residents, hotels, restaurants, other tourism-based businesses, private donors and volunteers.

Besides local folks, visitors from the Central Valley, other parts of Costa Rica, North America, Europe and other countries come to hear music in the clouds. During this event not only does the community have the opportunity to enjoy performances, they also support the visiting musicians by offering them excellent hospitality.

Adapted from Internet, www.GooglemusicinCostaRica.com

- by Licda. Cecilia Abarca

EXERCISE 14

Choose the appropriate option to complete the sentences.

1. The community surrounding Monteverde benefits annually thanks to its _____.
 - A) forests
 - B) location
 - C) private donors
 - D) musical activities
2. The Annual Monteverde Festival is a very important event which is supported by _____.
 - A) Mauricio and Carla
 - B) the government of Costa Rica
 - C) North American and European countries
 - D) musicians, local residents, and tourism businesses
3. The profits from the festival are used to promote _____.
 - A) tourism
 - B) hospitality
 - C) music education programs
 - D) the Tropical Science Center



Read the text carefully.



FOLK MUSIC

The Caribbean coast shows a strong African influence in the complex **percussion** (instrument that form a section of a band or orchestra) rhythms like sinkit. Like its nothernly neighbors in Central America, the marimba is a very popular instrument, and Costa Rican marimba music is very popular. In modern times, groups like Cantares have helped to popularize Costa Rican folk music, and were a leading part of the New Costa Rican Song movement

Costa Rica's pre-Columbian population has contributed a large part of the country's folk heritage, include **rare** (strange, uncommon) musical scales, certain ceremonial songs and **ocarinas** (wind instrument typically having an oval body with finger holes and a projecting mouth piece). The Guanacaste region, in the Nicoya Peninsula, is home to the best-known folk traditions. Along the Atlantic coast, the African musical heritage is more pronounced, and Afro-Caribbean music like rumba, calypso, reggae and soca are popular.

In most of Costa Rica, ancient instruments like ocarinas are being replaced by international instruments like accordions and guitars. There are still folk styles, even outside of Guanacaste,



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

such as the Talamanca Canton's Danza de los Huelos and the Boruca's Danza de los Diablitos.

Guanacaste is the major center for Costa Rican folk music, especially pre-Columbian styles like the Danza del Sol and Danza de la Luna of the Chorotega, who also popularized the ancient **quijongo** (a single-string bow and gourd resonator) and native **oboe** (a double reed woodwind instrument with a conical tube and a brilliant penetrating tone), the **chirimia** (wind instrument similar to a flute).

In the late 1980s some local artists and bands became famous for having their own style and original material, such as José Capmany, Café con Leche and Inconsciente Colectivo; some of them had fans from outside of Costa Rica, like Editus, a Grammy winning contemporary jazz ensemble. At around that time a popular Latin genre developed, **chiqui-chiqui** (a mixture of merengue, cumbia and other latin rhythms along with afro-pop influences) as it was known, led by bands such as Los Hicsos and La Banda. After losing popularity around the 90's, chiqui chiqui has **resurfaced** (to be again in fashion) and established itself as one of the most popular and recognizable music among Costa Ricans, thanks in part to the release(make available to the public) of CD re-editions of many classic hits.

From the late 90's to present time, there has emerged a newer local rock style led by bands such as Gandhi, Evolución, Tango India, Suite Doble, Alma Bohemia, and Kadeho, all of which have been accepted positively by Costa Rican youths. There are Metal bands, like Grecco, Arsenal, December's Cold Winter, Slavon, and Eternal to name but a few. The rock bands begin a new standard to CR's music with Time's Forgotten, The Last Void, Pneuma, Sight of Emptiness making really high albums and concerts. The international community starts to take a look at Costa Rica where bands like Time's Forgotten plays in BajaProg (Rock Festival) and have several reviews in the best progressive magazines, sites, and radios. For example, Dividing Line put the album "Dandelion" among the best 15 albums in the 2009.

Malpaís, a band emerging from the Guanacaste-area, is one of the central bands of the Costa Rican rock and music scene of today, mixing traditional Costa Rican folk and Latin music with jazz and rock and has met great success in Costa Rica and surrounding countries.



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

For all the **fanfare** (music display from abroad) of rock, electronic or world music, Latin music is somehow the most common music **genre** (artistic, musical or literary composition characterized by a particular style, form or content) in some specific sectors, and visitors will find that most Costa Ricans of certain generations favor **Latin music** (Cuban, Mexican and Colombian).

Adapted from http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/music_of_costa_rica -by
M.Sc. Iris Moore

EXERCISE 15

Circle the letter of the alternative that best matches the statements or answers the questions.

1. _____ helped popularized Costa Rican folk music
 - A) Sinkit
 - B) Cantares
 - C) Percussion bands
 - D) Marimba orchestra
2. Best known folk traditions in Costa Rica are from _____.
 - A) Africa
 - B) Indigenous
 - C) Guanacaste
 - D) Atlantic coast
3. Accordions and guitars substituted _____.
 - A) drums
 - B) banjos
 - C) ocarinas
 - D) quijongos



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

4. Danza del Sol and Danza de la Luna are folk songs from the _____ ethnic group style.
- A) Nicoya
 - B) Spanish
 - C) Chorotega
 - D) Afro-Caribbean
5. Two exponents of original production during the 1980's were _____
- A) Los Hicsos and Capmany
 - B) Capmany and Alma Bohemia
 - C) Café con Leche and Los Hicsos
 - D) Inconsciente Colectivo and Editus
6. Ghandi and Suite Doble play _____ style music)
- A) folk
 - B) rock
 - C) salsa
 - D) meringue
7. The music played by Malpaís is a combination of _____.
- A) ska, reggaeton and merengue
 - B) folk, latin music, jazz and rock
 - C) merengue, hip hop, and metal
 - D) dance hall, folk music and cumbia

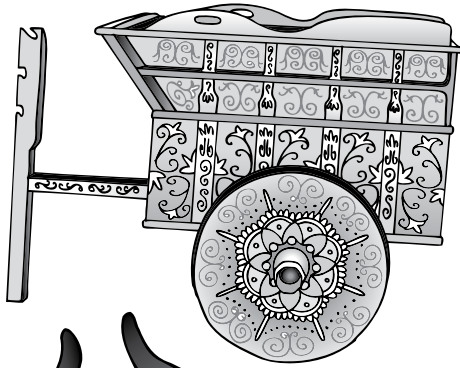
Read the text carefully.

CRAFTS

Costa Rica isn't an array of native crafts with very few exceptions-the **gaily** (brilliant in color) colored wooden "**carretas**" (ox-carts). Still, there are a few worthy exceptions. Guaitil,



CONVENIO MEP • ICER



in Nicoya, retains the Chorotega Indian tradition of pottery. And Santa Ana is also famous for its ceramics: large greenware bowls, **urns** (a closed vessel usually with spigot for serving a hot beverage), vases, coffee mugs, and small “típico” adobe houses fired in brick **kilns** (an oven, a furnace) and clay **pits** (an excavated area where material has been dug for use as fill at another location) on the patios of some 30 independent family workshops, such as Cerámica Santa Ana . In Escazú, master craftsman Barry Biesanz skillfully handles razor-sharp knives and chisels to craft subtle, delicate images, bowls as hemispherical as turned with a **lathe** (a machine in which work is rotated about an horizontal axis and shaped by a fixed tool), and decorative boxes with tight dovetailed corners from carefully chosen blocks of tropical woods: *lignum vitae* (ironwood), nazareno (purple heart), rosewood, satinwood, and tigerwood.

Many of the best crafts in Costa Rica come from Sarchí. Visitors are welcome to enter the “fábricas de carretas” and watch the families and master artists at work producing exquisitely contoured bowls, serving dishes, and--most notably--miniature versions of the carretas . Although an occasional full-size ox-cart is still made, today most of the carretas made in Sarchí are folding miniature trolleys--like little hot-dog stands--that serve as liquor bars or indoor tables, and half-size carts used as garden ornaments or simply to accent a corner of a home. The carts are painted in dazzling white or burning orange and decorated with geometric **mandala** (a graphic and often symbolic pattern usually in the form of a circle divided into four separate sections or bearing a multiple projection of an image) designs and floral patterns that have found their way, too, onto wall plaques, kitchen trays, and other craft items. Sarchí and the Moravia suburb of San José are also noted for their leather **satchels** (a small bag often with a shoulder strap) and purses.

There's not much in the way of clothing. However, the women of Drake Bay are famous for *molas*, colorful and decorative hand-sewn appliqué used for blouses, dresses, and wall hangings. Of indigenous art there is also little, though the Boruca Indians carve balsa-wood masks--light, living representations of supernatural beings--and decorated gourds.

Adapted from <http://centralamerica.com/cr/moon/moart.htm>

-by M.Sc. Iris Moore C.

ICER
CONVENIO MEP • ICER

EXERCISE 16

Circle the best available answer based on the previous reading.

1. Guaitil inherited the skill of the _____ Indians.
A) Bruncas
B) Borucas
C) Guainies
D) Chorotegas
2. The Guaitil handcraftmen are specialized in _____ works.
A) stone
B) wood
C) pottery
D) ceramic
3. Why is Santa Ana famous? Because of its _____ work.
A) clay
B) ceramic
C) water paintings
D) wood sculptures
4. Urns are used for _____.
A) eating salads
B) drinking sodas
C) eating any food
D) drinking hot beverages



5. The decorative boxes are made of woods like _____.
- A) pine and laurel
 - B) cedar and pochote
 - C) caoba and cenízaro
 - D) rosewood and nazareno
6. Moravia and Sarchí are famous because of their _____.
- A) pottery
 - B) ceramics
 - C) wood bags
 - D) leather satchel
7. _____ are handmade decorations for clothing.
- A) Molas
 - B) Masks
 - C) Gourds
 - D) Shoulder strap
8. The masks representing supernatural beings is a legacy of the art of the _____.
- A) Incas
 - B) Mayas
 - C) Borucas
 - D) Chorotegas



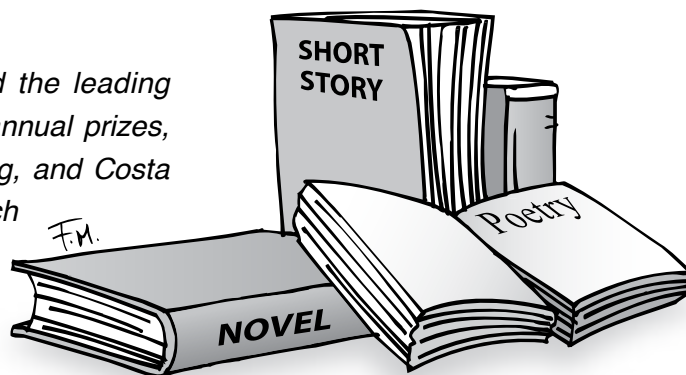
ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

Read the excerpt very carefully.

LITERATURE

Though the government, private donors, and the leading newspaper *La Nación* sponsor literature through annual prizes, only a handful of writers make a living from writing, and Costa Rican literature is often **belittled** (not given much importance) as the most prosaic and anemic in Latin America. Lacking great goals and struggles, Costa Rica was never a breeding ground for the passions and dialectics which **spawned** (bring forth, generate) the literary geniuses of Argentina, Brazil, Mexico, and Chile, whose works, full of satire and **bawdy** (humorously indecent) humor, are “**clenched** (close tightly) fists which cry out against social injustice.”



Costa Rica's early literary figures were mostly essayists and **poets** (Roberto Brenes Mesen and Joaquin Garcia Monge are the most noteworthy). Even the writing of the 1930s and '40s, whose universal theme was a plea for social progress, lacked the pace and verisimilitude and rich literary delights of other Latin American authors. Carlos Luis Fallas's *Mamita Yunai*, which depicts the **plight** (plea) of banana workers, is the best and best-known example of this genre. Other examples include Fallas's *Gentes y Gentecillas*, Joaquín Gutierrez's *Puerto Limón* and *Federica*, and Carmen Lyra's *Bananos y Hombres*.

Much of modern literature still draws largely from the local setting, and though the theme of class struggle has given way to a lighter, more novelistic approach it still largely lacks the mystical, surrealistic, **Rabelaisian** (marked by gross robust humor or bold naturalism) excesses, the endless layers of experience and meaning, and the wisdom, subtlety, and palpitating romanticism of the best of Brazilian, Argentinean, and Colombian literature. An outstanding exception is Julieta Pinto's *El Eco de los Pasos*, a striking novel about the 1948 Civil War.

Adapted from http://Philip.greenspun.com/cr/moon/arts_and_culture

-by M.Sc. Iris Moore C.



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

EXERCISE 17

Match the information in Column 1 with the information in Column 2 based on the previous reading. Write the corresponding letter on the space provided.

COLUMN 1

1. Brazilian and Mexican literature is packed with. _____
2. Argentinean and Chilean literature evolved around _____
3. Roberto Brenes Mesén and Joaquín García Monge _____
4. Mamita Yunai topic moves around _____
5. Carlos Luis Fallas is a writer of the _____
6. Joaquín Gutiérrez _____
7. Bananos y Hombres _____
8. Eco de los Pasos _____

COLUMN 2

- A. Carmen Lyra
- B. banana workers struggles
- C. 1930's and 40's
- D. 1948 Civil War
- E. Puerto Limón and Federica
- F. social injustice
- G. essayists and poets
- H. Satire and bawdy humor

Read the text carefully.



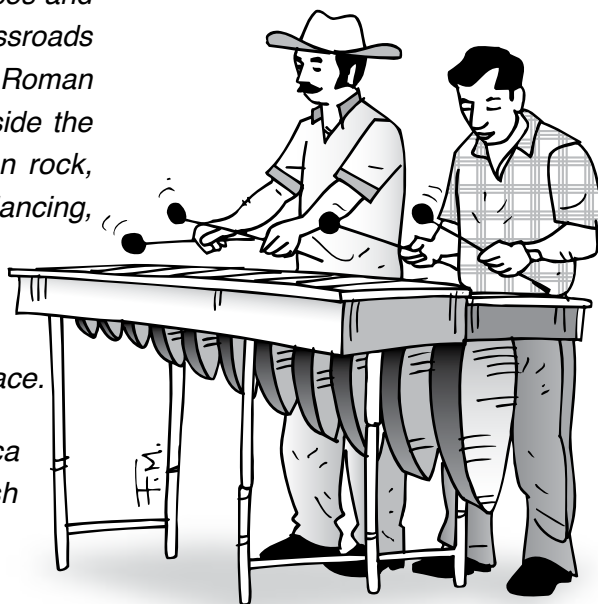
ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

MUSIC AND DANCE

*Ticos enjoy dancing. By night San José gets into its **stride** (to take a very long step) with discos hotter than the tropical night. On weekends rural folks flock to small-town dance halls, and the Ticos' celebrated reserve gives way to outrageously flirtatious*

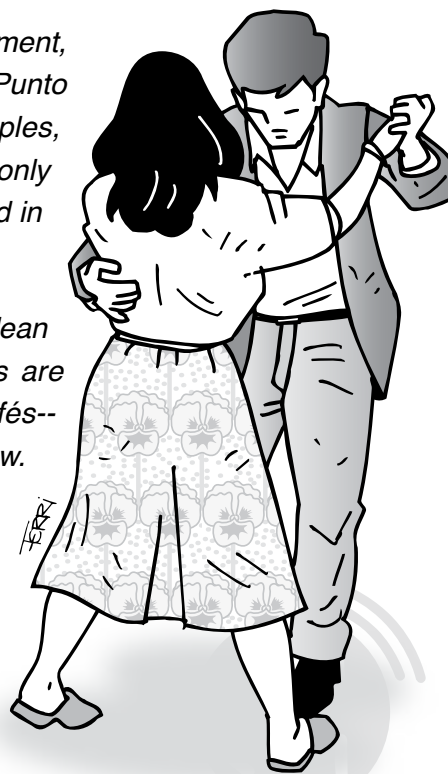
dancing **befitting** (suitable, appropriate) a land of passionate men and women. Says National Geographic: "To watch the viselike clutching(holding each other very tightly and closely) of Ticos and Ticas dancing, whether at a San José discotheque or a crossroads cantina, is to marvel that the birthrate in this predominantly Roman Catholic nation is among Central America's lowest." Outside the dance hall, the young prefer to listen to Anglo-American rock, like their counterparts the world over. When it comes to dancing, however, they prefer the hypnotic Latin and rhythmic Caribbean beat and **bewildering** (multiple) cadences of cumbia, lambada, marcado, merengue, salsa, soca, and the Costa Rican swing, danced with sure-footed erotic grace.



Many dances and much of the music of Costa Rica reflect African, even pre-Columbian, as well as Spanish roots. The country is one of the southernmost of the "marimba culture" countries, although the African-derived **marimba** (xylophone) music of Costa Rica is more elusive and restrained than the vigorous native music of Panama and Guatemala, its heartland. The guitar, too, is a popular instrument, especially as an accompaniment to folk dances such as the Punto Guanacasteco, a heel-and-toe **stomping** (dance for couples, officially decreed the national dance. (The dance actually only dates back to the turn of the century, when it was composed in jail by Leandro Cabalceta Brau.)

Costa Rica has a strong peña tradition, introduced by Chilean and Argentinian exiles. Literally, "circle of friends," peñas are bohemian, international gatherings--usually in favored cafés--where moving songs are shared, and the wine and tears flow.

Three dance academies can teach you the basics of dancing "a la costarricense": Danza Viva offers courses in salsa and merengue, the two dances most popular at discos, as well as the lambada, the more formal bolero and marcado, the Caribbean mambo, and ballet, jazz, and modern dance. An offshoot of Danza Viva is Merecumbe which specializes in popular dancing. And the Academia de Bailes Latinos offers more intensive courses in ballroom and formal dancing.



Adapted from <http://centralamerica.com/cr/moon/moart.htm>

- by M.Sc. Iris Moore C.

ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

EXERCISE 18

Put an "X" on the letter to select the alternative that best matches or answers the statements according to the previous article.

1. People in small towns go to _____ on weekends.
 - A) families
 - B) cantinas
 - C) dance halls
 - D) horseback-riding

2. Costa Rican youth likes _____ music.
 - A) American Disco
 - B) American Country
 - C) Mexican Ranchera
 - D) Anglo American rock

3. _____ is a very Costa Rican rhythm.
 - A) Salsa
 - B) Swing
 - C) Hip Hop
 - D) Merengue

4. The _____ is an important instrument in folk dances.
 - A) drum
 - B) banjo
 - C) guitar
 - D) marimba



ICER

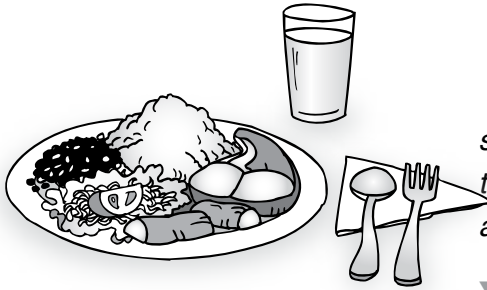
CONVENIO MEP • ICER

5. Leandro Cabalceta Brau created the _____.
- A) Sinkit music
 - B) marimba instrument
 - C) Punto Guanacasteco song
 - D) novel Cien Años de Soledad
6. Peñas is a cultural element introduced by _____.
- A) Caribbean citizens
 - B) Chileans and Argentineans
 - C) Argentineans and Nicaraguans
 - D) African and Chilean immigrants
7. Salsa and merengue is taught at _____ dance academy.
- A) Danza Viva
 - B) Merecumbé
 - C) Circle of Friends
 - D) Academia de Bailes Latinos



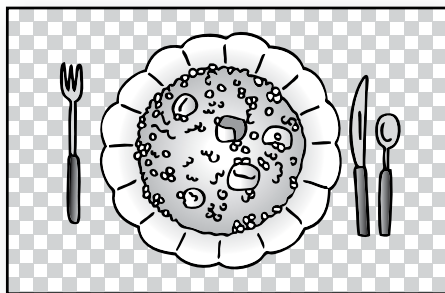
Costa Rican typical food

COSTA RICAN NATIVE FOOD



“Sodas” are small restaurants where you can get inexpensive snacks and light meals. They line the streets of San José and fill the Mercado Central. These are some of the foods you’ll run across at sodas or at the Fiesta de Maíz in La Garita.

- ▼ **Arreglados:** sandwiches, usually made of meat, on a tasty but greasy bun or roll.
- ▼ **Arroz con pollo:** rice with chicken and vegetables.
- ▼ **Cajeta de coco:** delicious fudge made of coconut, **tapa dulce** (brown sugar) and orange peel.
- ▼ **Casado:** a plate of rice, black or red beans, cabbage and tomato salad, meat or egg, **picadillo** (minced meat with minced fried potato, carrot and green pear), and sometimes fried plantains.
- ▼ **Ceviche:** raw seabass cured in lemon juice with culantro (parsley) and onions. Delicious.
- ▼ **Chorreadas:** corn pancakes, sometimes served with sourcream.
- ▼ **Cono capuchino:** an ice cream cone dipped in chocolate. A Pop’s delicacy.
- ▼ **Dulce de leche:** a thick syrup made of milk and sugar.
- ▼ **Elote asado:** roasted corn on the cob.
- ▼ **Elote cocinado:** boiled corn on the cob.
- ▼ **Empanadas:** corn turnovers filled with beans, cheese, or potatoes and meat.
- ▼ **Gallos:** meat, beans or cheese stuck between two tortillas.
- ▼ **Gallo pinto:** the national breakfast dish of rice and beans fried together.
- ▼ **Guiso de maíz:** fresh corn stew.
- ▼ **Horchata:** a sweet drink made of roasted ground rice and cinnamon.



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

- ▼ **Mazamorra:** corn pudding.
- ▼ **Melcochas:** candies made from raw sugar.
- ▼ **Milanes and tapitas:** small, foil-wrapped, pure chocolate candies, available in corner stores and restaurants all over the country. Beware: these delicious little things are addictive.
- ▼ **Natilla:** sour cream, often more liquid than northern sour cream.
- ▼ **Olla de carne:** literally “pot of meat”, but actually a meat soup featuring large pieces of **chayote** (a green, pear-shaped vegetable that grows on vines), **ayote** (a pumpkin-like squash), yucca, plantain, and pieces of corn on the cob etc.
- ▼ **Palomitas de maíz:** Popcorn
- ▼ **Pan de maíz:** a thick, sweet bread made with fresh corn.
- ▼ **Pan bon:** a dark, sweet bread with batter designs on top. A Limón specialty.
- ▼ **Patacones:** fried, mashed green plantains, served like French fries with meals on the Atlantic coast.
- ▼ **Patty:** flour-based turnovers like filled with fruit or spicy meat, sold on the Atlantic coast.
- ▼ **Picadillo:** a side dish of minced fried vegetables, which often contains meat.
- ▼ **Plátanos:** plantains. They look like large bananas, but cannot be eaten raw. Sweet and delicious when fried or baked. Also sold like potato chips.
- ▼ **Queque seco:** pound cake.
- ▼ **Refrescos:** cold fruit drinks. Most “refrescos” are made with a lot of sugar. If you order a refresco that is not made in advanced, like **papaya en agua** (papaya blended into water), papaya en leche (papaya blended into liquid milk), or **jugo de zanahoria** (carrot juice), you can ask for it **sin azúcar** (without sugar) and add your own to taste. Similarly an “**ensalada de frutas**” (fruit salad) might come smothered in jello and ice cream. You can ask for it “sin gelatina, sin helados”.



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

- ▼ **Sopa de mondongo:** tripe soup.
- ▼ **Sopa negra:** soup made from black bean gravy, with hard-boiled egg and vegetables added.
- ▼ **Tacos:** a corn tortilla with a bit of meat topped with cabbage and tomato salad.
- ▼ **Tamales:** cornmeal usually stuffed with pork or chicken, wrapped in banana leaves and boiled. A Christmas tradition.
- ▼ **Tamal asado:** a sweet cornmeal cake.
- ▼ **Tamal de elote:** sweet corn tamales, wrapped in corn-husks.
- ▼ **Tapa dulce:** native brown cane sugar, sold in a solid form that looks like an inverted flower pot. It's grated with a knife or boiled to make syrup from which "**agua dulce**" (sugar cane tea or cold drink) is made, a popular **peasant** (campesino) drink.
- ▼ **Torta chilena:** a many-layered pastry filled with **dulce de leche** (sweet milk).
- ▼ **Tortas:** minced meat made into a rounded cookie like figure between two corn tortillas and a cabbage and tomato salad. They can also be made of beaten egg with celery and onion, but it is fried
- ▼ **Tortilla de queso:** a large, thick tortilla with cheese mixed into the dough.
- ▼ **Tortilla:** may mean the Costa Rican thin, small, corn tortilla.
- ▼ **Enyucado:** a yucca manioc: a thick tuber made from a cassava based dough stuffed with marinated minced meat and a little chili cooked previously.

Adapted from http://www.cupotico.com/info/Culture/Costa_Rican_Native_Food.html by M.Sc. Iris Moore C.



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

EXERCISE 1

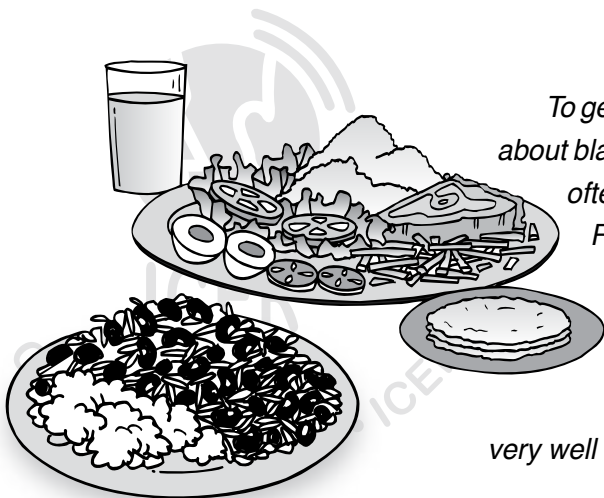
Circle the best available answer for each of the following sentences from the previous text.

1. Snacks and light meals in Costa Rica are sold in _____.
A) sodas
B) cafeterias
C) fine restaurants
D) market restaurants
2. Mazamorra is a _____.
A) salad
B) dessert
C) side dish
D) main course
3. A thick sweet bread made with corn is a _____.
A) pan bun
B) tortilla
C) pan de maíz
D) tamal de elote
4. The food that has several layers is _____.
A) bread roll
B) agua dulce
C) chicken pie
D) torta chilena



5. A fruit salad may or may not have _____
- A) fruits and jello
 - B) sugar and jello
 - C) jello and icecream
 - D) icecream and fruits
6. Sugar cane is an ingredient present in _____.
- A) coffee
 - B) pound cake
 - C) tamal asado
 - D) tapa de dulce
7. _____ is a typical food in Costa Rican's Christmas
- A) Tamal
 - B) Horchata
 - C) Rice pudding
 - D) Tamal asado
8. _____ is very popular among peasants.
- A) Torta
 - B) Agua dulce
 - C) Tamal asado
 - D) Torta chilena

FOOD & DRINK



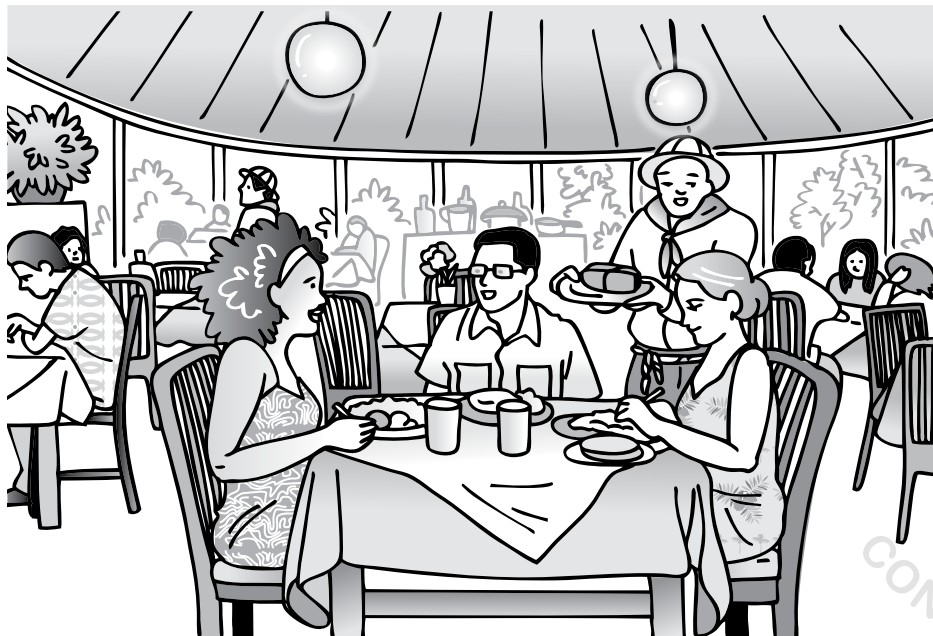
*To generalize a Costa Rican meal, one would certainly have to talk about black beans and rice (**gallo pinto**). This simple, standard dish, often referred to as “comida típica”, is the backbone of Costa Rican cuisine. While many of the dishes are still prepared with oils high in saturated fats, Costa Rican food is generally quite healthy when coupled with an active lifestyle. Cheese and other dairy products are rarely utilized. Often served with a good portion of fruits or vegetables or both, the meals are very well rounded and generally high in fiber.*

*Other factors in the Tico's healthy mealtime experience are their eating habits. Firstly, Ticos do not eat in excess. Their modest proportions are much like the Europeans and smaller than that of the U.S. Secondly, Ticos make lunch the main meal of the day. In fact, many employers will give an additional hour off for a post-lunch *casado*. This convention will provide more energy during the day when people need it, and less energy at night when it will likely be wasted and converted to fat reserves.*

San José possesses a broad spectrum of fare. On one hand, it is the center of fine dining and international cuisine in Costa Rica; on the other, its streets and markets are filled with sodas, or small restaurants that serve light meals and snacks. Away from the big city, Ticos are less adventurous eaters, so the food becomes more grounded in peasant culture and less varied.

SOUPS AND STEWS

Olla de carne is a delicious stew made with beef, potatoes, carrots, chayote (vegetable or green pear), plantains and yucca. Sopa negra is a simple soup made with black beans. The hearty Sopa de mondongo is made with tripe and vegetables. Guiso de maíz is a corn stew.



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

FRUIT

Fruits found in Costa Rica include papaya, mango, **piña** (pineapple), **sandía** (watermelon), **melón** (cantaloupe), **moras** (blackberries), **limones** (lemons), **guayaba** (guava), **granadilla** (passion fruit or pomegranate), and aguacates (avocados). Many of these are served plain or as a refresco, a blended drink with ice.

Marañón is a curious fruit which seed is the cashew. The skin of the fruit is bitter, but the flesh delicious. Cashews must be roasted before they are consumed; a raw cashew is poisonous.

Zapotes are a brown fruit resembling an oversized avocado in appearance and texture. Unlike the avocado their pulp is very sweet and bright red-orange in color.

Guanábanas (sour sop) are textured, green football-sized fruits with white fibrous flesh. Some eat the fruit plain, but most prefer it as a juice or with milk.

Pipas (green coconuts) are extremely popular among Ticos. By chopping the top with a machete and tapping the hollow core with a straw, you have a refreshing drink.

The pejibaye, a relative of the coconut, is a bizarre fruit. It's flesh is thick and fibrous, and resembles the taste of chestnut or pumpkin. They are usually boiled in salt water, peeled, halved, pitted, then eaten.

The manzana de agua is a dark red, pear-shaped fruit that is full of juice and quite refreshing.

The **palmito** (palm heart) is the inner core of a small palm tree and makes a great delicacy as a cocktail.

Carambola (starfruit) is a yellow-green tender fruit that when cut across makes slices that look like five-pointed stars. The taste is lightly sweet and juicy.

MEATS AND FISH

Roast pork is the chief meat staple. Pork and chicken are often roasted over coffee wood for a savory, smokey flavor. Steaks can



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

be found at many restaurants, and chewy is desirable. Ultra-fresh seafood is more readily available near the coasts, though shrimp and lobster are offered throughout most of the country. San José's fish of choice is sea bass, or corvina; however, dorado, swordfish, and myriad others are available at the coastal resorts. As a common appetizer, Ceviche is a dish of raw fish marinated in lemon juice with cilantro, sweet pepper and onions

DRINKS

Refrescos, made of blended fruit and ice, are very popular refreshments, and are available at most corner stores and restaurants. A sweet and spicy drink, horchata is made of roasted ground rice and cinnamon.

Beer is also a common drink among Ticos. Local breweries, Bavaria, Imperial, Pilsen, Heineken and others, make light and crisp lager-style beers, perfect thirst-quencher for the balmy, tropical climate. Wine is not very popular and is usually imported and expensive. The working men's drink is guaro, a clear white spirit that doesn't always appeal to visitors. Coffee is also an extremely popular and nationally-revered drink.

CARIBBEAN FLAVORS

The Caribbean coast has its own unique cuisine, distinctive of the rest of the nation. The dishes usually include coconut milk and more characteristic spices, like ginger and curry. Roadside stalls sell a vast array of fruits: apples, papayas, mangoes, bananas, pineapples, apricots, and melons. Coconuts are widely used in the Caribbean. Grated coconut is used in many desserts and cakes. Coconut milk is a staple used to bind other ingredients in recipes. Milk is used in cheeses, such as the soft white "queso blanco", which frequently finds its way into desserts. The akee is a spongy yellow fruit native to Africa and brought to the Caribbean by the English. It is boiled to produce something that resembles scrambled eggs, then sautéed with salted cod (bacalao). The patí is a spicy meat pie resembling a turnover. **Rondon** ("rundown") consists of fish or meat with yams, plantains, breadfruit, peppers and spices.



CONVENIO MEP • ICER

In the Caribbean **Ale** (*agua de sapo* = a drink made of brown cane sugar, lemon juice and ginger) is very popular among the natives.

Adapted from <http://www.vivacostarica.com/costa-rica-information/costa-rica-food.htm> - by M.Sc. Iris Moore C.

EXERCISE 2

Circle the letter of the correct alternative.

- Two foods that are seldom part of Costa Rican meals are _____.
A) meats and breads
B) vegetables and fruits
C) vegetables and meats
D) cheese and dairy products
- Typical food in Costa Rica is high in _____ and _____.
A) fiber – fats
B) sweets – meats
C) fats and vegetables
D) vegetables and dairy products
- Eating habits of Costa Ricans are _____.
A) equal to European
B) bigger than the US
C) smaller than European
D) equal to European and the US



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

4. Ticos are “less adventurous eaters” means that they _____.
- A) only eat at home
 - B) enjoy homemade food more
 - C) don't like to go to restaurants
 - D) love to experience different restaurants
5. _____ and _____ are characteristic spices of the East Side of Costa Rica
- A) Ginger - curry
 - B) Coconut - apples
 - C) Melons – apricots
 - D) Marañón - bananas
6. The veggie Akee comes from _____.
- A) Africa
 - B) Europe
 - C) the Middle east
 - D) the Netherlands
7. _____ is one of Costa Rica's national drink.
- A) Coffee
 - B) Horchata
 - C) Agua de sapo
 - D) Sugar cane tea
8. Roast pork and chicken is roasted over coffee woods to give them _____.
- A) odor
 - B) taste
 - C) color
 - D) texture

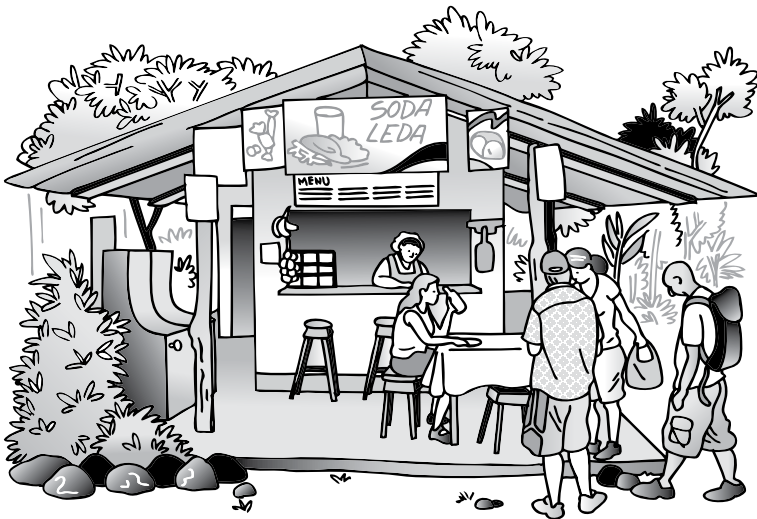


9. Star fruit Spanish name is _____.

- A) caimito
- B) granadilla
- C) maracuyá
- D) carambola

10. Babaria and Imperial are _____.

- A) two friends
- B) two breweries
- C) two soft drinks
- D) two national drinks



FOOD AND DRINKS IN COSTA RICA

by Infocostarica Staff

Costa Rica has no national drink, but very popular in the cultural tradition of drinks are Horchata, a cinnamon flavored rice meal drink, **Chan**, a slimy drink made of seeds, **Linaza** (linseed), which is popularly used to cure indigestion, and Fresco de Frutas, which is basically a fruit salad floating on a base of kola and water, delicious!! There are also **pinolillo** (roasted corn flour drink), **resbaladera** (rice and barley drink) And, of course, guaro, the campesino's nearly-tasteless yet potent alcoholic drink of choice. And coffee of course, Costa Rica's grain of gold. Most of the best coffee is exported, so don't expect the best coffee everywhere you go. Coffee is traditionally served very strong and mixed with hot milk.

Many bars in Costa Rica have the now disappearing habit of serving **bocas** (tidbits) with each drink , bocas are different types



CONVENIO MEP • ICER

of food in small amounts, usually ceviche or chicken wings or bean soup, to have a better time with your drinks. Some bars provide them free but others may apply a small charge. Turtle eggs which may have been taken in a special legal season are a very popular dish in many bars for its special taste, but are best avoided because of the possibility of having been poached illegally.

Adapted from <http://www.infocostarica.com/culture/food.html>

-by M.Sc. Iris Moore C.

EXERCISE 3



Circle the alternative that best answers or completes the questions and statements

1. Does Costa Rica have a national drink?
 - A) No, it doesn't.
 - B) Yes, it is chan.
 - C) Yes, it is linseed.
 - D) Yes, it is horchata.

2. Linseed is a drink that can help the _____.
 - A) heart
 - B) lungs
 - C) bones
 - D) stomach

3. Why **can't** someone get good coffee in Costa Rica? _____

 - A) It is exported.
 - B) It is too impure.
 - C) It is too expensive.
 - D) It is too mixed with other plants.



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

4. Foods in small amounts served at bars are _____.
- A) tidbits
 - B) snacks
 - C) appetizers
 - D) side dishes
5. The phrase to be poached illegally means to _____.
- A) buy illegally
 - B) caught illegally
 - C) chosen illegally
 - D) obtained illegally
6. Pinolillo and Horchata are _____ in Costa Rica.
- A) popular drinks
 - B) popular salads
 - C) popular seafood
 - D) popular alcoholic drinks
7. Are snacks free in Costa Rica? _____.
- A) Yes, they are
 - B) No, they aren't
 - C) Only in rural areas
 - D) Yes, in certain bars
8. The slimy drink made of seeds is called _____.
- A) Chan
 - B) Pinolillo
 - C) Linseed
 - D) Fruit punch



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

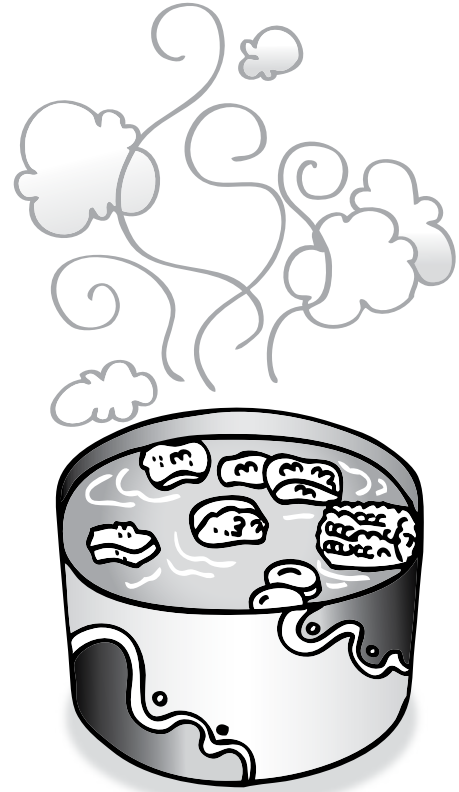
9. What kinds of snacks are given at bars in Costa Rica?
- A) Fruits
 - B) Cakes
 - C) Turnovers
 - D) Sea bass marinated in lemon

“MONDONGO SOUP”

*One of the foods which is very representative of the province of Limón is “**Mondongo**” (tripe-innards) Soup. Most of Limón’s natives have this as dinner which is usually taken at 6:00 p.m. What makes this soup event so interesting is that in most cases it is not prepared at home, but there are specific small places, normally a room of no more than 5 to 7 tables where one can sit and order the soup. The soup is prepared by “a lady”. The ladies’ nicknames or names give origin to the name of the restaurant. For example, Miss Brown, Miss Blanch, or nicknames like Cachi or Diplo represent some of the famous soup restaurants in Limón, which in fact are the names of the ladies who prepare the soup. This soup is so popular among “limonenses” because of its flavor.*

*Some of the ingredients that are used to prepare the Innards soup are: cow foot, innards, carrot, yam, **green pear** (chayote), green plantain or green bananas, cassava, pumpkin and **dumplings** (these are very tiny flour finger size breads like), Maggie chicken noodles and salt. **Seasonings** (condimentos) like **onions** (cebolla), celery(apio), bell **pepper** (chile dulce), cilantro(culantro), **black pepper** (pimiento negra), and **black pepper seeds** (conocidas en Costa Rica como Jamaica) are also used. The cow foot and the innards are washed and scraped until all the dark parts are removed. Then, they are rubbed with lemon until all the juice is squeezed out . After that, the clean feet and innards are rinsed off and checked for any residues, if it is satisfactorily clean, it is put into a pressure cooker together with the veggies and seasonings to cook. When the cooking is completed, the pot is opened and then, the Maggie chicken noodles is added and everything goes back to the stove for 10, 15, or more minutes depending on the number of soup bowls to be prepared. The stew is very thick and it is served with a round flour dough fried cake. Hmm; how delicious!*

Written by M.Sc. Iris Moore C.



EXERCISE 4



Circle the letter of the appropriate alternative based on the previous reading.

- 1- The parts of the cattle that is used to make this soup are _____.
 - A) tail and belly
 - B) legs and belly
 - C) innards and feet
 - D) heart and kidney

- 2- The ingredients are put on the stove in a _____.
 - A) steamer
 - B) rice cooker
 - C) slow cooker
 - D) pressure cooker

- 3- Some veggies to make the Innards Soup are: _____.
 - A) salt and black pepper
 - B) green pear and celery
 - C) carrot and green plantain
 - D) sweet pepper and cilantro

- 4- Miss Blanch and Diplo are names and nicknames of _____.
 - A) foods from Limón
 - B) people from Limón
 - C) the soups in Limón
 - D) the people who prepare the soup



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

- 5- To thicken the Innards soup _____ is added to the stew.
- A) corn cob
 - B) corn starch
 - C) corn cream
 - D) chicken noodles
- 6- The pressure cooker goes back to the stove to _____.
- A) cook the noodles
 - B) give the soup texture
 - C) cook the cow foot well
 - D) have the ingredients mixed up
- 7- Innards soup is served with _____.
- A) fried cake
 - B) dumplings
 - C) big spoons
 - D) rice and beans
- 8- Dumplings are made of _____.
- A) corn
 - B) flour
 - C) bread sticks
 - D) stale cookies

Read the text carefully.

SHOPPING FOR FOOD

Going shopping for food in a Hispanic country may be a very different experience from shopping for food in the United States or in other developed countries. In many cities you can go to a



CONVENIO MEP • ICER

central “mercado.” In this place, you can buy items from separate stands, but you can also buy prepared foods.



In downtown San José, for example, we have a Central Market (Mercado Central). In this market, we can find apples, bananas, oranges, lemons, canned goods, eggs, flowers, nuts, vanilla ice cream, sandals, shoes and a variety of decorations.

Grocery stores in Costa Rica are somewhat similar to small American grocery stores. In these American grocery stores, you can find food that comes in packages or in cans. However, you can also find fresh vegetables, beverages, and many other items.

Perhaps the best places to buy fresh fruits and vegetables in Costa Rica are the interesting farmer’s markets. Everything you need, can be found in these markets: bananas, pineapples, oranges, lemons, onions, nuts, raspberries, sugar cane juice, orange juice, green beans, corn, plantains, potatoes, sweet potatoes, tomatoes, cabbage, lettuce, avocados, carrots, and many other fruits and vegetables. You may also find ham, beef, pork, sausage, fish, chicken, white beans, etc.

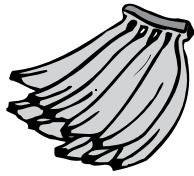
Saturday is the usual day for farmer’s markets.

Adapted from Costa Rica’s Best Guide Magazine, Oct. 1, 1994



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER



VOCABULARY

bananas

lemons

green beans

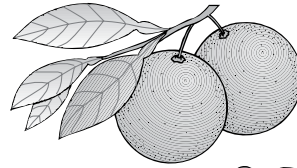
tomatoes

eggs

avocados

chicken

sweet potatoes



oranges

plantains

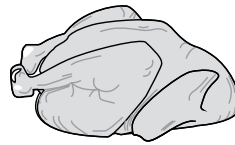
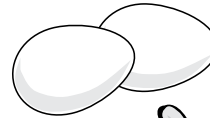
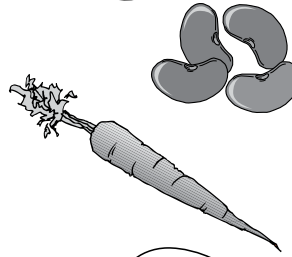
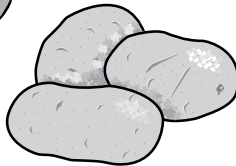
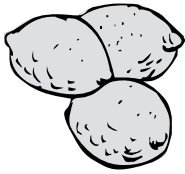
potatoes

cabbage

carrots

fish

shrimp



EXERCISE 5



Circle the best available alternative for each of the items below based on the reading above.

1. One can buy food separately, and prepared foods in _____ markets.

- A) England
- B) Australia
- C) Latin America
- D) United States

2. Two items that can be purchased at Central Market are:

_____.

- A) flour and cakes
- B) nuts and sandals
- C) cheese and sugar
- D) apples and caramels



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

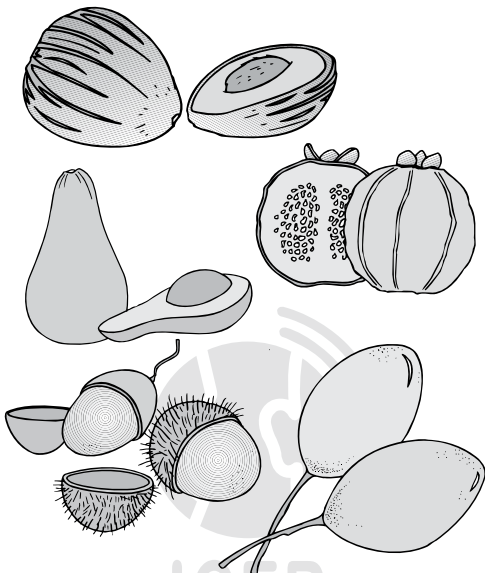
3. North American and Costa Rican grocery stores are _____.
- A) similar
 - B) pleasant
 - C) differently
 - D) uncomfortable
4. Are there Farmer's Markets in United States?
- A) Yes, there are
 - B) No, there aren't
 - C) Yes, in all the States
 - D) Yes, in some States

Read the text carefully.

FRUITS

*A lot of tropical fruits grow in Costa Rica. One of them is "pejibaye," a small relative of the coconut. In order to prepare pejibayes, you need to put them in a pot full of water and let them boil for half an hour. Other fruits can be eaten fresh, for example, cashews. You can **actually** (really) pick them from the tree when they **ripen** (to mature) and eat them right away. You can also use cashews to prepare natural drinks. Another popular tropical fruit in Costa Rica is avocado; you can eat it with your salad, but you may also spread it on your bread like butter. Guavas, called in Spanish "guayabas" are small green fruits which turn yellow when they ripen. The pulp, which is pink or white, is used to make jams or jellies. A similar fruit called "cas," is usually used to make natural drinks and ice cream. Another tropical fruit, commonly found in Costa Rica, is called "mamón." Mamones are little green spheres which have a grapelike pulp. A yellowish, red fruit which is the size of an egg is called "granadillas".*

All of the tropical fruits that we have mentioned are grown in Costa Rica and you may find them in supermarkets and farmer's



markets. Some come from the coastal regions; one of them is the watermelon, the green **peel** (skin) is hard, thick and green, but the inside is red, juicy and sweet. You should not confuse them with the **look-alike** (similar, alike) “chiverre”, which pulp resembles spaghetti! Pineapple is a common tropical fruit which is grown in Buenos Aires in the southern part of the country. This fruit is grown for exports and local consumption. It is also grown in places like Sarapiquí and San Carlos. Most of the production is for the local markets. Cantaloupes, called in Spanish “melones”, are grown in Guanacaste in the northern part of the country. Mango is another tropical fruit. The larger version of mango is given the feminine gender, manga, because of its size. It is also usually sweeter than a mango. Papayas come in two forms: the round, yellow-orange and the elongated, red-orange, popularly called “cacho.” Blackberries, called in Spanish “moras” are most commonly used to make natural drinks.

Costa Rica also grows oranges, “guanábanas,” lemons and star-fruits called “carambolas.”

Adapted from Costa Rica Global Destinations.

http://www1.excite.com/home/fodd_n_drink/globaldest_overview

EXERCISE 6



Match the description on the left with the name of the fruit on the right. Write the corresponding number in the parenthesis.

- | | | |
|--|-----|------------|
| 1. A little green sphere which has a grapelike pulp. | () | cas |
| 2. This fruit also has a feminine name because of its size. | () | guava |
| 3. This fruit comes in two forms. | () | pejibaye |
| 4. Grown in huge quantities in the southern part of the country. | () | cantaloupe |
| 5. Grown in the northern part of the country | () | pineapple |
| 6. The inside of this fruit is pink and used to make jams or jelly | () | papaya |
| 7. Similar to the guava but is used to make ice cream | () | avocado |
| 8. A small relative of the coconut that needs to be cooked | () | mango |
| 9. You pick it from the tree when ripe and then eat it right away. | () | mamón |
| 10. You can eat it with your salad or spread it on your bread. | () | cashew |

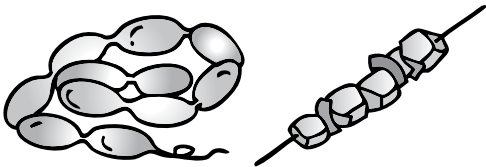
MI BUENOS AIRES QUERIDO

(MY BELOVED BUENOS AIRES)

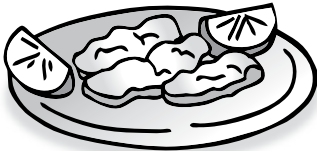
Mr. González, who is a ninety-year Costa Rican Senior; was having flashbacks about the last trip he had with his now passed away wife to Argentina, while he tells his grandchildren about his memories.



Beef is the primary Argentine dish. Their version of the barbecue is called **asado** (beef grilled on an open **fire pit** (a scooped-out place used for burning something, as charcoal) and it's a must when you gather with family and friends on weekends. Besides the meat itself it's also very common to eat **spicy** (hot, with chili) **sausages** (chorizo), **kidneys** (riñones), **sweetbreads** (molleja) and small **intestines** (chinchulines): the famous **parrillada mixta** (mixed barbecued bread and salad are the perfect **side dishes** (entries). During the week days, they prefer to eat **milanesas** (breaded meat filets).



Being as appreciated as meat, the Italian food and its traditional pasta are also quite common. Though the variety is big, the top dishes are **spaghettis** (macarrones), **gnochis** and delicious filled pasta such as **sorrentinos** (name of a pasta that can be filled in with meats and vegetables or cheese), **canelones** (cannelloni) and lasagnas. Last but not least, the pizza is always welcome and in Argentina they taste really superb and there are lots of **toppings** (ingredients).



The traditional cuisine is called **criolla** (native-creole) and is represented by the empanadas – salty pastries which can be filled with meat, chicken, ham and cheese, etc. The regional cuisine offers dishes such as **matambre** (rolled stuffed steak cut in slices and served cold), locro and **carbonada** (meat and vegetable stews).

When it comes to drinks, one can perfectly claim that wines (vinos) in Argentina are really popular. You will find budget versions that come in tetrabrick packaging as well as the top quality selections that have made the country a renowned wine producer.



However, “mate” is the most traditional drink and is also very popular. It's similar to tea, but it's more of a way of socializing than a plain beverage. The most common way to prepare it is to fill 2/3 of a **gourd** (also called mate) with the leaves of the **yerba** (herb) **plant** (available in every market), put a silver straw on it

ICER
CONVENIO MEP • ICER

(bombilla-embudo = funnel) and then pour hot water. When the **gourd** (container made of plants like calabaza) is filled with water, the leaves expand and fill the mate. Some people also prefer to add some sugar.

One typical drink is the clericó, a kind of fruit salad in a jar, immersed in plenty of wine and soda. It's ideal to share with friends.

Argentina is also home to some excellent desserts. Ice cream or helado is particularly good, especially from shops that make their own.

The "alfajor" is a traditional and very popular sweet layered pastry which reminds a yo-yo. It's commonly filled with **dulce de leche** (caramelized milk) and coated with chocolate. The most famous alfajores in Argentina are manufactured in Mar del Plata, but can be found anywhere in the country.

In the breakfast or just before the evening, Argentines enjoy eating "facturas", a general name used to indicate "medialunas" (croissants) and a variety of other pastry and baked goods, some of them filled with caramelized milk or fruit jam.

Taken from: [Http://www.mibuenosairesquerido.com/WArgentina3.htm](http://www.mibuenosairesquerido.com/WArgentina3.htm).

Adapted and translated by M.Sc. Iris Moore C.

EXERCISE 7

Underline the letter of the appropriate alternative to answer the questions or complete the statements based on the previous reading.

- 1- To say "asado" in Argentine is the same as saying _____ in English.
- A) fried
 - B) grilled
 - C) steamed
 - D) barbecued



- 2- Argentines called tripe or innards _____ .
- A) molleja
 - B) parrillada
 - C) side dishes
 - D) chinchulines
- 3- The second important food for Argentines are the _____ .
- A) pastas
 - B) breads
 - C) sea food
 - D) vegetables
- 4- Two dishes of Argentinean cuisine are _____ .
- A) pastas and fish
 - B) wines and beverages
 - C) empanadas and matambre
 - D) caramelized milk and stuffed roll
- 5- One of the most enjoyable meals at Argentinean gatherings is _____ .
- A) asado
 - B) molleja
 - C) sausages
 - D) chinchulines
- 6- Breaded meat filets are eaten on _____ .
- A) Wednesdays
 - B) Friday through Saturday
 - C) Monday through Thursday
 - D) Tuesday through Thursday



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

7- Another food that is typical of the Argentineans cuisine is

_____.

- A) locro
- B) pizza
- C) gnochis
- D) lasagna

8- Meat and vegetables stews are the ingredients in

_____.

- A) asado
- B) pastries
- C) lasagna
- D) locro and carbonada

9- Which are two traditional drinks in Argentina? They are

_____.

- A) coffee and tea
- B) wine and mate
- C) Clericó and mate
- D) tea and fruit juice

10- Which are two traditional desserts in Argentina? _____

_____.

- A) Alfajor and ice cream
- B) Clericó and fruit salad
- C) Ice cream and caramelized milk
- D) Chocolate and caramelized milk



Read the conversation between María and Carla.

María and Carla went to Japan because they won a scholarship. Both lived in different areas in Central America. Carla is Costa Rican and María is Nicaraguan.

M: *Hi, my name is María.*

C: *Hello, I'm Carla.*

M: *Nice to meet you Carla.*

C: *Nice meeting you, too.*

M: *By the way, Where are you from Carla?*

C: *I'm from Costa Rica and you?*

M: *I'm from Nicaragua.*

C: *Oh, so we are very close neighbors.*

M: *Yes, in fact, the San Juan River is what marks the border between the two countries .*

M: *Changing topic, Carla can you tell me a little bit about food in your country?*

C: *Of course. Our food is mostly based on rice and beans , but I'll let you learn about the foods I mostly miss right now. Back home, there is a typical drink which is my favorite, sugar cane tea.*

M: *Really, checking your expression, it sounds delicious. What is it and how it is prepared?*

C: *Honestly, I never prepare it, my mom is the one that does it; maybe that's why I missed it so much.*

C: *Well, sugar cane tea is prepared in two ways. See, you can put the water to boil and then pour it in the cup where you are going to have the tea. Then, you put the sugar cane in the cup, stir it until it is **undone** (deshacer) and then you drink it. You can also change the boiled water for boiled milk.*



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

M: Oh, I see. In my country, a typical dish is the vigorón. Hmm, I'd like to have one right now!

C: What's vigorón like?

M: It is made of **chicharrones** (these are deep-fried salty pork skin), boiled cassava and cabbage salad. This salad has cabbage, tomato, celery and cilantro with lemon and/or a little salt and a little vinegar.

C: It sounds like a great meal.

M: Indeed, it is. And is there any other food that is having you **drooling**? (babeando)

C: Yes, **rice pudding** (arroz con leche). This is one of my favorite desserts.

M: What ingredients does it have? Is it sweet or half sweet or sour?

C: Rice pudding has rice which is boiled with cloves, cinnamon, clove sticks until it is soft. Then, liquid, condensed and evaporated milk is added and boiled until it gets to the point of a custard like. It can be eaten hot or cool. Some people also add a couple of spoons of vanilla, too.

M: Talking about drooling, Carla, have you ever heard about "Indio Viejo" (Old Indian) dish?

C: No, what is it ?

M: Old Indian is a stew like dish prepared with **shredded meat** (carne mechada) onions, tomatoes and pepper fried with pre-cooked corn meal; then it is thinned with orange juice and **broth** (caldo) adorned with **mint** (hojitas de menta). It is very tasty.

C: We've learned so much about each other's food; it's unbelievable.

M: Yes, I think it was interesting to have this very short time of cultural exchange. I hope we continue the friendship!

C: We sure will, María.

M: So long, Carla.

C: Bye, María



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

EXERCISE 8

A- Write “M” for María or “C” for Carla on the space given depending on who states the following ideas.

- 1- Nice meeting you too. _____.
- 2- San Juan River marks the border between Nicaragua and Costa Rica. _____.
- 3- _____ tells about the foods she long for.
- 4- How it is prepared? _____.
- 5- Who learned about the “Old Indian” dish? _____.

EXERCISE 9

B- Mark the letter of your choice with an “X” to complete the statements or to answer the questions.

- 1- Three major ingredients in the rice pudding are:

_____.

- A) cabbage-milk-clove
- B) milk-celery-cinnamon
- C) clove sticks-vanilla-rice
- D) tomatoes-cabbage-vinegar

- 2- _____ is a dessert:

- A) Salad
- B) Beef stew
- C) Corn meal
- D) Rice pudding



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

- 3- Broth is used to _____.
- A) thinned “Indio Viejo”
 - B) thicken Old Indian stew
 - C) give color to Old Indian
 - D) strengthen the flavor of Old Indian
- 4- Mint is used to _____ food.
- A) sweeten
 - B) decorate
 - C) add flavor
 - D) change color
- 5- Sugar cane tea is a typical drink in _____ .
- A) Japan
 - B) Nicaragua
 - C) Costa Rica
 - D) Both Nicaragua and Japan

Read the text carefully.

COSTA RICAN CUISINE

Costa Rican **cuisine** (cooking, gastronomy) is simple. Some people think that it is almost easier to find an American fast food outlet than a restaurant serving good, native cuisine. Comida típica, or native dishes, rely heavily on rice and beans, the basis of many Costa Rican meals. “**Home-style**” (cooking like at home) cooking predominates. But meals are generally reasonably priced.

In San José, many fine restaurants serve a variety of international cuisines at reasonable prices. Although culinary excellence in general declines with distance from the capital city, a growing number of hoteliers and **gourmet** (refine foods and



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

drinks cooker's) chefs are opening fine restaurants in even the most isolated areas. Take the Caribbean coast, for example, where the local cuisine reflects its Jamaican heritage with mouthwatering specialties such as ackee and codfish (ackee is a small fruit which tastes like scrambled eggs) and pepper soup.

Most bars in Costa Rica have the delightful habit of serving "bocas". These delicious tidbits range from "ceviche" to tortillas with cheese with each drink. In some bars, you do not have to pay for them if you are drinking. In other bars, they apply a small charge. Turtle eggs are a popular dish in many bars. The eggs may have been legally taken with the first mass turtle nesting of the season. Turtles, however, are an endangered and protected species, and the eggs may have been taken illegally.

Adapted from: Costa Rica Global Destinations.

EXERCISE 10

Circle the letter of the alternative that correctly corresponds to the statements according to the previous reading.

1. Costa Rican native food invariably contains two ingredients: rice and beans.
 - A) local
 - B) citizen
 - C) strange
 - D) inhabitant
2. "Gallo pinto" is a delicious mix of rice and black beans.
 - A) rich
 - B) tasty
 - C) great
 - D) tasteless



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

3. In a restaurant they offer you a choice of tortillas or toast.
- A) chance
 - B) change
 - C) selection
 - D) shortage
4. Native deserts include caramel or coconut flan.
- A) take
 - B) exclude
 - C) consist of
 - D) leave out
5. Shopping for food in a Hispanic country may be a very different experience.
- A) nice
 - B) usual
 - C) similar
 - D) unusual
6. You can buy items from separate stands.
- A) sell
 - B) rent
 - C) bring
 - D) purchase
7. Grocery stores in Costa Rica are similar to small American grocery stores.
- A) like
 - B) unlike
 - C) diverse
 - D) dissimilar



8. You can find fresh vegetables, beverages, and many other items.
- A) cans
 - B) drinks
 - C) dishes
 - D) glasses
9. People can actually pick cashews from the tree when they ripen.
- A) really
 - B) readily
 - C) eagerly
 - D) presently
10. “Home-style” cooking predominates in Costa Rica, and meals are reasonably priced.
- A) nicely
 - B) rationally
 - C) substantially
 - D) unrealistically

Read the text carefully.

FOOD IN THE UNITED STATES

Cooking in the United States does not consist of only hamburgers, pizza, hot dogs and other fast food. However, the chains of American fast food restaurants have successfully introduced their style around the world, and now people from many countries believe that everyone in the United States eats fast food all of the time. Nevertheless, the United States, like Costa Rica, has its own traditional dishes; we can mention, for example, fried



ICER

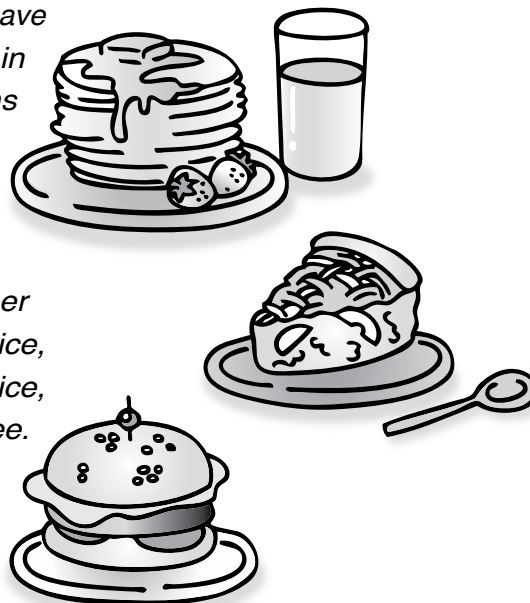
CONVENIO MEP • ICER

chicken, baked potato, corn, baked beans and apple pie. To have a more **accurate** (precise, exact) idea of traditional food in the United States, we will describe briefly what Americans normally eat during the day.

A typical breakfast includes scrambled or fried eggs, or an egg omelet, juice, bacon or sausage, toast, biscuits, or **bagels** (a role of bread shaped like a doughnut) Another choice of a typical breakfast could be cereal with milk, juice, and toast or pancakes or waffles with syrup and butter, juice, and white milk. Drinks include orange juice, milk, tea or coffee.

For lunch, it is very common to have sandwiches (peanut butter and/or jelly, cheese, bologna, turkey, ham), rolls, hamburgers, hot dogs, pizza, tacos, chicken, salad, some fruit like an orange, a banana, an apple, or a tangerine, milk, a soft drink, a cup of tea or coffee.

Dinner is usually the largest meal of the day. It normally **involves** (includes) food such as pizza, some type of meat (steak, chicken, fish, pork, turkey) with potatoes and vegetables (corn, green beans, beans, carrots, spinach, peas, greens, asparagus, cauliflower, broccoli), spaghetti with either tomato or meat sauce, lasagna, tacos, and dessert (cake, cookies, pies, ice cream and candy).



Adapted from: *Culture of Major English Speaking Countries (Grade 2)*
The United States of America. www.xiangtan.co.uk/cultureusa.htm

EXERCISE 11

Put an "X" on the letter of your choice that correctly answers or completes the statements based on the previous reading.

1. Do Americans have typical dishes? _____
 - A) No, they don't
 - B) No, they only have fast food
 - C) Yes, baked beans and apple pie
 - D) Yes, it's hamburger, pizza and hot dogs



2. An example of a typical American breakfast is _____.
- A) cereal with milk and pancakes
 - B) fried eggs and flour fried cakes
 - C) scrambled eggs and gallo pinto
 - D) sugar cane tea, tortillas and sour cream
3. Americans have a _____ meal for lunch.
- A) light
 - B) heavy
 - C) normal
 - D) regular
4. Americans eat _____ for dinner
- A) lasagna and pie
 - B) hot dogs and tea
 - C) waffles and tacos
 - D) biscuits and cauliflower

Read the text carefully.

BRITISH FOOD AND DRINK

Many **British** (people from England) people do not have breakfast, they prefer to have a cup of tea or coffee or a glass of milk, and then have a morning snack when they are at work. The traditional English breakfast is fried eggs, bacon and sausages. Most people now have either cereal or toast with jam or marmalade. The most common cereal is cornflakes. They are made with different grains such as corn, wheat, oats etc.

Lunch is typically either from 12:00 noon until 1pm or from 1pm until 2 pm. Lunch is normally a snack, such as sandwiches



CONVENIO MEP • ICER

or microwave food. **Elderly** (old) people tend to have their biggest meal at lunchtime and a lighter meal in the evening. A popular food to eat at lunchtime is “Baked Beans” which are beans cooked in a tomato sauce. They come in cans and are normally eaten on toast. The British are very **fond** (like very much) of baked beans.

The meal in the evening is normally called dinner, but may also be referred to as tea. Also some people will call the meal at lunchtime “dinner” if it is the biggest meal of the day. The evening meal can be any time after 4 pm, but it is usually between 6 pm and 9 pm. Some families may eat this meal together; yet, many families now eat the meal in front of the television set rather than sitting at a table. Things are changing and most British people eat meals from many different countries; for example, spaghetti or curry. In fact, you could even say that the British don’t eat much British food. However, the most typical thing to eat for dinner is a piece of meat accompanied by two different boiled vegetables. This is covered with “gravy” which is a sauce made with the juice that was obtained when the meat was cooked. One of the vegetables is almost always potatoes. The British eat a lot of potatoes. At the end of dinner there is normally dessert, such as apple pie or ice cream.

Adapted from www.xiangtan.co.tiJc/cultureusa.htm Culture of Major English speaking Countries (Grade 2) British Food and Drink.

EXERCISE 12



Choose the right alternative in each case. Write the letter that corresponds to the correct answer in the space provided.

1. A favorite vegetable in the British diet is _____.
A) carrots
B) broccoli
C) potatoes
D) black beans



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

2. British are very fond of _____.
- A) gravy
 - B) fried beans
 - C) sandwiches
 - D) baked beans
3. Another name for dinner in England is _____.
- A) tea
 - B) snack
 - C) coffee
 - D) supper
4. _____ is what most British have for dinner
- A) Rice
 - B) Ham
 - C) Meat
 - D) Spaghetti
5. The _____ eat more at lunch time than in the evening.
- A) workers
 - B) most British
 - C) elderly
 - D) young students
6. To make gravy, you use the juice of cooked _____.
- A) fish
 - B) meat
 - C) turkey
 - D) potatoes



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

7. A lot of British like to eat dinner while they _____.
- A) watch television
 - B) listen to the radio
 - C) chat with the family
 - D) read the newspaper
8. Many British would rather have _____ at work than breakfast at home.
- A) a cup of tea
 - B) a cup of fruit
 - C) a morning snack
 - D) a cup of tomato sauce
9. Fried eggs, bacon and sausages make up the English _____.
- A) snack at noon
 - B) traditional breakfast
 - C) most common breakfast
 - D) traditional workers' lunch
10. The most common time for dinner is _____.
- A) around 5 pm
 - B) at 7 pm sharp
 - C) between 6 pm and 9 pm
 - D) between 4 pm and 6 pm



Readh the text carefully.

FOODS AND DRINKS IN FIJI

Fiji food is traditional style preparations and you are sure to get the smell of the Fiji culture in them. The native Fijians along with the Indo-Fijians prefer to use their hands while eating and mostly the Fiji food is eaten on the floor and the members sit on the mat.

Traditional Fiji Food are incredibly delicious and unique and they mainly consists of Rice, Sweet potatoes, taro(large-leaved Asian plant with starchy corms and cormels cooked as vegetable or ground into flour), Cassava, Coconut and Fish. International cuisine is available in Fiji but the popular Fiji food are mainly local Fijian dishes along with Indian delicacies. The restaurants and hotels offer table services but the buffet-style food is also seen in most of the food outlets.



Dried grounded roots of Kava plant = Yagona.

The national specialties of Fiji food are :

- *Kakoda*
- *Duruka*
- *Lovo*
- *Rourou*
- *Breadfruit*



Kakoda: Fiji local fish.

Alcohol is only served in the licensed hotels and bars and the favorite national drinks of Fiji are Carlton, Fiji Bitter, Meridan Moselle and Suvanna Moselle. Thus, the Fiji food is plenty and it is really traditional delightful delicacies.

Fiji recipes are unique, delicious, mouth watering and in one word the Fijian food is outstanding. The sweet dishes along with the fish preparations are just awesome. As we know that food is the spice of life and similarly the Fiji food recipes are unique and is available in all the hotels and restaurants and they are sure to spice up your tour to the beautiful Fiji Island.



IMPORTANT FIJI RECIPES

A) *Lovo*-is a traditional specialty and is prepared mainly during any festive occasions and its prepared by digging a large pit and then lining it with dry coconut **husks** (dry outer layer of a coconut fruit) and then they are set on fire and the stones are **heaped** (piled, grouped) on top. When the flames subsides the food are wrapped in banana leaves and they are lowered in the pit. Meat and fish are on top whereas the vegetables are placed downwardly and the food is cooked for about two and half hour.

B) *Sweet Potato and Pineapple Bake*- Among other Fiji recipes this is easily prepared and it needs simple ingredients like sweet potato, pineapple, coconut and green onions. The oven is preheated at 350F and all the ingredients are arranged in layers in a greased pie plate and the seasoning is complete with sea salt and fresh ground pepper along with cheese sauce topping.

C) *Banana Cassava Cake*: It's the popular sweet dish and this Fiji food tastes awesome both when served warm or cold. Ingredients required are sugar, Coconut cream, mashed bananas and freshly peeled and grated Cassava. Preheat the oven at 350F and then beat the coconut cream and sugar together and then mix the mashed bananas and grated cassava are mixed thoroughly and then the batter is baked for 45 minutes until it turns into golden brown color.

Other than this the other important recipes from Fiji are:

- Kokoda
- Lentil and Potato Curry
- Coconut Chutney

Thus the Fiji recipes are extremely delicious and they are sure to **tickle** (delight, please) your taste while you tour to the exotic destination of Fiji Island.

Adapted from http://www.placesonline.com/oceania/fiji/food_and_drink.asp -by M.SC. Iris Moore C.



Fish on taro leaves.



Coconut and fish.



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

EXERCISE 13

Circle the appropriate alternative in each case to answer or match the statements, based on the previous reading.

1. Fijians prefer to eat with their _____.
 - A) forks
 - B) hands
 - C) spoons
 - D) zipping the bowl

2. Fiji food is a combination of _____ and _____ ingredients.
 - A) rice - spices
 - B) Fijian - Indian
 - C) China - Indian
 - D) sweet potato - beans

3. Most of Fijian food is served in a _____.
 - A) buffet style
 - B) table like manner
 - C) supermarket style
 - D) over the counter manner

4. Suvanna Moselle and Carlton are Fiji's national _____.
 - A) foods
 - B) drinks
 - C) plants
 - D) animals



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

5. The 'Lovo' Fijian food is _____.
- A) a salad
 - B) a dessert
 - C) an entree
 - D) a main course
6. Sweet Potato and Banana cassava are two Fijian _____.
- A) spices
 - B) salads
 - C) desserts
 - D) seasonings
7. The dessert that is served cold or hot in Fiji is _____.
- A) lovo
 - B) coconut chutney
 - C) banana-cassava
 - D) sweet potato and pineapple

Read the text carefully.

JAMAICAN CUISINE

*Jamaica is the third-largest island in the Caribbean Sea, about 90 miles south of Cuba. The Island is comparable in size to Connecticut (in the United States) and is made up of coastal lowlands, a limestone **plateau** (table land of rock formed by accumulation of organic remains), and the Blue Mountains. Jamaica's size and varied terrain allow for a diversity of growing conditions that produce a wide variety of crops.*



Before Christopher Columbus landed in Jamaica in 1492, the original inhabitants of the island were an Amerindian tribe called the Arawaks. They grew the spinach-like **callaloo** (large green leaves, similar to spinach), papayas (which they called pawpaws), and guava. They also produced two crops each per year of **maize** (corn), potatoes, peanuts, peppers, and beans.



Ackee and callaloo.

The Arawaks roasted seafood and meat on a grate suspended on four-forked sticks called a *barbacoa*, which is the origin of Western word barbecue.

The closest neighboring Amerindian tribe was the Caribs, who were the most feared warriors of the Caribbean. They ate more simply than the Arawaks—mostly fish and peppers.

The Spanish invaded Jamaica, then called **Xaymaca** (“the land of wood and water”) in the late 1400s. They were responsible for importing many of the plants for which Jamaica is now known, such as sugar cane, lemons, limes, and coconuts. They also imported pigs, cattle, and goats. The slaves brought with them **ackee** (a tropical tree with edible fruit, now the national fruit of Jamaica), **okra** (a fruit similar to a sweet pepper but much longer and gives a very sticky liquid when cooked), peanuts, and a variety of peas and beans, all considered staples in the modern-day Jamaica.



Hibiscus Blossoms

Jamaicans eat foods that are flavored with spices such as ginger, **nutmeg** (“nuezmoscada”), and **allspice** (pimento). Allspice, the dried berries of the pimento plant, is native to Jamaica and an important export crop. (This is different from pimiento, the red pepper used to stuff green olives.) Many meals are accompanied by **bammy**, (a toasted bread-like wafer made from cassava (or yucca, pronounced YOO-kah).

With the warm waters of the Caribbean Sea surrounding the island, seafood is plentiful in the Jamaican diet. Lobster, shrimp, and fish such as red **snapper** (“pargo colorado”), tuna, **mackerel**, (“macarela”) and **jackfish** (“black jack”) are in abundance.

Fruits grow extremely well in Jamaica’s tropical climate. Mangoes, pineapple, papaya, bananas, guava, coconuts, ackee, and plantains are just a few of the fruits eaten fresh or

used in desserts. Ackee is the national fruit of Jamaica. It is a bright red tropical fruit that bursts open when ripe, and reveals a soft, mild, creamy yellowish flesh. If the fruit is forced open before ripe, it gives out a toxic gas poisonous enough to kill. Plantains look like bananas, may be up to a foot long, and have the consistency of potatoes when unripe. Unlike bananas, when the skin turns black, some people think they taste the best.

The national dish of Jamaica is ackee and **saltfish** (“bacalao”). Saltfish is dried, salted fish, usually **cod** (a fish that has barbels and three dorsal fins), which must be soaked in water before cooking. The ackee fruit is fried with onions, sweet and hot peppers, fresh tomatoes, and boiled saltfish. It is popular to eat for breakfast or as a snack.

Other dishes include brown-stewed fish or **beef** (Jamaicans are fond of **gravy** (salsa), curried goat, and pepper-pot soup, made from **callaloo** (greens), okra, and beef or pork.

“Jerking” is a native Jamaican method of spicing and slowly cooking meat to preserve the juices and produce a unique, spicy flavor. First, a seasoning that usually contains hot peppers, onions, garlic, thyme, allspice, ginger, and cinnamon is rubbed all over the meat. The jerked meat is then cooked over an outdoor pit lined with wood, usually from the pimento.



Jerk Chicken

It is customary for all Jamaican hot drinks to be called “tea.” Jamaican coffee is popular. One particular Jamaican brand is among the best and most expensive in the world and is one of the country’s main exports. Hot chocolate is usually drunk with breakfast, but is more complicated to prepare than the Western version. It is made from balls of locally grown cocoa spiced with cinnamon and nutmeg and boiled with water and condensed milk.

Dinner is usually peas and rice with chicken, fish, or sometimes pork. Chicken is usually jerked or curried (flavored with curry spice). Fish can be grilled, steamed with okra and allspice, or served in a spicy sauce of onions, hot peppers, and vinegar. Festival, which is a sweet, lightly fried dumpling, is another native dish.

Adapted from <http://www.foodbycountry.com/Germany-to-Japan/Jamaica.html> - by M.Sc. Iris Moore C.



EXERCISE 14



Put an "X" on the correct alternative using the previous reading.

1. Arawaks produced _____ .
 - A) okra, potato, and peas
 - B) beans, cattle , and goat
 - C) guava, pepper, and beans
 - D) papaya, spinach, and peas

2. Arawaks prepared fish and meat _____ .
 - A) sauté
 - B) baked
 - C) boiled
 - D) roasted

3. Xaymaca means the land of _____ .
 - A) food and water
 - B) food and spices
 - C) wood and water
 - D) fruits and vegetables

4. The national fruit of Jamaica is _____ .
 - A) okra
 - B) ackee
 - C) bammy
 - D) jackfish

5. Two examples of Jamaican spices are _____ .
 - A) Callaloo and goat
 - B) Pimento and peas
 - C) Ginger and nutmeg
 - D) Garlic and nutmeg



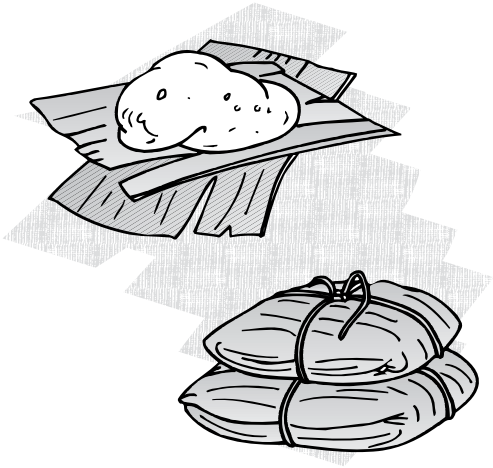
ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

6. Some examples of Jamaican fruits are _____
_____.
- A) ackee and plantains
 - B) cassava and potatoes
 - C) pineapple and nutmeg
 - D) bananas and tangerines
7. Jamaica's national dish is _____ .
- A) Okra with fish
 - B) Ackee with codfish
 - C) Salt pork and ackee
 - D) Pork, fish and ackee
8. Pepper-pot soup's ingredients are _____
_____.
- A) beef, okra, pepper
 - B) greens, pork, beef
 - C) callaloo, gravy, pork
 - D) okra, curried goat, fish
9. Jerk chicken is marinated with spices such as
_____.
- A) Ginger, garlic
 - B) Curry, cinnamon
 - C) Onion, sweet pepper
 - D) Greens, sweet pepper
10. Festival is a Jamaican _____ .
- A) tea
 - B) drink
 - C) dessert
 - D) beverage
11. Two examples of Jamaican refreshments are _____
and _____.
- A) Pineapple - coffee
 - B) Chocolate – hibiscus
 - C) Hibiscus – planter punch
 - D) Planter punch – coconut water



PREPARING TAMALES



Without a doubt, tamales are the kings at Tico tables. They are as important at Christmas time as turkey is at Thanksgiving in the U.S.

They also demand many hours of work to prepare. Costa Ricans consider them a symbol of the real meaning of Christmas because their preparation involves a family reunion, and when they are ready they are shared with neighbors, relatives and friends.

Usually, Ticos work in teams. Some are in charge of preparing the plantain leaves, which need to be “soasadas”, or softened, over an open flame. When ready, they are cleaned with a wet towel to get rid of the ashy dust and are used to wrap the tamal.

In general, women are the experts who prepare the “relleno” (stuffing), which varies by preference. The most expert hand (often grandmother’s) gives the final and very important touch to the “masa” (dough).

Tamales are served with a cup of coffee or agua dulce (a sugar-cane drink), “escabeche” (vegetable salad) and some Salsa Lizano (Lizano Sauce).

TAMALES

This recipe makes 24 tamales or 12 piñas.

Dough

1 kg of corn flour

1 kg of potatoes cooked and mashed

4 1/2 bar of butter

4 packages of consommé-chicken, meat or vegetable

4 teaspoons of salt

5 cups of meat or chicken

Filling: *carrot slices, hard-boiled egg slices, peas, flavored rice, strips of pepper, garbanzos, cilantro, small slices of meat, hot sauce or Worcestershire sauce.*



Banana leaves washed and scorched over a flame. One big leaf yields four pieces. Ready to use leaves are sold in the Central Market.

String for tying.

Preparation

Mix the corn flour and mashed potatoes together. Cook the mixture with lots of consommé, butter, salt and broth until thick and dry. Corn flour absorbs lots of liquids, so it will go fast.

On two crossed banana leaves, place three tablespoons of “masa” and a small amount of filling, and wrap like a present. Tie two tamales together to form a piña (bunch) and cook for about an hour.

Some advice from experts.

- ❖ Clean, wipe the banana leaves well.
- ❖ Get help from someone who has experience.
- ❖ Add lots of pork fat to the “masa” to make the tamales soft.
- ❖ Don't use cumin. It gives some people stomach ache.

Adapted from The Tico Times.

EXERCISE 1

Mark the appropriate alternative with an “x” to complete the sentences based on the previous text.

1. The main ingredients for the tamales dough are _____.
A) butter and broth
B) salt and consommé
C) meat and vegetables
D) corn flour and potatoes



2. It is necessary to _____ to prepare the dough.
- A) mix the filling with the flour
 - B) cook 1 kg of banana leaves
 - C) boil and mash the potatoes first
 - D) mash and add water to the vegetables
3. Making tamales _____.
- A) mix two ingredients to make the corn dough
 - B) set a whole carrot and an egg to each tamal
 - C) it is necessary to boil the leaves ahead of time
 - D) includes the preparation of the dough, filling, banana leaves and string
4. The tamal dough _____.
- A) has to be almost liquid
 - B) is mixed with flavored rice
 - C) is cooked for about an hour
 - D) has to be cooked, thick and dry
5. After you wrap two tamales with the leaves, _____.
- A) cook the banana leaves for an hour
 - B) place a tablespoon of masa and filling
 - C) add lots of consommé until thick and dry
 - D) put them together and tie them with a string
6. Experts say that _____.
- A) cumin is good to be added
 - B) banana leaves are ready to use
 - C) experience is your best help, work alone
 - D) pork fat is added to the dough to soften in it



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

7. To prepare tamales, ticos _____.
- A) work alone
 - B) invite their neighbors to help
 - C) work with their family members
 - D) pay an expert hand to give the final touch

Read the text carefully.

CHURCHILL, A PUNTARENAS TREAT

Once the heat hits, about midday, the best thing to do is settle in for a **leisurely** (slowly) lunch at one of the many **seafood** (food of the sea) restaurants in town. Puntarenas is famous for its seafood, including chuchecas, ink-black **clams** (a seafood), usually swimming in butter and garlic. Don't miss out on the chance to **sample** (taste) some if you see them on a menu.

If you can't face a big meal in the middle of a **sultry** (uncomfortable) day, you can cool off with a Churchill. This concoction is similar to a "granizado" but even more calorific. At the Soda y Heladería El Paseo, on the Paseo, the **aptly** (with ability) named Coloso Churchill (¢1,000/\$2) starts with a base of **shaved ice** (crushed), over which any of a dozen fruit syrups is poured, topped ice cream. The **counterman** (seller) hands you a personalsized can of condensed milk to pour over the whole thing as you work your way down the tall sundae dish. It's definitely an **acquired taste**.

Taken from The Tico Times



EXERCISE 2



Choose the appropriate alternative to complete the statements. Put an "X" on the letter of your choice.

1. Puntarenas is famous for its _____.
- A. Churchill
 - B. seafood
 - C. ice cream
 - D. big meals



2. A churchill has _____ fruit syrup(s) over ice cubes.
- A. one
 - B. dozen
 - C. lots of
 - D. two different
3. Churchill has two important ingredients: _____ and _____.
- A. syrup – milk
 - B. fruits – sugar
 - C. sugar – water
 - D. syrup – water
4. A. _____ is less fattening than a _____.
- A. Sundae – churchill
 - B. sundae – granizado
 - C. churchill – granizado
 - D. granizado – churchill
5. Chuchecas and clams are cooked in _____.
- A. water and salt
 - B. garlic and water
 - C. garlic and butter
 - D. garlic and onions



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

Read the text carefully.

TABLE MANNERS: TWO IMPORTANT TIPS

*Americans have poor table manners. We **slurp** (drink, swallow noisily) our soup, **spill** (to allow liquid or something to fall over the edge of the container) our salt and **belch** (discharge gas through the mouth) our blessings. And while all this slurping, spilling, and belching can be strangely charming, we are no longer living in little wooden **shacks** (hut, cottage) where we **prop** (rest) our feet on the table. What we need are some table manners!*

*There are so many rules about proper table manners that it would take forever to list every item. So let's move right to the meal. But wait! Should a man pull a woman's chair out for her before she sits? Well, it depends. If they are on a date in a nice restaurant, he should. But at a nice restaurant, the person who seats the couple will probably pull the chair out for her, so you have nothing to worry about. This leads to **TIP (clue) #1: For all questions involving etiquette, just use common sense.***

Men don't have to insist on standing up every time a woman leaves or returns to the table. Just be polite. Now, if you're a guest at someone's house, don't sit until the host sits first (unless the host told you to sit down at the table). In fact, when dealing with hosts, remember...

TIP #2: Never do anything until the host does it first

This includes sit, eat, put your napkin on the table, and leave. After all, the host is paying for the party, so at least make him/her feel like she or he is in charge.

Taken from www.soyouwanna.com



EXERCISE 3

Use the phrases in the word bank to complete the sentences below.

*table manners - in charge - sit down -
rules - pull - stand up -
never do anything - up - never do*

1. One should _____ until the host does it first.
2. In the world there are so many _____ on table manners that it would be impossible to learn them all.
3. The host must be _____ when having guests for dinner or lunch.
4. A man shouldn't _____ a woman's chair when eating at a restaurant.
5. The host must _____ at the table before the rest of the guests.
6. Men must not _____ every time a lady leaves the table.
7. Some Americans have poor _____.

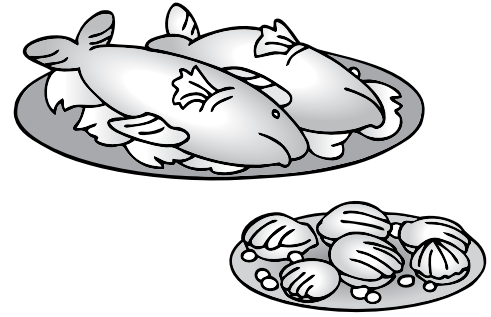
Read the text carefully.



POLYUNSATURATED FATTY ACIDS IN JAPAN

*The amount of polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFAS) in the food chain in Japan was analyzed based on the newest nutrition data. The Japanese are presently consuming a 26% of energy as fats with **ratios** (amount or quantity) of polyunsaturated to saturated fats and n-6 to n-3 fatty acids. The great contributors to*

this relatively high n-3 PUFA **intake** (taking in, eating) are not only fish and shellfish, but also edible vegetable oils, almost exclusively **rapeseed** (an herb of the mustard family) and soybean oils. Therefore, the dietary habits of the Japanese have made possible a high n-3PUFA intake within a low-fat **regimen** (a systematic plan to improve or maintain health). Under such scenario, the gradual reduction, especially in young people, in fish consumption habits weighs on our minds. This results in an increase on the life **span** (duration of existence of an individual) average, which makes the Japanese eating habit superior. Nonetheless, it cannot be denied that food intake among Japanese greatly varies depending on the group age, and only a few people are consuming the appropriate allowance of dietary fats.



Adapted from American Journal of Clinical Nutrition, vol.71, N01, 1895-1965, January 2000 - by M.SC. Iris Moore C.

EXERCISE 4



Circle the letter of the appropriate alternative to answer the questions according to the reading above.

- 1- What is PUFAS? It is a _____.
 - A. nutritious element in oils
 - B. Japanese food trademark
 - C. type of fish that Japanese eat
 - D. vegetable oil present in shellfish

- 2- Japanese are consuming 26% energy as _____?
 - A. fats
 - B. acids
 - C. mustards
 - D. soybeans



- 3- Which are the sources of PUFAS for Japanese? The sources are_____.
- A. tuna fish-turtle-beans
 - B. beans-carrot-tuna fish
 - C. fish-shellfish-vegetable oils
 - D. vegetables-soybeans-seafood
- 4- What do rapeseed and soybeans produce? They produce _____.
- A. Acids
 - B. Vegetable oils
 - C. Saturated fats
 - D. N-6,n-3 fatty acids
- 5- What resulted in an increase of Japanese life span? The Japanese _____.
- A. exercising habits
 - B. recent eating patterns
 - C. taste for MacDonal'd's fatty cuisine
 - D. harmony with the Western regimens

Read the text carefully.

HOW TO FIGURE OUT WHAT IS YOURS AT THE TABLE AND HOW TO USE IT

*Now it's time to take inventory and figure out which stuff is yours at the table. We've all gone to a dinner and used our neighbor's fork, glass or bread plate. How embarrassing! So here's a **shortcut** (shorter path between two places) so that you can know exactly what is yours: (1) Your plate is in the center.*

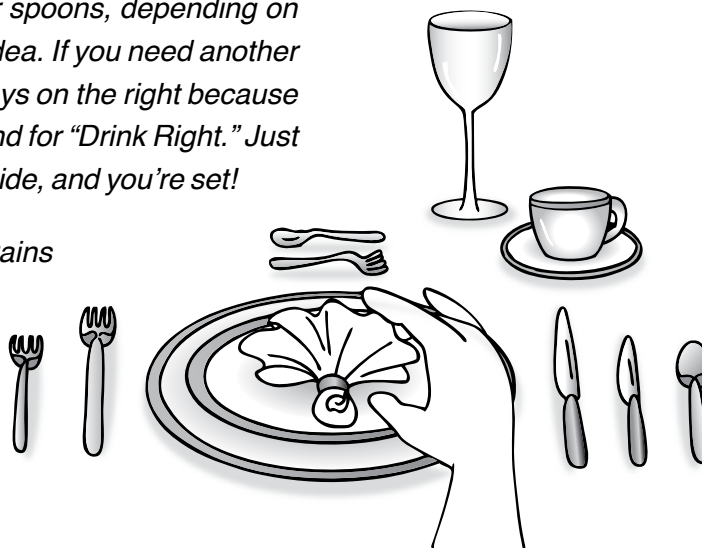


CONVENIO MEP • ICER

(2) Knives and spoons are on your right, and forks and your napkin on the left. (3) Liquids, for example, your water, go to your right, and solids, like your bread, on a plate go on your left.

There might be more forks, knives, or spoons, depending on what the meal is, but you get the general idea. If you need another shortcut, remember that your drink is always on the right because the first two letters in the word “DRink” stand for “Drink Right.” Just know that your bread plate is on the other side, and you’re set!

If you are the **host** (one who entertains guests): remember that all items, for example, salad, meal, wine, water, should be brought to each diner’s **RIGHT**, and cleared from each diner’s **LEFT**. That’s why the glasses are all on the right.



Now it’s time to know how to use everything properly. Take your napkin and place it on your **lap** (the flat area between the stomach and knees of a person) **right away** (immediately) when you sit down. It should never be on the table. Just put it on your lap, not into your shirt. If you’re a man, do not put your tie over your shoulder.

Now you can take some bread from the breadbasket. Take only one slice of bread. It’s OK to **rip** (to tear something by pulling it sharply in different directions) it from the loaf with your hands, but be neat.) Here’s a common mistake: **DO NOT** butter your bread at this point. This is how to do it: Take some butter, and put it on your plate, not on the bread. Now you have your own little pat of butter and won’t continually fish from the communal butter dish.

Tear a little piece off of your bread. Butter that piece from your own little butter pat. Eat it with delight.

The first part of the meal is the appetizer. But what utensil should you use? Remember this rule: Use your utensils from the outside in.

The fork furthest to the outside is the one you should use for the appetizer. When the next part of the meal comes, use the next **outermost** (furthest from the inside or center) fork, and so on. The same rule goes for the spoons and knives. If you’re in a fancy



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

restaurant, or a party at Buckingham Palace, you might be lucky enough to have waiters who will remove any utensils you won't need. But even if you do not have this luxury, we still implore you to use common sense! You won't use a knife to eat your soup. You won't use a spoon to eat your salad.

Taken from www.soyouwanna.com

EXERCISE 5

Circle the appropriate alternative to complete the statements according to the previous reading.

- 1- The fork _____ is the one you should use for the appetizer.
 - A. on your right
 - B. on your napkin
 - C. on each diner's lap
 - D. furthest to the outside

- 2- Don't forget this rule: Use your utensils from _____ in.
 - A. your right
 - B. in your lap
 - C. the outside
 - D. from each diner's right

- 3- Remember that your drink is always _____.
 - A. in your lap
 - B. on the right
 - C. at the outside
 - D. on your napkin



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

- 4- If you are the host, remember that all items should be brought to _____ and cleared from each diner's left.
- A. the napkin
 - B. the outside
 - C. each diner's right
 - D. furthest to the outside
- 5- Knives and spoons are on _____.
- A. your right
 - B. the plates
 - C. the outside
 - D. your napkin's left
- 6- The forks and your _____ are on the left.
- A. knives
 - B. napkin
 - C. salad dish
 - D. glass of water
- 7- Take only _____ of bread.
- A. half slice
 - B. one slice
 - C. two slices
 - D. three slices
- 8- _____ like your bread on a plate, go on your left.
- A. Solids
 - B. Liquids
 - C. Wine cup
 - D. Salad sauce



- 9- _____, for example, wine, go to your right.
- A. Liquids
 - B. Meat sauce
 - C. Salt and pepper
 - D. Serving dishes with food
- 10- Take your napkin and place it _____ right away when you sit down.
- A. to your left
 - B. on your lap
 - C. on the right
 - D. to each diner's left

Read the text carefully

WHAT TO DO WHEN YOU LOSE TRACK OF YOUR UTENSILS*

When you **lose track** (to become lost or confused) of your utensils and are not sure what to do, wait and see what your neighbor does. If that doesn't offer any clue, then just **fake** (to make something appear different from what it really is). Chances are nobody's watching you closely enough to see that you're using your dinner fork instead of the salad fork (the salad fork is the smaller one). Don't draw attention to yourself. Don't make a big deal of it. Just take a guess and eat. If you used the wrong utensil, the waiter will bring you a replacement.



Here is the proper technique for using a fork and knife. Assuming you are right-handed, hold the fork in your left hand and knife in your right. With the **tines** (projecting points of the fork) facing downward (curving away from you), hold down an end-piece of whatever you are cutting (let's assume it's meat). Do not hold the knife or fork like a **dagger** (a short pointed knife used as a weapon), but rather, place your index finger along the top of each utensil, holding each at the end. This gives you greater control without looking like you're **hacking** (cutting) into the poor

dead animal. Gently, using a sawing motion, cut the meat near the tines of the fork, so that you have one bite-sized piece. Then, lay the knife down, without allowing it to touch the table (because the utensil could dirty the tablecloth and result in a cleaning bill for the host) and switch the fork, complete with pierced meat, to your right hand. Bring it up to your mouth, chew quietly, and swallow when the meat is sufficiently masticated. This is called the American (or Zig-Zag) method of cutting food. The Continental (or European) method consists of not switching hands, and using the left hand for all fork-related activities.

One last note should be made about soup. Do not put the entire soup spoon in your mouth. Instead, fill a soup spoon about 75% with soup, bring it up to your mouth, and sip it from the side with as little slurping as possible. When your soup runs low, it's acceptable to **tip** (to tilt) your bowl away from you so that you can capture the last bits of soup, but don't do that more than twice. And remember to lower your spoon into your soup gently so that it doesn't bang the bottom of the bowl. Imagine 20 people eating soup and banging their bowl bottoms.

So now you are sitting at a lovely dinner and using your eating utensils in the most proper way possible; then you let an enormous **burp** (belch) fly. Whoops! There are a lot more to table manners than just using the right fork. You also need to have correct manners with regard to how you eat.

*Taken from www.soyouwanna.com



EXERCISE 6

Choose the appropriate alternative to answer each question from the previous text.

1. What should you do when you lose track of your utensils and you are not sure what to do? I should _____.
 - A) ask the host
 - B) call up the waiter
 - C) wait for someone to tell me
 - D) wait and see what my neighbor does



2. Which is the salad fork? It is _____.
- A) any fork
 - B) the dinner fork
 - C) the bigger one
 - D) the smaller one
3. What happens when you use the wrong utensil in a formal dinner? _____.
- A) I take another utensil
 - B) I borrow my neighbor's
 - C) I have to ask the first waiter I see
 - D) The waiter will bring me a replacement
4. How should you cut the meat? _____.
- A) with my hands
 - B) ripping it apart with two forks
 - C) holding the knife like a dagger
 - D) holding the knife at the end and using a sawing motion
5. Where should the tines of your fork face when you need to cut something? _____.
- A) upward
 - B) downward
 - C) to your left
 - D) to your right
6. Which method of cutting food consists of not switching hands, and using the left hand for all fork-related activities? The _____.
- A) African
 - B) American
 - C) European
 - D) Caribbean



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

7. When you use the American method of cutting meat, what do you do with the knife after the cutting? I _____.
- A) lay it on my napkin
 B) place it on the table
 C) hide it under the plate
 D) put it on the plate without letting it touch the table
8. How much should you fill the spoon with soup? About _____%.
- A) 25
 B) 90
 C) 50
 D) 75
9. When your soup runs low, is it acceptable to tip your bowl away from you, so that you can capture the last bits of soup?
 _____.
- A) Yes, it is.
 B) No, it isn't.
 C) Only if it's cold
 D) Only when you're really hungry
10. It is recommended to _____.
- A) let an enormous burp fly
 B) have the correct table manners all the time
 C) bang the bottom of the bowl with the spoon
 D) bring the bowl up to your mouth and sip the soup

Read the text carefully.

MORE TABLE MANNERS *

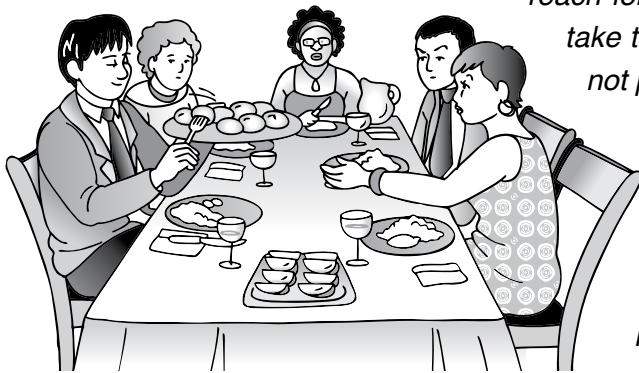
POSTURE

*Always sit **straight** (not crooked or curved) up in your chair, never leaning backward nor forward. Never let your elbows touch the table (though you can put your hands on the table all you*



want). When eating, do not bring your face toward the plate, but bring the utensil up to you. You're the master! But what if you drop something? You should **suavely** (elegantly) signal a waiter so that he could replace the item. Don't pick up the dirty fork and put it on the table. That's just **gross** (repulsive). But if it's your napkin that escaped, just excuse yourself as you lean down, pick it up, and continue with whatever you were doing.

PASSING STUFF



If someone asks for something to be passed to him or her, only reach for it if you are the closest one to the item. In that case, take the item and place it directly next to your neighbor. (Do not pass it hand-to-hand.) Continue passing the item in this manner until the original requester has the item. And **oddly** (strangely) enough, you are not allowed to help yourself to the item until the original requester gets a chance at it (after all, (s)he asked first). When that person is **done** (has finished), you can ask for the item to be passed back to you, and enjoy it!

SALT AND PEPPER



An additional note needs to be made about using salt and pepper: if someone asks you to pass the salt, do it in the same manner above, but pass both the salt and pepper (even if only one of the two were asked for). Again, do not use guerrilla tactics and try to use the salt until after the original requester has a chance with it. Also, never use salt or pepper on your food until after you have already tasted it. It's a huge insult to the cook if you try to add flavor before even tasting the food. And while we think it's really obvious, we'd feel guilty if we didn't remind you: don't ever **season** (to spice) a dish that everyone is supposed to share (not with salt, pepper, catsup, parmesan cheese, not with anything). Keep your own creative additions to your own plate.

*Taken from www.soyouwanna.com

EXERCISE 7

Match the information in Column 1 with the information in Column 2. Write the letter within the parenthesis

COLUMN 1

COLUMN 2

- | | | |
|-----------------------|-----|---|
| When eating | () | 1. To help yourself before a previous requester |
| Position at the table | () | 2. To put a dirty fork on the table |
| Elbows | () | 3. In a suavely manner |
| Utensil | () | 4. Out of the table |
| Signal the waiter | () | 5. Straight up |
| Its gross | () | 6. Must be brought up to you |
| It's an odd situation | () | 7. Bring your face toward the plate |

EXERCISE 8

Choose the appropriate alternative to complete each sentence. Use the information on pages 14 and 15.

- The first paragraph says that it is recommended to _____.
 - put your arms on the table
 - bring you face toward the place to eat
 - ask the waiter politely to change the dropped item
 - signal the waiter to lean down and pick your napkin
- If something needs to be passed and the item is just in front of you, _____.
 - pass it hand to hand
 - reach it for the requester
 - help yourself first; then pass it
 - place it directly next to your neighbour

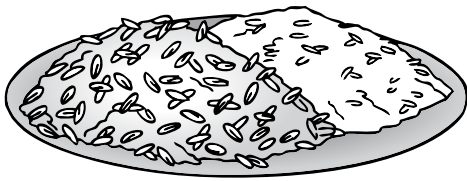


3. It is not good advice to _____.
- A) share a dish with someone
 - B) season only your own dish
 - C) add salt and pepper to your food before tasting it
 - D) pass both the salt and pepper when someone asks for only one of them

Read the text carefully.

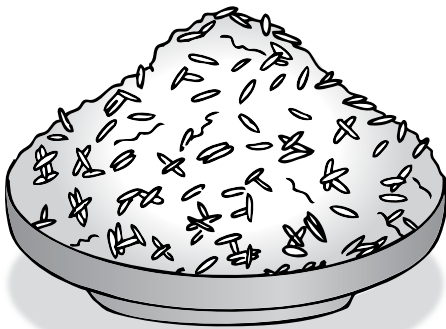
ANCIENT INDIA EATING HABITS

Rice, wheat, barley and barbecued animals flavored with spices and fruit formed the basis of the cuisine of rich Indians of the past. What else did they eat and why?



*The dietary habits of India are quite well-known: there are millions of vegetarians, owing to religious beliefs that hold life sacred, while Hindus **eschew** (avoid) beef and Muslims find pork **abhorrent** (repugnant). Yet were these habits followed in ancient times? What did people eat hundreds or thousands of years ago?*

*Then as now, it is rice which formed the basis of most meals. The type of rice determined how it was prepared. Short-grained rice was **pounded** (to throw forcefully and aggressively) into flour and then used to make the pancakes known as chapattis which are still a very important part of the Indian cuisine. Long-grained rice was generally mixed with vegetable broth to form a kind of **gruel** (a thin porridge). Medium-grained rice was the most commonly used as the basis for meals. Indian households resounded (to become renowned) to the sound of the regular beating of **mortar** (a muzzle loading cannon to throw projectiles) and **pestle** (a device for pounding, stamping, or pressing) as the rice was separated from its **husks** (dry or membranous covering, "granza del arroz"), before being sorted (arranged according to characteristics) and then rinsed regularly. It was then cooked in water brought to the boil. This rice could be a meal in itself, and often was for the poorer people who would be grateful enough*



CONVENIO MEP • ICER

for it. Alternatively, it could be served flavored with **ghee** (clarified butter) or mango juice or **garam** (aromatic mixture of ground spices) or other spices. Cinnamon, cardamom and mace were the basic spices used in combination on nearly all dishes. These spices had been brought from the South Sea Islands at a very early date.

Adapted from <http://www.suite101.com/content/dietary-habits-in-ancient-india-a37193> - by M.Sc. Iris Moore C.

EXERCISE 9

Mark the appropriate alternative with an “X” according to the reading.

1. What grains were and are important in the Indian cuisine? The important grains were and are _____
_____.
 - A. rice-beef-barley
 - B. beans-garlic-rice
 - C. wheat-barley-rice
 - D. beans- garlic-wheat
- 2- How did Indians prepared their meats?
 - A. fried
 - B. sauté
 - C. boiled
 - D. barbecued
- 3- What determines the dietary habits of the people from India? It is determined by _____.
 - A. law rules
 - B. religious beliefs
 - C. social principles
 - D. economical conditions



4- Which two religions are practiced by the people in India based on the reading? The two religions are _____ and _____.

- A. Catholic - Baptist
- B. Muslim - Judaism
- C. Muslim - Hinduism
- D. Hindu - Evangelism

6- What rice do Indians use to make pancakes? They use _____ grain rice.

- A. long
- B. wide
- C. short
- D. medium

7- Indians use medium grain rice for _____.

- A. pudding
- B. porridge
- C. all meals
- D. pancakes

8- A gruel is a _____ .

- A. pie
- B. soup
- C. cannon
- D. porridge

9- Rice was flavored with _____.

- A. curry - garam - mace
- B. mace - cardamon - clove
- C. cinnamon - garam - cardamom
- D. garam - cilantro - sweet pepper



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

10- Cinnamon, cardamom and mace were from the

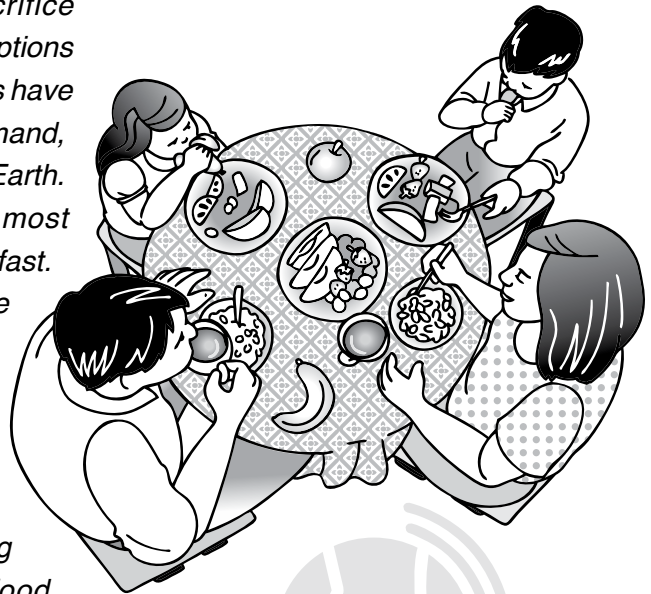
- A. Virgin Islands
- B. Canarias Islands
- C. South Sea Islands
- D. Caribbean Islands

Read the text carefully.

INDIAN EATING HABITS CHANGE

Consumers are no longer ready to sacrifice nutrition to taste. In fact, they are looking for options that are both healthier and tastier. Several brands have been launched recently to tap this growing demand, for instance, Satva, Sarda and Avesta Good Earth. Breakfast is conventionally considered the most important meal of the day, but this is changing fast. Lunch and dinner have gained more importance in terms of meal preference. Changing lifestyles, with rushed mornings and tired evenings, seem to be the main reason.

Eggs are losing prominence as a breakfast food. They are now consumed more during lunch and dinner, either in the form of a food accompaniment or as a substitute for the customary vegetable preparation.



<http://www.business-standard.com/india/news/kit-changing-eating-habits-in-india/380248/>

- by M.Sc. Iris Moore C.



EXERCISE 10

Match the information in Column A with the one in Column B. Write the letter on the space next to the data in column A.

COLUMN A

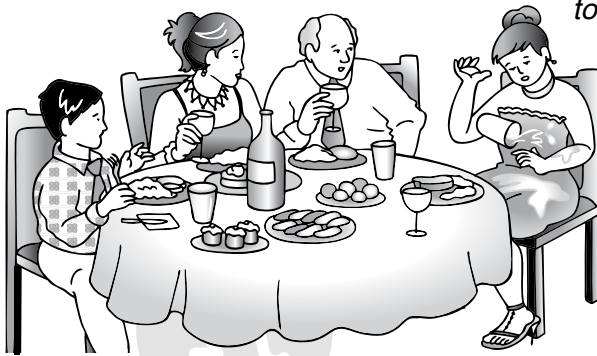
1. Change nutrition for taste _____
2. Kind of food preferred _____
3. Sarda and Avesta Good Earth _____
4. Most important meal of the day _____
5. Meal preference _____
6. Different lifestyles _____
7. Substitute vegetables _____

COLUMN B

- A. Lunch and dinner
- B. Eggs
- C. Rush mornings and tired evenings
- D. Indian population
- E. Important brands
- F. Tastier and healthier
- G. Breakfast

Read the text carefully.

EMBARRASSING MOMENTS



Did you burp? Did you spill something? To **handle** (to manage to control) these little unfortunate accidents, just think: be **classy** (stylish, first class), be classy, and be classy. If anything comes out of your mouth other than speech (e.g., burp, hiccup, chicken nugget), just excuse yourself quietly (to nobody in particular), and put your napkin to your lips. This is a good time to talk about general napkin etiquette. Never **smear** (spread) your napkin all over your face, or wipe your mouth hard. Just use it to **tap** (touch) your mouth slightly.

If you spill something, don't make a big deal of it. Just be calm, quietly apologize, try to prevent anything from spilling over onto the people sitting next to you with your napkin, and get a waiter to help you control the damage. If something spills onto someone's clothes, do not try to get it off his or her clothes. That could cost you a sexual **harassment** (bother) lawsuit. Point it out, let them

clean it up, offer to pay the dry cleaning bill, and then let it go. Hey, as we all learned when we were two years old, accidents happen, and they can often be wet and messy. Just keep your **cool** (calm).

A big question regarding eating properly is when it's OK to use your fingers, and when you must use a utensil. If you're not sure whether or not you can eat something with your fingers, just use a utensil. It is better to be too-careful than not-careful enough. However, here's a small list of finger foods:

artichoke

asparagus (if it's not too long)

bacon (but only if it is crisp)

sandwiches

cookies

small fruits or berries with stems

French Fries and potato chips

hamburgers and hot dogs

corn on the cob

pickles



PACING

The food is not going to walk away. So take your time! Don't fill your mouth with too much food. Try to keep the same eating pace as your host, so that you all finish at the same time. It is not a compliment when someone leans over and says "Boy, good thing you didn't eat the plate."

IMPORTANT LIST

Just think of this as the list of things you've heard all your life about table manners. Most of them were 100% correct:

- ▼ *don't grab food*





- ▼ *don't talk with your mouth full*
- ▼ *chew with your mouth closed and no noise*
- ▼ *excuse yourself if you get up to go somewhere (e.g., bathroom, to make a call)*
- ▼ *don't pick something out of your teeth (just excuse yourself to the bathroom)*
- ▼ *don't leave lipstick smears on anything*
- ▼ *don't put objects on the table (meaning a purse, papers, keys, etc.)*
- ▼ *don't smoke*
- ▼ *don't tilt or squirm (wiggle, move by twisting or turning) in your chair*



You made it through the entire meal, and you are just about ready to leave! So how do you end with a good impression? Well, since you read the section on pacing and everyone else is just about done, here's the landing procedure: place your knife and fork on the plate so that they are parallel to each other, at the eleven o'clock position (a diagonal from bottom right to top left) with the points facing away from you. This is different from the "X" position, with the knife and fork crossing like an X over your plate, which indicates that you are not done with the plate, but merely resting between bites. To correctly use the "X" position, the fork bottom should be on the left, and the knife bottom on the right. Place your napkin next to your plate on the table (but again, never until everyone is done eating and drinking). Place it loosely (not twisted or crumpled)⁸ and don't put it on the chair (or the chair might get dirty). And after the bill is paid, stand up and make sure you have your belongings.

*Taken from www.soyouwanna.com



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

EXERCISE 11

Choose the appropriate alternative to complete each sentence using the information from the previous reading.

1. You are allowed to use the napkin to _____.
 - A) clean someone's clothes
 - B) clean somebody else's face
 - C) cover your mouth while you apologize
 - D) prevent something from spilling over other people

2. Use an utensil to eat _____.
 - A) a sandwich
 - B) crispy bacon
 - C) corn on the cob
 - D) a very long asparagus

3. It is not a good table manner to _____.
 - A) talk with your mouth empty
 - B) chew with your mouth closed
 - C) pick something out of your teeth
 - D) excuse yourself to go to the bathroom

4. To end with a good impression _____.
 - A) place the napkin twisted on the chair
 - B) cross the knife and fork making an X over your plate
 - C) set the fork bottom on the left and the knife on the right
 - D) place the knife and fork parallel at the eleven o'clock position



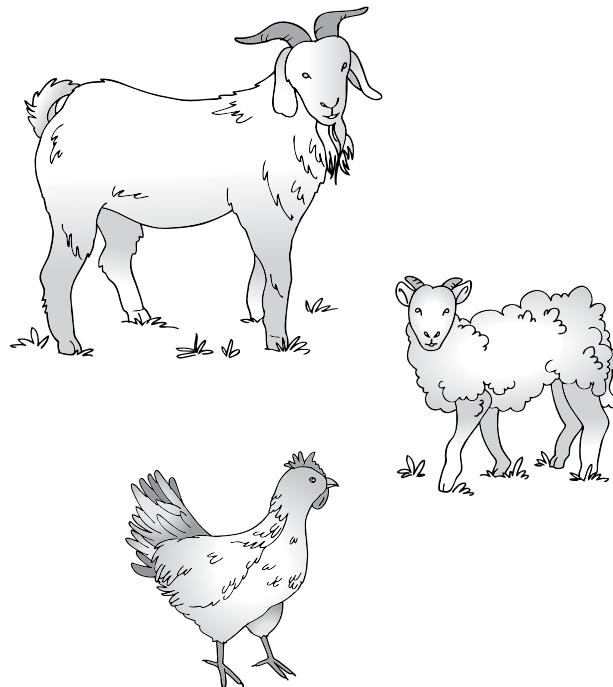
Read the text carefully.

THREE DIFFERENT INDIAN CUISINE

Indian's cuisine is very rich and diverse. It has been **passed on** (transmitted) through generations mainly by word mouth, from **guru** (a personal religious teacher and spiritual guide in Hinduism) to **vidhyarthi** (pupils) or from mother to daughter. The regional variations give space for changes in taste, color, texture and appearance from state to state.

Indians believe that they are honored if they share their mealtimes with guests. Even the poorest look forward to guests and are willing to share this meager food with them.

Indian women are so proud of their ability to cook that they will not let anyone go away unfed or unhappy from their homes, whether you were invited or not. For Indians, festivities and celebrations must be carried out with food as a way to feast and merry. The **thali** (Indian word for plate) or a banana leaf is decorated with **rangoli** (design drawn with white colored powders around the edges). The cuisine of the states of Kashmiri, Mughlai and Bengali are illustrations of different eating habits in India.



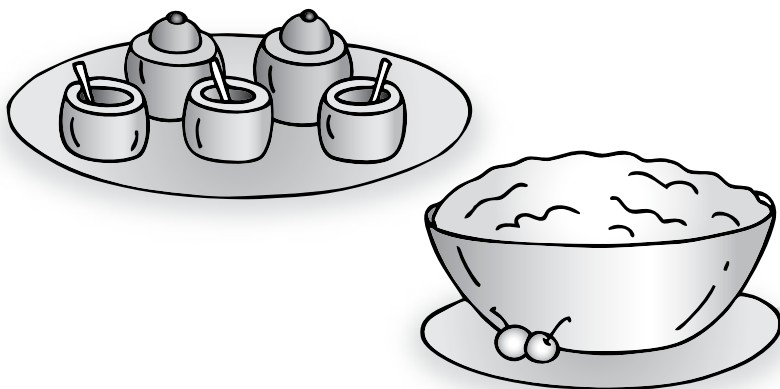
ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

Firstly, Kashmiri cuisine is mainly meat-based. Lamb, goat's meat and chicken form the basis of many popular dishes. It is flavored delicately with saffron and Kashmiri chillies which are not too spicy, but give a rich red color to the food. Kashmiri grows a lot of dry fruit like walnuts, dried dates, and **apricots** (fruit) which are lavishly used in puddings, **curries** (dishes of the Indian cuisine seasoned with a mixture of spice) and snacks. **Cottage cheese** (chaman in the Indian language) is a popular accompaniment to many meats and vegetables. Fresh fish like trout is also a delicacy. After meals, Indians commonly serve fresh fruits like strawberries, **plums** (edible dark purple fruit), cherries and apples which are native of Kashmiri and not found in any other part of India.



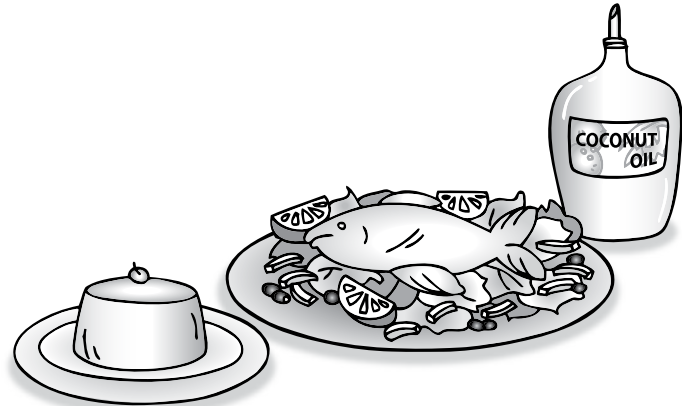
The second example of India's eating habits is Mughlai. The Moghuls reigned in India for so long that they left a deep and lasting influence on Delhi's cuisine. The Mughlai cuisine is literally "fit for royalty". Its rich sauces, butter based curries, ginger flavored roast meats, and mind blowing sweets has captured the fancy of food lovers all over the world. From the tangy **shorba** (soup) to the rose petal **strewn** (spread by scattering) kulfi. This food is available all over the country, but the best place to try this royal cuisine is in Delhi.



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

*Bengali is the other example of eating habits variation in India. The heritage of Bengali in the India's cuisine is based on sweets made from burnt milk and **curd** (thick rich part of coagulated milk). Delicacies like Rasogullas, gulab jamuns, cham cham, malai sandwich and chena murki are among the mouth-watering foods. The Mishti **dhoi** (yoghurt sweetened with **jaggery** (unrefined brown sugar) is a must in every Bengali home.*



*Bengalis eat fish with great relish and most of famous Bengali dishes are made from fish. The fish is cooked in a variety of styles, marinated in spices, cooked in curd. The cuisine of West Bengali is differently from that of Bangladesh in that the use of coconut in this cuisine is much lesser and mustard oil replaces coconut oil. The spices differ from those used in heartland India, but are similar to those used in the interiors of the East coast. The specialty of Bengali cooking is the use of **panchphoron** (five basic spices that include zeera, kalaunji, fenugreek and mustard seeds. Bengali food is generally a mixture of sweet and spicy flavors and to dine with Bengali food is definitely a treat.*

Adapted from <http://www.naxtracels.com/tips food.asp>

- by M.Sc. Iris Moore C.




ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

EXERCISE 12

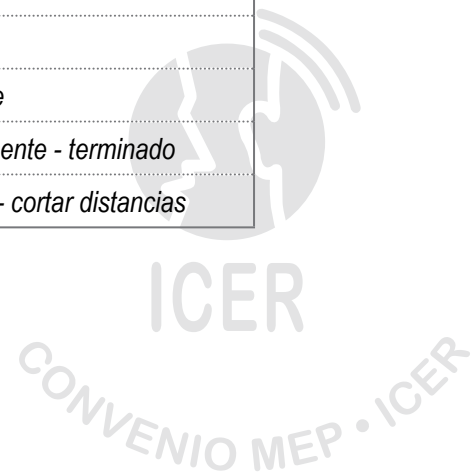
Complete the chart with information from the previous reading.

EATING HABITS	MUGHLAI	KASHMIRI	BENGALI
Foods	1- 2-	1- Meats: 2- Fish:	1- 2-
Seasonings			
Fruits	Dry fruits: Others:		
Sweets	1-		 ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

VOCABULARY	MEANING	TRANSLATION
<i>Appetizer</i>	<i>something that stimulates appetite</i>	<i>aperitivo</i>
<i>Aptly</i>	<i>with ability</i>	<i>hábilmente</i>
<i>Artichoke</i>	<i>a thistlelike garden plant</i>	<i>alcachofa</i>
<i>Asparagus</i>	<i>edible herb of the lily family</i>	<i>espárrago</i>
<i>Avocado</i>	<i>a pear-shaped fruit of a West Indian tree</i>	<i>aguacate</i>
<i>Belch,</i>	<i>burp</i>	<i>erupto</i>
<i>Belonging</i>	<i>something you own</i>	<i>pertenencia</i>
<i>Chunk</i>	<i>a piece of something</i>	<i>trozo</i>
<i>Clams</i>	<i>a seafood</i>	<i>almejas</i>
<i>Clue</i>	<i>hint</i>	<i>idea, pista</i>
<i>Consumer</i>	<i>buyer</i>	<i>consumidor(a)</i>
<i>Corn on the cob</i>	<i>a corncob</i>	<i>elote</i>
<i>Downward</i>	<i>from high to low</i>	<i>hacia abajo</i>
<i>Fancy</i>	<i>elegant</i>	<i>de lujo</i>
<i>Farmer's market</i>	<i>market where farmers bring their produce</i>	<i>feria del agricultor</i>
<i>French Fries</i>	<i>fried potatoes in slices</i>	<i>papas a la francesa</i>
<i>Host</i>	<i>a man who offers hospitality to guests</i>	<i>anfitrión</i>
<i>Jug</i>	<i>container for liquid</i>	<i>jarra</i>
<i>Keep your cool</i>	<i>take it easy</i>	<i>manténgase tranquilo</i>
<i>Lawsuit</i>	<i>trial</i>	<i>juicio</i>
<i>Leisurely</i>	<i>slowly, without rush</i>	<i>pausadamente, sin prisa</i>
<i>Loaf (of bread)</i>	<i>elongated mass of bread</i>	<i>bollo (de pan)</i>
<i>Meal</i>	<i>food</i>	<i>comida</i>
<i>Pig's trough</i>	<i>pig's gutter</i>	<i>trompa de cerdo</i>
<i>Risk</i>	<i>menace</i>	<i>riesgo</i>
<i>Shack</i>	<i>cottage</i>	<i>choza</i>
<i>Slice</i>	<i>portion</i>	<i>rebanada</i>
<i>Table cloth</i>	<i>covering for the table</i>	<i>mantel</i>
<i>Tie</i>	<i>narrow material worn about the neck and tied in front</i>	<i>corbata</i>
<i>Tines</i>	<i>lower part of a fork</i>	<i>las puntas del tenedor</i>
<i>be done</i>	<i>to finish</i>	<i>haber terminado</i>
<i>draw attention</i>	<i>attract attention</i>	<i>llamar la atención</i>

VOCABULARY	MEANING	TRANSLATION
<i>fake</i>	<i>to pretend - imitated</i>	<i>fingir - imitación</i>
<i>figure out</i>	<i>to solve - decipher</i>	<i>resolver - descifrar</i>
<i>hack</i>	<i>to cut or chop roughly</i>	<i>cortar bruscamente</i>
<i>help yourself</i>	<i>to assist yourself</i>	<i>servirse</i>
<i>lose track of</i>	<i>unable to find</i>	<i>perder la cuenta - perder el hilo</i>
<i>prop</i>	<i>support, rest</i>	<i>apoyar</i>
<i>rip</i>	<i>tear</i>	<i>rasgar</i>
<i>sample</i>	<i>taste</i>	<i>probar - muestra</i>
<i>scoot aside</i>	<i>move aside</i>	<i>correrse</i>
<i>seafood</i>	<i>foods of the sea</i>	<i>mariscos</i>
<i>season</i>	<i>to spice</i>	<i>sazonar</i>
<i>skip</i>	<i>to omit</i>	<i>omitir - saltarse</i>
<i>shaved</i>	<i>shave the ice</i>	<i>raspar</i>
<i>slurp</i>	<i>to swallow noisily</i>	<i>sorber (ruidosamente)</i>
<i>spread</i>	<i>to extend</i>	<i>untar</i>
<i>squirm</i>	<i>to wriggle</i>	<i>retorcerse</i>
<i>take inventory</i>	<i>to record</i>	<i>hacer un inventario</i>
<i>tilt</i>	<i>to tip</i>	<i>inclinarse</i>
<i>Strength</i>	<i>power</i>	<i>fuerza</i>
<i>sultry</i>	<i>uncomfortably hot</i>	<i>calor sofocante</i>
<i>Improve</i>	<i>make better</i>	<i>mejorar</i>
<i>safe</i>	<i>free from danger</i>	<i>seguro</i>
<i>handle</i>	<i>manipulate, control</i>	<i>controlar</i>
<i>sauce</i>	<i>seasoning for food</i>	<i>salsa</i>
<i>bowl</i>	<i>concave dish</i>	<i>tazón</i>
<i>dessert</i>	<i>sweet served at the end a meal</i>	<i>postre</i>
<i>readily</i>	<i>easily - finished</i>	<i>fácilmente - terminado</i>
<i>shortcut</i>	<i>shorter path between two places</i>	<i>atajo - cortar distancias</i>



Holidays and celebrations in Costa Rica with some celebrations in English speaking countries

Read the text carefully.

A FAMILY SUNDAY OR HOLIDAY



*On Sundays or holidays we often sleep late to break the routine of workdays. As soon as we get up we take a long, relaxing shower or bath. Then, we have a special breakfast which may include coffee, juice, fruit, toast or pancakes. After that we sit in a comfortable armchair and read the daily newspaper. On holidays we can read long and interesting articles with no **hurry** (to move rapidly). We can also read the comic strips that we enjoy so much.*

*Some members of my family like to listen to soft music or sports news on the local radio stations. Later on, we may go to church for religious services. If the weather is nice, after church we usually like to walk around our **neighborhood** (vecinity) for exercise and some fresh air since there are fewer cars on the streets. We may prefer to stay home and garden. We plant seeds and take care of our plants, flowers and vegetables. Once in a while, we go on a picnic to the country. At the end of the day, if we are not too tired, we sometimes go to the movies, the theater, or to a concert. Our objective is to rest enough to recharge our energy for the next week's labor.*



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

EXERCISE 1



Choose the appropriate alternative to complete the sentences, according to the previous reading. Put an “x” on the letter of your choice.

1. The family likes to spend its free time in _____ activities.
 - A) noisy
 - B) relaxing
 - C) expensive
 - D) complicated

2. The first thing the family does on Sundays or holidays is to _____.
 - A) take a walk
 - B) listen to music
 - C) have breakfast
 - D) take a pleasant bath

3. On holidays the family prefers to _____.
 - A) work hard
 - B) visit friends
 - C) share family activities
 - D) do everyday activities

4. On Sunday evenings, the family _____.
 - A) exercises
 - B) plants flowers
 - C) reads the news
 - D) sometimes goes to the movies



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

Read the text carefully.

BOYERO FESTIVAL MAKES GENERATIONAL TRIBUTE

This national celebration seeks to preserve the image of the boyero and his oxcart, the symbols of early Costa Rican agriculture.



OXEN - DRIVER'S DAY CELEBRATION

*This San Antonio de Escazú celebration has special meaning for Costa Ricans. It is said that more than 70 **boyeros** (oxen-drivers) earn their living driving oxcarts in this **suburban** (pertaining to a **suburb** (affluent part of the city), just outside of town/neighborhood). The Boyeros used their artistically decorated carts, **pulled** (drag) by teams of yoked oxen, to transport agricultural products, firewood and various other items.*

For the residents of San Antonio de Escazú, National Boyero's Day, is not just another happy tradition. It recognizes the traditional way of living, for local residents.



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

The 75 local working oxcart drivers assemble with special guest boyeros from different parts of the country to commemorate their cultural **heritage** (patrimony).

The two-day festival, in San Antonio, begins on the second Saturday of March. It includes a parade of brightly colored oxcarts, fireworks, dancing and good food.

The festival is attended, not only by the local inhabitants, but by 20,000 tourists as well. The tourists come to enjoy the festival and activities **plus** (in addition) the beautiful view of the southern hills, the northern Escazú surroundings and the Central Volcanic Mountain Range.

Adapted from Tico Times 2001.

EXERCISE 2

Choose the appropriate alternative to complete the sentences based on the previous reading.

1. The purpose of these activities in Escazú is to _____.
 - A) eat good food
 - B) offer a party for the tourist
 - C) remember the cultural heritage
 - D) count the national oxen-drivers
2. The parade shows oxcarts dragged by _____.
 - A) one ox
 - B) two oxen
 - C) several men
 - D) two boyeros
3. Besides fireworks, people enjoy _____.
 - A) carts with a different style
 - B) transporting heavy firewood
 - C) a parade with different animals
 - D) a parade with oxcarts, good food and dancing



4. Tourists attend this festival because they also like to see the _____.
- A) agricultural products
 - B) oxcart-drivers working
 - C) artists decorating the carts
 - D) view of the hills and celebrations
5. Visitors learn about the way of living of the _____.
- A) special guests
 - B) national boyeros
 - C) S. Antonio community
 - D) Central Valley community



COSTA RICANS' HOLIDAYS AND FESTIVITIES

- *Costa Ricans are renowned for their **gregarious** (sociable) and fun-loving nature, and it's contagious during the numerous fiestas, horse parades and carnivals celebrated throughout the country. These festivities provide*
- ◊ *a great opportunity to sample tasty food, make new friends, and learn the local traditions of this fascinating country.*

JANUARY

January 1: *New Year's Day Celebrations. Fireworks light up the county on this national holiday, and street parties **lure** (an inducement to pleasure) locals with music, dancing and food. In San José, festivities are centered around downtown and in the Zapote district, country-wide.*

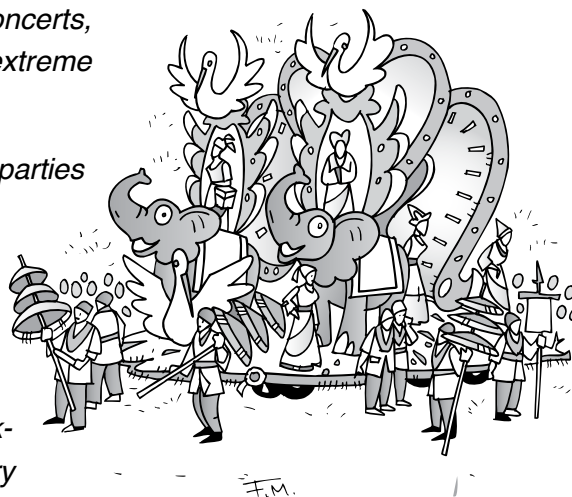


Early January: *Palmares Fiestas.* Two weeks of concerts, bullfighting, folkloric dancing and general **debauchery** (extreme indulgence in sensuality). Palmares.

Mid-January: *Alajuelita Fiestas.* An oxcart parade and parties to honor the Black Christ of Esquipulas. San José.

Mid-January: *Santa Cruz Fiestas.* Typical music, folkloric dancing and bullfighting to honor the Black Christ of Esquipulas. Santa Cruz, Guanacaste.

Mid-January: *Coffee Cup.* A much-anticipated, week-long tennis tournament hosted at the Costa Rica Country Club, San José.



FEBRUARY

Early February: *San Isidro de El General Fiestas.* An agricultural fair with flower shows, bullfighting and traditional livestock competitions complete with prizes in San Isidro, San José.

February 13-16: *CENAC Summer Festival.* Free storytelling, theater, movies and other entertainment at the National Cultural Center, San José.

Late February: *Los Diablitos Games.* Re-creation of the fight between the indigenous peoples and the Spanish. Fireworks, masks and traditional dancing help to set the scene. The indigenous tribes are represented by the diablitos, or devils, and the Spanish by a bull, Rey Curre, Boruca.

Final Week of February: *Puntarenas Carnival.* A lively, seven-day celebration with food, music and beer. Puntarenas.

Final Week of February: *Sun Festival.* Annual celebration of the Mayan New Year (February 25), fire ceremony and a gathering to promote solar power.

Final Week of February: *Liberia Fiestas.* Guanacaste folklore and traditions are celebrated with music, rides and concerts in Liberia, Guanacaste.

February-March: *Monteverde Music Festival.* Beloved national musicians perform in Monteverde, Puntarenas.



CONVENIO MEP • ICER

MARCH

First Week: Bonanza Cattle Show. Bullfights, horse races, rodeos and other “macho” events **geared** (to adjust so as to satisfy the participants) toward the nation’s cowboys, San José.

Second Sunday: Día de los Boyeros. Otherwise known as the Day of the Oxcart Driver, this colorful celebration features traditional parades and exquisitely-painted oxcarts on display. Escazú, San José.



Even-Numbered Years: International Arts Festival. A central exhibition of first-class art, performance theater and dance in San José and surrounds.

Mid-March: Fruit Festival. Honoring the country’s myriad fruits and their accompanying recipes. Taste-testing offered for many unique recipes in Orotina, Alajuela.

Mid-March: National Orchid Show. More than 300 species of orchids are displayed each year; the best win **coveted** (to desire) first-place ribbons in San José.

Mid-March: Ujarras Church Pilgrimage. An annual pilgrimage to Costa Rica’s first church, San José.

March 19: San José Day. Fairs, Catholic masses, bullfights and plenty of street food mark the feast of Saint Joseph, which is celebrated throughout Costa Rica, country-wide.

Third Weekend: International Food Fair. Proceeds benefit social causes in Coronado, San José.

March-April: Caribbean Music Festival. Caribbean beats and culture in Playa Chiquita, Limón.



APRIL

Week Preceding Easter: Holy Week. Costa Ricans take their Holy Week seriously, but not always religiously – travel **peaks** (increases) during this week, and even the

most humble hotels can fill up months in advance. The country's more traditional residents celebrate with religious parades through the streets and wide-scale worship, country-wide.

April 11: Juan Santamaría Day. Parades, music and dancing to honor the nation's hero, Juan Santamaría, who helped Costa Rica defeat William Walker and the invading Filibusters, country-wide.

MAY

May 1: Labor Day. Many processions, the day off from work, and a presidential speech informing about the state of the nation mark this day's celebrations, country-wide.

May 1: Puerto Limón Fiestas: Features family picnics, cricket matches, dances and games in Limón.

First Week: Artisan and Crafts Fair. A large crafts fair downtown, offering prices attractive to both tourists and locals in San José.



May 15: San Isidro Labor Day: Celebrated countrywide in towns named San Isidro, this day honors the Patron Saint of farmers and farm animals with blessings of future crops and livestock. Fiestas and parades are common in San Isidro.

May 29: Corpus Christi Day. A religious festival that warrants a day off from work, country-wide.

JUNE

June 29: Saints Peter and Paul Day. Religious celebrations to honor the Catholic Saints Paul and Peter, country-wide.

JULY

July 16: Virgin of the Sea Fiestas. Religious activities, food, music and parades mark the celebration of Puntarenas's patron saint.



CONVENIO MEP • ICER

July 25: *Annexation of Guanacaste Day.* Costa Ricans celebrate the day that Guanacaste province chose their nation over neighboring Nicaragua in 1824. The biggest celebrations – bullfighting, parades and plenty of drinking – are centered in Liberia, Guanacaste’s capital city, country-wide.



Late July: *Mango Fiestas.* Alajuela is called the City of Mangos, and every July, the town celebrates its heritage with crafts, parades, music and plenty of mango refreshments in Alajuela.

AUGUST

August 2: *Virgin of Los Angeles Day.* Costa Rica’s largest religious holiday – pilgrims march on foot or on their knees towards Cartago’s Los Angeles Basilica to pay honor to La Negrita, Costa Rica’s black Virgin, country-wide.



August 30: *San Ramón Day.* Parades, dancing and music help celebrate the arrival of 30 patron saints of nearby towns, come to honor San Ramon’s own patron saint in San Ramón, Alajuela.

August 31st: *Afro-descendents’ Day.* A parade where schools’, high schools’ students and teachers, and professionals in the different fields dressed in very nice, colorful costumes of different African ethnic groups, and very contagious Caribbean music and dances is held in the Province of Limón. Government members, including the president, attend the celebration. Conferences, plays, bands performances and discussions on political, social, cultural and artistic issues related to black ethnicity are held all over the country. Food and drinks typical of the zone are also shared.



SEPTEMBER

September 15: *Independence Day.* Parties and festivals throughout the country. Traveling south from Guatemala, the flame of independence arrives in Cartago on this day, country-wide.

OCTOBER

October 9: *San Isidro Anniversary.* A celebration to commemorate this important agricultural town in San Isidro, San José.

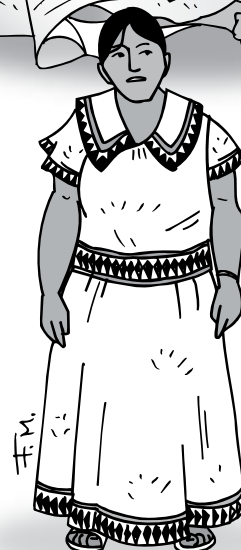
Early to Mid-October: *Puerto Viejo Carnival.* Seven days of Caribbean parties, complete with dancers, parades, live music and Mardi Gras-style decadence in Puerto Viejo.

October 12: *Encuentro de Culturas (Columbus Day).* A celebration of Columbus' discovery of the New World, and the many cultural influences that helped form modern-day Latin América, country-wide.

October 12: *Virgin of Pilar Day.* Costumed dancing to honor the patron saint of Tres Ríos in Tres Ríos, Cartago.

October 12: *Limón Carnival.* A popular carnival that celebrates with loud Caribbean rhythms, rum and dancing in Limón.

October 12: *Corn Fiesta.* Very traditional parties to honor the corn crop, including a Corn Queen crowning and a corn-product costume parade in Upala, Alajuela.



NOVEMBER

November 2: *All Soul's Day.* Costa Rica's version of Mexico's famous Day of the Dead has people paying their respects to lost loved ones, country-wide.

Mid-November: *Coffee Picking Contest.* Music and dancing to accompany the contest in the Central Valley.

Late November: *Oxcart Parade.* Similar to March's Oxcart Driver Day, this celebration honors Costa Rica's long oxcart and agricultural traditions in San José.

DECEMBER

First Week: *Lights Fiesta.* Fireworks displays and live concerts start this month-long Christmas celebration of lights, lights and even more lights in San José.

Early December: Christmas Celebrations Begin. Decorations have been up for months, but Costa Ricans really begin to celebrate in early December. This is the best time to begin making tamales – each family has its own recipe. The long preparation process produces one-of-a-kind treats that are distributed as gifts to friends and neighbors, country-wide.

Week of December 8: Los Negritos Fiestas. A festive combination of traditional indigenous celebrations and Catholic rituals, this day honors the Virgin of the Immaculate Conception, Boruca.

December 8: Gunpowder Day. Fireworks help to honor the Lady of the Immaculate Conception. San Antonio de Belén, Heredia.

December 12: La Yegüita Fiesta. A parade to celebrate the Virgin of Guadalupe, and its accompanying dancing, food and fireworks in Nicoya, Guanacaste.

December 15: Beginning of Caroling Season. Christmas carolers begin to sing door-to-door, often to raise money for local charities, country-wide.

December 24: Traditionally, families attend a large mass on Christmas Eve and eat their holiday dinner at midnight. Presents are usually opened on December 24th, country-wide.

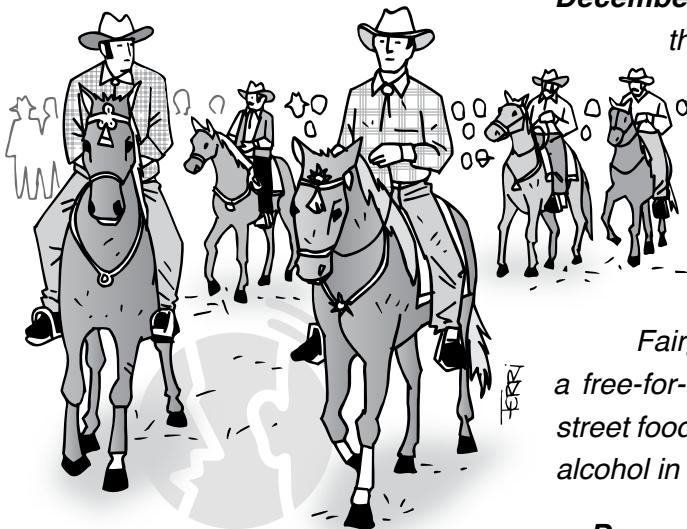
December 26: El Tope. The famous horse parade strolls through the center of San José, and the well-trained animals perform amazing footwork in San José.

December 27: San José Carnival. A huge carnival with large floats, live music and a very happy atmosphere in San José.

Late December: Zapote Fiestas. The Zapote Fairgrounds transform from tranquil farmer's market to a free-for-all party, offering amusement park rides, fair and street food, inflatable megabars, bullfighting and far too much alcohol in San José.

December 30-January 2: Los Diablitos Festival. Fireside reenactment of Spanish-indigenous battles, using mood music and traditional masks in Boruca.

Adapted from http://costaricaguide.com/travel/index.php?Itemid=676&id=443&option=com_content&task=view-by M.Sc. Iris Moore C.



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

EXERCISE 3



A. Based on the previous reading, circle the letter of the best alternative to match the statements.

1. On _____ day people celebrate with fireworks and street dances.
 - A) Christmas'
 - B) Valentines'
 - C) New Years'
 - D) Juan Santamaría's

2. Alajuelita's Fiestas celebrate _____.
 - A) San José's date
 - B) Guadalupe Virgen
 - C) De los Ángeles Virgen
 - D) Black Christ of Esquipúlas

3. The Coffee Cup is a festivity that lasts _____ days.
 - A) thirty
 - B) seven
 - C) fifteen
 - D) twenty

4. At the Summer Festival one can enjoy activities like _____.
 - A) bullfights
 - B) masquerades
 - C) horseback riding
 - D) storytelling and theater



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

5. Los Diablitos Games is celebrated as a memory of the fight between _____ and the _____ settlers.
- A) Indigenous – English
 - B) American – English
 - C) Indigenous – American
 - D) Indigenous and the Spanish
6. The ethnic group that fought Spain were the _____.
- A) Mayas
 - B) Vikings
 - C) Borucas
 - D) Chorotegas
7. The _____ is a festival to promote solar power.
- A) Orchids fest
 - B) Sun Festival
 - C) Mayan Festival
 - D) Caribbean Sun Fest
8. The Liberia Fiestas are celebrated the _____ week of _____.
- A) second – April
 - B) first – October
 - C) fourth – February
 - D) second – February
9. What events are celebrated on the first week of March? The _____.
- A) Oxcart Drive
 - B) Fruit Festival
 - C) Bananza Cattle Show
 - D) National Orchid Show



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

10. Art Festival is celebrated only on even numbered years which means that it is celebrated on the _____ years.

- A) 2011-2013-2015
- B) 2010-2012-2014
- C) 2010-2011-2012
- D) 2013- 2014- 2015

EXERCISE 4



B. Match the information in Column A with its corresponding in Column B. Write the letter on the space to the left. There is an extra one in Column B.

COLUMN A

- 1. _____ The San Juan marathon
- 2. _____ Artisan and Craft Fair
- 3. _____ Patron of farmers and farm animals
- 4. _____ Virgen of the Sea
- 5. _____ National Hero
- 6. _____ June 29th.
- 7. _____ Bullfights, parades and lots of drinking
- 8. _____ Largest Costa Rican religious holiday
- 9. _____ La Yegüita Fiesta
- 10. _____ Traditional indigenous and Catholic rituals
- 11. _____ October 12th.
- 12. _____ Modern celebration
- 13. _____ All soul's Day
- 14. _____ Afrodescendent's Day

COLUMN B

- A. Nicoya
- B. November 2nd.
- C. Los Negritos fiestas
- D. 3rd.week in September
- E. San Isidro Labor Day
- F. Tres Ríos's Patron Saint.
- G. April 11th.
- H. Corn fiesta
- I. May 17th.
- J. Peter and Paul's Day
- K. Annexation of Guanacaste
- L. 1st. week in May
- M. Puntarenas Patron Saint
- N. August 2nd.
- O. August 31st

Read the text carefully.

SEPTEMBER 15TH, CELEBRATION OF INDEPENDENCE DAY IN COSTA RICA



Independence from Spain came to Costa Rica without effort or **bloodshed** (the shedding of blood). This is in accord with the faithful and peaceful attitude of the Costa Rican people.

On September 14, 1821 there was a big meeting in Guatemala where most of the people voted to become independent from Spain. So Independence was declared for all of Central America including Costa Rica.

In Costa Rica we celebrate this event by first playing the National Anthem on every radio station. The Anthem is played by local bands, and following this musical tribute to Independence, all of the schools participate in a parade around their town. All of the students, many accompanied by their parents, carry hand crafted lamps with a candle inside. A prize is **awarded** (prize) for the best of these, candle-lit, lamps. This parade, usually, occurs at 6:00 p.m, on September 14th.

A select group of students arrives in Cartago, the former capital of Costa Rica, **bearing** (supporting) a lit torch. They have conducted a marathon throughout Central America bearing this torch which symbolizes "liberty".

There are public dances concerts and sport activities among other demonstrations of Independence and liberty; which bring joy to the entire country. A display of fireworks closes this day.

On the following day, all of the schools in Costa Rica, have a variety of events. These include: parades with marching bands, theatrical performances, and sports activities. There are also concerts; where the musicians are dressed in typical costumes, and the music demonstrates strong, patriotic feelings.



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

The public is invited to all of these events and many people come dressed in red, white, and blue to show their patriotic pride in being Costa Rican.

Adapted from “Kiosco de información” MEP.

EXERCISE 5



Choose the appropriate alternative to complete the sentences from the previous reading. Mark it with an “x”.

1. This text is about the Independence Day celebration in _____.
A) Spain
B) Cartago
C) Guatemala
D) Costa Rica
2. Independence from Spain came to Costa Rica without _____.
A) voting
B) fighting a lot
C) doing anything
D) declaring Independence
3. Independence Day celebration includes _____.
A) fireworks
B) marathons
C) students marching
D) walks with lanterns
4. The performers during the two day celebration are mainly _____.
A) adults
B) students
C) religious people
D) Central American people



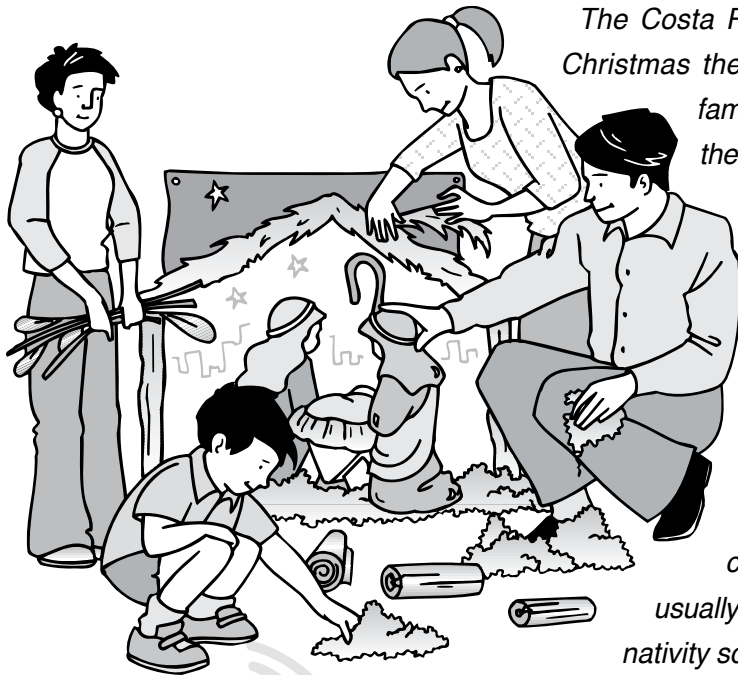
ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

5. People like to dress in red, white and blue because they love to be _____.
- A) students
 - B) independent
 - C) Costa Ricans
 - D) Spanish descendents

Read the text carefully.

NATIVITY SCENES FOR CHRISTMAS



*The Costa Rican population is 90% Roman Catholic. On Christmas the Nativity Scene is a tradition among all the families. This has been a tradition from the days of the Spanish Conquest. The nativity scenes, ranging for those molded by famous artists to those crafted by rough hands, appear on porches, in living rooms, in public places, and in churches. The Christ Child is surrounded by Mary, Joseph and the three **Wise** (prudent) Men. He lays in a rustic cradle guarded by a mule and an ox. All five figures are placed inside a rustic structure with a triangular roof. The roof is covered with **moss** (very small green plant) that usually hangs from the trees in the mountains. Above the nativity scene there is an angel with a **banner** (an ensign displaying a distinctive symbolic device or legend) held in his hands.*

On Feb. 2nd, Candelaria Day or days before, families and neighbors get together to pray and sing the Holy Rosary. At the end of the rosary, all of the people enjoy coffee, agua dulce, chocolate, bizcocho, bread and cake. There are, also, candies and sweets wrapped in napkins for everybody. In the following days the scene is taken down and the Christmas season comes to a close.


Adapted from "Guide International" Dec. 1986.



EXERCISE 6

Complete the chart based on the previous reading.

TIME OF THE YEAR	PLACES WHERE THE NATIVITY SCENE IS DISPLAYED	ELEMENTS OF THE NATIVITY SCENE

DESCRIPTION OF THE LITTLE HOUSE	NAME OF THE ACTIVITY HELD, WHERE SNACKS ARE ENJOYED	WHAT DRINKS PEOPLE ENJOY AFTER THE HOLY ROSARY
		 <p>CONVENIO MEP • ICER</p>

FIESTAS IN PALMARES



When Ticos are done celebrating the Christmas and New Year holidays, they have yet another party to look forward to: The Palmares fiestas, one of Costa Rica’s most anticipated traditional celebrations.

*Palmares, a small town between Alajuela and San Ramón, is known for hosting the best fiestas and **tope** (horse parade) in the country. During the second half of January, Palmares becomes the focal point for many Ticos.*

*Officially known as the “Fiestas Cívicas de Palmares”; it is the greatest festivity in this canton between the second and third week of January. This is one of the biggest massive events done in Costa Rica. It is estimated that a million people attend this event every year. This “fiesta” is organized by Palmareña Cívica Association for the purpose of getting funds for the community’s development. The main attraction to these “fiestas” is that they take place at the beginning of the year and they are the first ones of a series of popular festivities in Costa Rica. Another attraction is that there are free concerts given by national and international artists brought for the festivity. There is also a horse parade called “El Gran Tope”, prizes are given to the best breeds and maneuvers performed by horse and rider. As other attractions there are “**El Festival Ranchero**” (a contest of ranchera music) the Carnival,*



CONVENIO MEP • ICER

cultural and sport activities to the pleasure of anyone. The money collected is mostly donated to social entities such as “Hogar de niños Huérfanos de Palmares”(foster homes in Palmares), elderly homes and others. The Palmares fiestas began on the evening of January and continue with a series of “eventos” planned by the Asociación Cívica Palmareña. These include concerts, fireworks, sports activities, “chinamos” (tents) with alcohol and food, the **toros a la Tica** (Costa Rican-style bullfighting) and a traditional tope.

Adapted and translated from [http://es.wikipedia.org/wiki/Palmares_\(Costa_Rica\)Palmares_\(Costa_Rica\)#historia](http://es.wikipedia.org/wiki/Palmares_(Costa_Rica)Palmares_(Costa_Rica)#historia) by M.SC. Iris Moore C.

EXERCISE 7



Circle the letter of the appropriate alternative that answers the statement according to the reading above.

1. Palmares belongs to _____.
 - A) Alajuela
 - B) Heredia
 - C) San Carlos
 - D) San Ramón

2. Palmares’s fiestas are very charming because _____.
 - A) funds are donated
 - B) people like to go wild
 - C) free concerts are given
 - D) people eat a lot of junk food

3. The place where people can have food and drinks at Palmares is a _____.
 - A) soda
 - B) tent like
 - C) restaurant
 - D) convenience store



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

4. Owners of horses at the Tope win prizes because of the animal's _____.
- A) tail
 - B) feet
 - C) race
 - D) color
5. Palmares's fiestas are held the _____.
- A) first week in January
 - B) last week of December
 - C) the last week of January
 - D) second and third week of January

Read the text carefully.

HOLIDAYS AND SPECIAL DAYS IN GREAT BRITAIN



Many festivals and holidays in Britain are centuries old. Every town, village and **hamlet** (Danish prince and hero in Shakespeare literary work) in Britain has its own traditions, some involving months of careful planning and preparations of costumes and choreography, others requiring simply a worrying desire to make a complete and utter fool of oneself.

Festivals and holidays are closely related to the months of the year. February, for the Anglo Saxons, is known as '**Sol-monath**' (cake month) because cake was offered to the Gods in this month. In the Welsh community it is called **ý misbach**' (the little month because it has only 28 days in non-leap year).

An important celebration is the **Candlemas Day** (Christian festival of lights) celebrated on February the 2nd. On this day was when all the candles that were used in the church during the coming year, were brought into church and a blessing was said over them. Candles were important in those days not only because there was no electric light, but because they were thought as of given protection against plague, illness and famine. For Christians, the candle lights were a reminder of how everyone was in dark, lost and lonely before Jesus Christ came. Jesus represented the light to them; the light of the world. Candlemas commemorates the ritual purification of Mary forty days after the birth of her son Jesus. In the pre-Christian era, the day was known as the 'Feast of the Lights'.

February, besides being the month of Candlemas, was also the month of Shrovetide (feasting and revelry time). Also on Callop Monday, it was the day to eat large pieces of fried meat. The **Shrove Tuesday** (called Mischief Day) marks forty days before Easter. This was the time for quietness and fasting. This day was the last day for fun and food. Shrove Tuesday was the last time for luxury food to be eaten. All over Britain different meals were prepared: broth in Scotland, doughnuts in Hertfordshire, frying pan pudding in Lincolnshire, pea soup in Cornwall and the usual meal even today pancakes.

Adapted from <http://www.woodlands-junior.kent.sch.uk/customs/year/february.htm> - by M.Sc. Iris Moore C.

EXERCISE 8



Circle the letter of the appropriate alternative that best completes the statements. Use the previous reading.

1. February is the month of the _____.
 - A) cake
 - B) Gods
 - C) British
 - D) festivals



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

2. _____ is another name for the month of February.
- A) Sun
 - B) Leap
 - C) Y'mis back'
 - D) God's cake
3. Candlemas day is a _____ festivity.
- A) secular
 - B) religious
 - C) community
 - D) government
4. The Candlemas Day commemorates _____.
- A) new era
 - B) Christ's birth
 - C) men that were lonely
 - D) Mary's forty days after Jesus was born
5. Candlemas Day other name is _____.
- A) Mary's Day
 - B) Men's rebirth
 - C) Christian rebirth
 - D) Feast of the Lights
6. Shrovetide was the time for _____ and _____.
- A) fasting – praying
 - B) feasting – revelry
 - C) dancing – singing
 - D) lighting candles – lamps



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

7. Shrove Tuesday marks _____.
- A) forty days before Easter
 - B) forty days of night and day rain
 - C) forty days of plagues and famine
 - D) Mary's forty days after Jesus was born
8. Large pieces of fried meat was eaten on _____.
- A) Jesus's day
 - B) Callop Monday
 - C) Candlemas Day
 - D) Shrove Tuesday

Read the text.

MAY CELEBRATIONS IN ENGLAND

*May is named after the Greek goddess, Maia. This month is highly celebrated in the northern hemisphere. It is in May that flowers emerge and crops begin to sprout. May was called Tri-Milchi as a way to give tribute to **lush** (abundance) new grass cows could be milked three times a day. Before 1430, it was called Maius, Mayes or Mai.*

May Day or Garland Day, in England as well as in most of Western Europe marked the end of the terrible winter months and the welcoming of the Summer. For their ancestors, mainly in rural areas, it was an important annual festival celebrated all over the country with music, dancing and games.

*Traditional Garland Day activities included dancing around maypoles and the appearance of **hobby horses** (a stick with an imitation of a horse head at the end which children pretend to ride) and characters such as Robin Hood and Jack in Green. These activities are still held today in Charlton-on-Otmoor,*



Oxfordshire where a large wooden cross covered with **yew** (long-lived Eurasian tree or shrub) and box leaves stands above the **rood** (a large crucifix on a beam at the entrance of a church). On May Day this is taken down and redecorated with fresh greenery and flowers and the children carry small decorated crosses around the village and bring them to a special religious service.

Another celebration in May all over Western Europe is the Oak Apple Day or Pinch-Bum Day. On this day people usually wear oak apples or oak leaves fastened to their bodies in memory to King Charles II returned to London after the restoration of the Monarchy in 1660. The oak costume represents the escape of the king from Cromwell's soldiers in an oak tree.

Until the twentieth century, those caught not wearing an oak leaf or oak apple on May the 29th. was pinched, kicked or whipped with **nettles** (tick weed), consequently, in some areas it is called Nettle Day.

The last Sunday in May Arbor Tree Day is celebrated. A large tree standing in the centre of the village is decorated with flags . The flags stay on the tree until the following May. The only place in the UK where this tradition still remains is in Aston-on-Clun- It is said that a local landowner, John Marston married on May 29th. was passing by a village and saw the villagers celebrating Arbor Day. The bride thought that the tree looked so beautiful covered in flags that she gave money to the village to allow the custom to continue. And this is how the festivity began.

Adapted from [http: www.woodlands-junior.kent.sch.uk/customs/year/may.htm](http://www.woodlands-junior.kent.sch.uk/customs/year/may.htm) - by M.Sc. Iris Moore C.

EXERCISE 9



Enclose the letter of the appropriate answer to complete the statements. Use the information from the previous reading.

1. The ending of winter and beginning of summer is represented by _____.
A) Maia
B) Tri- Milchi
C) Garland Day
D) Greek goddess



CONVENIO MEP • ICER

2. A stick imitation of an animal is called _____.
- A) A hobby horse
 - B) A jack in the Green
 - C) A tiger in the woods
 - D) An elephant in the water
3. Apple Oak Day commemorates Charles the II's _____.
- A) birthday
 - B) return from captivity
 - C) separation from the Catholic Church
 - D) restoration of the Monarchy by Charles the II
4. Oak Apple Day is also called _____ Day.
- A) Nettle
 - B) Monarchy
 - C) Restoration
 - D) Cromwell's
5. Arbor Tree is celebrated on _____ .
- A) Sunday
 - B) Tuesday
 - C) Saturday
 - D) Weekdays
6. How long do the flags stay on the Arbor Tree? They stay for _____.
- A) six months
 - B) seven weeks
 - C) one trimester
 - D) twelve months



7. When is Arbor Day celebrated? It is celebrated on _____.

- A) May 29th.
- B) May first week
- C) May last Sunday
- D) May second Sunday

Read the text carefully.

SOME HOLIDAYS OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

New Year's Eve. On December 31st people dress up to go out to church, dinner, movies, theater or parties. At midnight there are fireworks, the song *Auld Lang Syne* is sung, and everyone tells the Old Year Good-Bye and **greet**s (recognizes) the New Year with a kiss.

New Year's Day. They relax from the previous evening's activities. Early in the morning, many people watch the Rose Parade. Later they may visit with friends over a special meal and watch American football games on television.

Mother's Day. It falls on the first Sunday of May. The extended family gathers and mothers and grandmothers receive cards and gifts.

Father's Day. It's celebrated on the third Sunday of June. The extended family **gath**ers (unites-meets) and fathers and grandfathers receive cards and gifts.

Labor Day. Celebrated on the first Monday in September. Most people do not work on that day. Families often enjoy picnics to celebrate the last official holiday of the summer.

Adapted from Ministry of Education
English Advisory Resource Center.





Match the celebrations with the descriptions.

COLUMN 1

Labor Day()

Mother's Day()

Father's Day()

New Year's Day()

New Year's Eve()

COLUMN 2

A. It happens at the end of summer

B. At midnight people give each other a kiss

C. People watch the Rose parade

D. Grandmothers get gifts

E. On a Sunday of June

Read the text carefully.

EASTER

It is the Sunday following the first full moon of **spring** (a season of the year). This religious holiday is celebrated in the United States where Christian tradition has become mixed with mythological Norse Tales. In fact, Easter was the name of the Norse spring goddess. The symbol of this mythical goddess was the **hare** (swift animal of the rodent family). The hare is similar to the rabbit and this is why children look for gifts and colored eggs that the **Easter** (paschal festival of the church) Rabbit has hidden for them.

Colorful Easter baskets with delicately decorated eggs are traditional treats. These eggs are decorated by adults and older boys and girls and then given to the smaller children.

Christians also celebrate religious activities related to the traditional Holy Week remembering Jesus Christ's triumphant coming into Jerusalem, crucifixion and resurrection - perhaps Easter is the most important Christian celebration all over the world. Many people attend religious services, in churches, throughout the country. Easter is also a time when families and friends gather to share some time and traditional foods.

From Interviews.



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

EXERCISE 11



Write the word that completes the sentences in the blank to the right.

1. The spring goddess is known by the following name _____
2. The symbol of the spring goddess is the _____
3. The day when all kids look for gifts in secret places is named _____
4. The name of this type of religious activity is _____
5. The religious services are planned by _____

Read the text carefully.

SAINT PATRICK'S DAY

*It's an American-Irish holiday celebrated on March 17th. Irish people brought this special holiday to the United States. Saint Patrick is the patron saint of Ireland. After he died in 493, Catholic Church leaders declared that he was a saint. There are many legends about Saint Patrick's miracles. It is said that he **healed** (cure) the sick, returned the dead to life - and **chased** (persued) all the snakes out of the country. That's the reason why there are no snakes in Ireland.*

*Each year many American cities celebrate Saint Patrick's day with parades featuring marchers wearing green, bands playing Irish music and beautiful **floats** (decorated vehicles).*

*The particular color on this day is green. In some cities the fountains, rivers and lakes are **dyed** (to make it green by making liquid color with water) green. Many foods are colored*



green-mashed potatoes, scrambled eggs, cakes, cookies and even beer. Traditional celebration foods include corned beef, cabbage, and Irish **stew** (meat and vegetables cooked by stewing).

Shamrocks, shillelaghs, and leprechauns are the symbols of Saint Patrick's day. Irish people tell stories about the little people, who are no bigger than a little finger, and who live in the woods. They say that these leprechauns are very good at finding gold and keeping it in a large pot.

From American Friends.

EXCERCISE 12

Circle the appropriate alternative to complete the sentences based on the previous reading.

1. This celebration is characterized by _____.
 - A) miracles
 - B) green shamrocks
 - C) Christian-Catholic ceremonies
 - D) parties in the woods with leprechauns

2. In this celebration, American-Irish people have _____.
 - A) large pots of gold
 - B) horse parades with floats
 - C) Christian music and masses
 - D) green cookies and green cakes

3. This holiday originated with _____.
 - A) Irish people
 - B) story tellers
 - C) magic people
 - D) American people



4. Saint Patrick's miracles refer to _____.
- A) people being healed
 - B) little people's miracles
 - C) resurrection of shamrocks
 - D) people performing magic tricks
5. Ireland does not have snakes because _____.
- A) the Saint died
 - B) snakes do not like the green color
 - C) leprachauns put all of them in large pots
 - D) Saint Patrick chased them all out of Ireland

Read the text carefully.

JULY 4, INDEPENDENCE DAY IN THE USA



On July 4, 1776, the thirteen colonies, that fought to gain freedom from England, signed the Declaration of Independence, The United States became a nation.

Each year on July 4, in celebration of Independence Day, the people of the United States have parades, picnics, and fireworks. Some communities start the day with a parade of bands, antique cars, beautiful horses, marching soldiers, and patriotic floats.

*In the afternoon, families and friends gather at home, in a park, lake, or along a river to enjoy a picnic. Typical foods include hamburgers, hot dogs, chicken, or **steaks** (cuts of meat) cooked over an open fire or on a charcoal grill. These foods are often accompanied by potato salad, corn on the cob, watermelon, and homemade ice cream. When it gets dark children roast marshmallows and make "s'mores"—a*

delicious sandwich of **graham** (wheat flour) crackers, chocolate bars and roasted marshmallows—while they pop firecrackers, explode fireworks, and light sparklers.

An American friend: Susan Wright.

EXERCISE 13



Complete the boxes with the previous information.

ACTIVITIES PEOPLE DO IN THE MORNING	ACTIVITIES FAMILIES DO IN THE AFTERNOON	ACTIVITIES CHILDREN DO IN THE EVENING

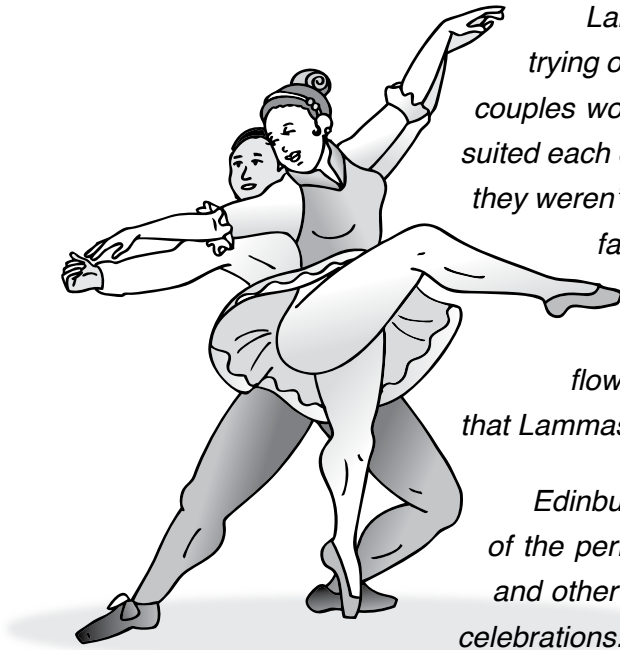
Read the text.

CUSTOMS AND TRADITIONS ON WEOD MONATH (WEED MONTH)

August is the month in which weeds and other plants grow faster. Several festivities take place during this month in the Anglo Saxon community. Among those is the Lammas Day. This festival is the starting point of the harvest, people go to church to give thanks for the first corn to be cut.



Loaves of bread were made from the new wheat crop by farmers and given to their local church on this day. Then, they were given as Communion bread in a special mass to thank God for the harvest. The tradition ended when Henry VIII separated from the Catholic church. Nowadays the Harvest Festivals are celebrated on September 29th. when the last day of the harvest season is kept. This end of the season is also known as Michaelmas Day.



Lammas Day was a time for foretelling marriages and trying out partners. During the eleven days of the fair, two couples would agree to have a trial marriage to see if they suited each other as to be married. At the end of the festivity if they weren't, they would just broke. Lammas was the time for farmers to give their farm workers a pair of gloves as a present. In Exeter, a large white glove was set at the end of a long pole decorated with flowers and held on high so that people became aware that Lammas celebration Fair was about to start.

Edinburg Festival in Scotland is primarily a celebration of the performing arts, live concerts, plays, ballets, operas and other shows. This cultural festival is part of the August celebrations.

Royal National Eisteddfod in Wales is an ancient tradition which came to life again in the 19th. century. This Augustan festival dates back to medieval gatherings of **bards** (composer, singer, declaimer, poet of epic or heroic verses) and **minstrels** (musical entertainer accompanied with an harp), attended by people from all over Wales, who wanted to win the prized chair at the noble's table. This festivity took place on the first week of August as a celebration to Welsh arts and culture.

Adapted from [http: www.woodlands-junior.kent.sch.uk/customs/year/august. htm](http://www.woodlands-junior.kent.sch.uk/customs/year/august.htm) - by M.Sc. Iris Moore C.



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER



Match the information in Column 1 with the one in Column 2. Write the letter on the space given.

COLUMN 1

1. Weed and other plants grow fast
2. Harvest begins and thanks is given in church...
3. Michaelmas Day
4. Harvest Festival
5. Lammas Festivals
6. An event in Lammas Festivity
7. Edingburg Festival
8. Welsh art and culture

COLUMN 2

- A. September 29th.
- B. End of harvest season
- C. August
- D. Lammas Day
- E. fortelling marriages
- F. Eleven days festival
- G. First week of August
- H. Operas, plays, ballets

Read the text.

BRITISH AUTUMN CELEBRATIONS

October is the month of the wine making in England, activity that gave origin to the name Wyn Monath assigned to that month. During the Wyn monath, various traditional and cultural events occur.

On the one hand, there is the **Mop Fair** (Hiring Fairs). This fair takes place on September 29th. Servants and farm workers would work from October to October, and then go to the town or center of the village to hire themselves out again for the next year.



People seeking for a job would dress in their best garments, and to let employers learn about what job they wanted they used to wear or carry a sign of the work. For example, maids looking for work would carry a small **mop** (this gave origin to the name of the fair), a shepherd had wool, a gardener had flowers and so on.

The new male or female employers would negotiate as they walked around the fair, and once they reach an agreement, the servant would get a token, usually 5 pennies. The employee to be would then take away the sign and substitute it with a bunch of brightly colored ribbons to let others know that he/she was hired.

Today Mop Fairs are held in Warwickshire and Stratford on October the 12, and children from the towns get on the rides of the funfair for free.

St. Luke's Day is celebrated on October the 18th. This is the day when girls could have some insight into their future marriage prospects. Before going to bed, they must put a mixture of spices, honey and vinegar on their faces and once in bed they must say the following rhyme:

**“St. Luke, St. Luke, be kind to me
In dreams let me my true love see”**

English Pudding Season, another traditional celebration, is held on October 1st. This was the traditional starting of the English pudding. They were filled with steak, leeks (sauces), mushrooms, spices and some were cooked for as long as sixteen hours.

Finally, there is the Punky Night Festivity. It falls on the last Thursday of October and it is a Somerset tradition. This festivity began in the Middle Ages when all the men went off to a fair. They did not come back and their women, then, went to look for them by the light of punkies. Punky is another name for pumpkin which has been **hollowed out** (the inside of the pumpkin was taken out) and has a candle standing in its inside which provided light in the darkness.



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

In England's southern part, children would traditionally carved their Punkies on this night into Jack O'Lanterns. Once carved, they would march in groups through the streets, singing traditional 'punky'songs, calling in at friendly houses and competing for best lantern with rival groups met. The streets would be lit with the light of the punkies.

Nowadays, on Punky Night in Hinton St. George, Somerset, local children join in a procession through the village streets, swinging their homemade lanterns and going house to house singing traditional 'punky'songs and sometimes getting a few pennies (monetary unit in cents) at the front door.

Adapted from [http: www.woodlands-junior.kent.sch.uk/customs/year/october. htm](http://www.woodlands-junior.kent.sch.uk/customs/year/october.htm) - by M.Sc. Iris Moore C.

EXERCISE 15



Choose the correct alternative to complete the statements or answer the questions based on the previous reading.

1. Wyn Monath means _____ .
 - A) wine month
 - B) wine festival
 - C) wine tasting
 - D) month of October

2. On September 29th, they celebrate _____ .
 - A) Mop Fair
 - B) Wine Fair
 - C) Employers Fair
 - D) Indigenous fair



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

3. Mop Fairs are celebrated the 12 of October in _____.
- A) London
 - B) Stratford
 - C) Saint Luke
 - D) Saint George
4. On Saint Luke's Day girls _____.
- A) engage
 - B) get married
 - C) get boyfriends
 - D) visualize their husbands to be
5. English Pudding Season is held on _____.
- A) October 31st.
 - B) October 12th.
 - C) October the 1st.
 - D) last Tuesday in October
6. The last Thursday of October _____ is celebrated.
- A) Somerset Festival
 - B) Middle age Festival
 - C) Jack O'Lanterns Fair
 - D) Punky Night Festival
7. In Hinton George town, Punky Night is a festival with _____.
- A) concerts
 - B) processions
 - C) food festivals
 - D) plays on the streets



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

Read the text carefully.

FAMILY DAY AROUND THE WORLD



Though not an official holiday in many countries, family day is an important celebration worldwide. On this holiday, significance is given to families and family life for the nations and countries where it is celebrated. On this day, employees are provided the chance to **squander** (spend) more time with their families and friends. This holiday is officially celebrated in countries like Canada, South Africa, Australia and the United states.

FAMILY DAY ACTIVITIES:

In every country, the main goal is to have families sharing time together. However, the activities may differ based on each specific custom and culture. For example, in Costa Rica, the day is not an official celebration, nor it has a **fixed** (recurring on the same day from year to year) date. Here, Family Day is celebrated at the different schools and at their convenience. Schools usually prepare games like races with sacks, soccer or board games. There is also music, dance or plays performed to the delight of all the ones who attend the activity. In some schools not only parents are allowed to be part of the celebration; but also aunts, grandparents and other members of the extended family.



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

In addition, there can be exhibits of crafts, paintings or other kinds of art created by their children. Foods and different types of desserts are given or sold to parents and sometimes the principals close the activity with a speech thanking everyone for being part of this festivity.

In Canada, for example; they organize health checkups at low prices or subsidized rates in different areas. There are also, music shows, skating practicing or visits to different parks, and also they have dinner together as a way to increase family ties.

In Vanuatu, South Africa, Family day is celebrated on December 27. On that day children do not attend school and workers are given the day, so that they can thank for and enjoy having time with their families. It is customary to get involved in civic and religious activities as well as to have festive meals.

Adapted from <http://www.altiusdirectory.com/Society/family-day-activites-celebration.php> by M.Sc. Iris Moore C.

EXERCISE 16



Use the words in the word bank to complete the sentences below.

*squander • goal • fixed •
convenience •
checkups • subsidize*

- 1- On Family DAY celebrations workers can _____ to enjoy their families.
- 2- Family Day's _____ is that families come together and be more united.
- 3- Family Festivity is not celebrated on a _____ day.



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

- 4- Schools set the day at their own choice; in other words at their _____.
- 5- The people can have _____ and see how healthy or unhealthy they are.
- 6- The medical service given on Family day is _____ with government funds.

EXERCISE 17



Match the information in Column A with that in Column B based on the previous reading. Write the letter within the parentheses.

COLUMN 1

1. Family Day is official
2. Games played at family Days
3. Crafts, paintings and other arts
4. Skating and music shows
5. Family Day is celebrated on December 27th

COLUMN 2

- A. Canadian Family Day
- B. Vanuatu
- C. sack races
- D. Australia
- E. Exhibits on Family Day

Read the text carefully.

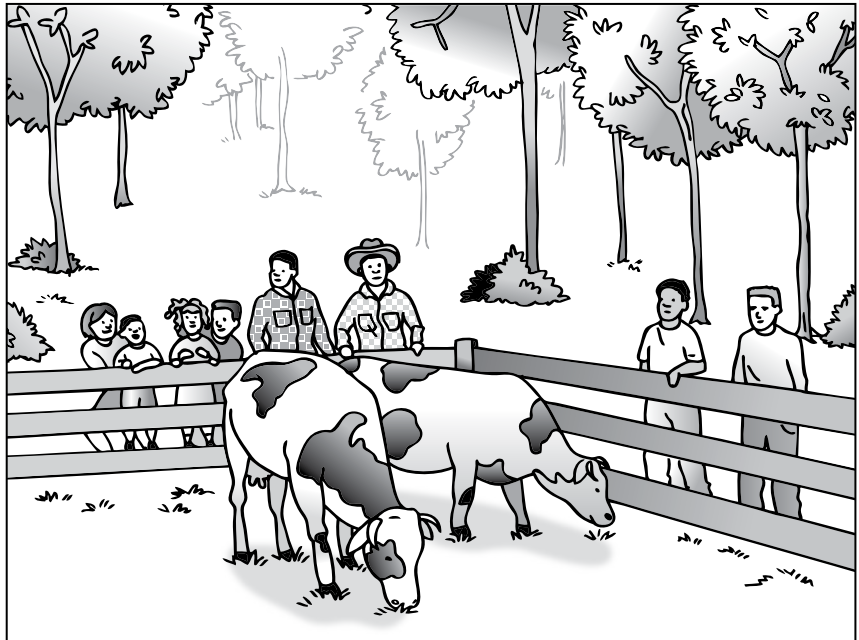
JUNE'S FESTIVALS AND EVENTS IN AFRICA

Music festivals and cultural and roots festivals are part of the activities one can enjoy in Africa during the month of June.

In Senegal, Saint Louis, the Saint –Louis Jazz Festival is every year. Jazz exponents from all over the world come to the city to play in different balls. At this festival new Jazz bands get the chance to perform in front of such international



selective public. At least 30 new groups play their music every year. This event takes place from June 4th. to June 6th.



The Royal Show Agricultural event in South Africa is the biggest. At this event, which is held at Pietermaritzburg, a city in South Africa, traditional dances and music concerts together with motor bike extravaganza exhibits can be enjoyed. Aside from the former, there is an exhibition of Southern Africa's best livestock. This event begins on May 28 and it goes on until June 6th.

Another outstanding African festivity is the Roots Festival in Gambia. At this festival, African people who are outside the nation are invited to go back for at least one week of homeland culture, education and fun. On this week, West African culture is celebrated through workshops, music, dances and events which recall the history of slave trade. The activity is held every other year, and it will take place in June.

*The city of Fes in Morocco is **decked** (to become attractive) every year with The Festival of World Sacred Music. There one can find members of the Muslim religion from Iran exercising body movements that lead them into trance and also mystics, chanters, and dancers from all over the world. The Fes culture is celebrated and those who attend it can apprehend the inner nature of the traditional life in the old walled city. Visitors here can enjoy mint tea, **sufi** (Muslim mystic) chanting and all the Moroccan food. This festival is held from June 4th. to June 12th.*



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER



2010 FIFA World Cup was, undoubtedly, the biggest event happening in África. Six African nations stepped into South África to face the world's best soccer teams. South African officials had worked very hard to have the ten stadiums where matches were taking place built from scratch or reconstructed, to host the huge number of fans that watched the games. Not only the ones who were there, but also the ones watching the different matches on TV had a grasp of some of the traditions of this African side of the world, therefore; everyone in South Africa collaborated to project the best possible image of the country.

Taken and adapted from <http://goafrica.about.com/od/africafestivalsandevents/tp/junefestival.htm> by M.Sc. Iris Moore C.

EXERCISE 18



Choose the appropriate alternative to complete the statements. Circle the letter of your choice.

1. The Saint Louis Jazz festival is held in _____ .
 - A) Kenya
 - B) Senegal
 - C) South Africa
 - D) Pietermaritzburg



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

2. The jazz bands play at the _____ .
- A) balls
 - B) parks
 - C) hotels
 - D) theaters
3. From June 4th. to 6th. they celebrate the _____.
- A) Flags Day
 - B) Family Day
 - C) Jazz Festival
 - D) inner nature of traditional life
4. From May 28th. to June the 6th. _____ is celebrated.
- A) Livestock Fes
 - B) Motor Bike Fes
 - C) Saint Louis Jazz Festival
 - D) Royal Show Agricultural event
5. Motorbike and livestock exhibits are held at the _____ Festival.
- A) Nigeria
 - B) Senegal
 - C) Morocco
 - D) South Africa
6. People go to the Roots Festival to go back to _____ of origin.
- A) games, fashion and food
 - B) culture, education and fun
 - C) customs, cities and lifestyles
 - D) education, vacation and thinking



ICER

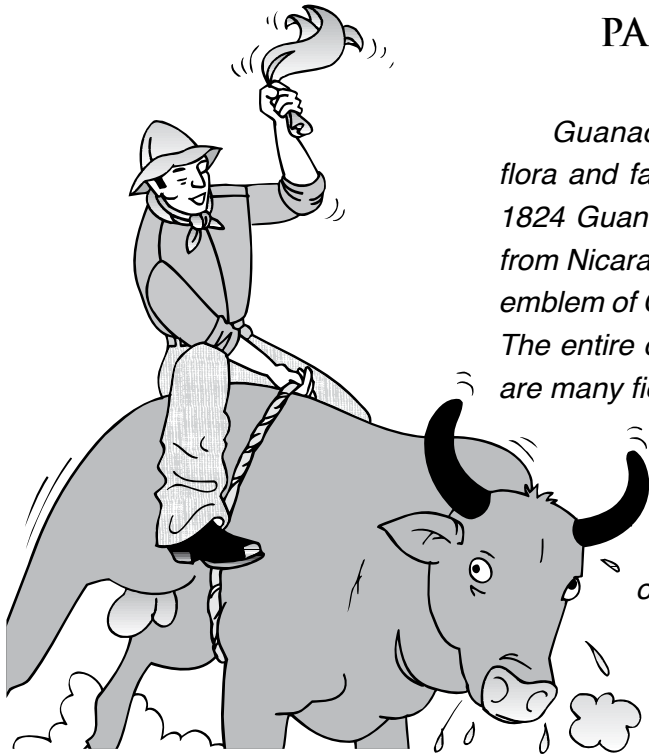
CONVENIO MEP • ICER

7. Where in Africa is Roots Festival celebrated? In _____.
- A) Gambia
 - B) Senegal
 - C) Morocco
 - D) South Africa
8. What may people do at Roots Festival? They may _____.
- A) buy cows
 - B) listen to jazz
 - C) have vacations
 - D) dance, listen to music and attend workshops
9. The World Sacred Festival is in _____.
- A) Gambia
 - B) Senegal
 - C) Morocco
 - D) South Africa
10. What is learned at the Sacred festival? One learns about Moroccan _____.
- A) art
 - B) music
 - C) plants
 - D) religion



Read the text carefully.

PARTY WITH GUANACASTECOS



Guanacaste Province is known not only for its abundant flora and fauna, but also for its beautiful beaches. On July 25, 1824 Guanacaste **seceded** (to withdraw from a country union) from Nicaragua and, voluntarily, became part of Costa Rica. The emblem of Guanacaste says, “De la patria por nuestra voluntad”. The entire country commemorates this event every year. There are many fiestas with fireworks especially in Guanacaste.

Liberia - the people there have folk dances, typical foods of the area, horse parades, cattle shows, tico-style bullfights, rodeos, pop concerts and other “Wild-West” fun.

Tilarán - There is a Regional Arts Festival that has become a tradition.

Santa Cruz - Annexation fiestas are held here also in honor of Saint Santiago. The events include bull riding at Plaza López and a Guanacaste Carnival with musical groups.

Nicoya - Here they hold both cultural and artistic activities.

There are dances, concerts with typical instruments, and traditional foods are **sold** (past tense of sell).

Adapted from Tico Times July 19, 1996

EXERCISE 19



Write brief answers in the blanks to the right.

1. Write three activities that people from Liberia have on July 25th . _____



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

2. Write the name of the saint that they honor in Santa Cruz. _____
3. Write the saying found on the Emblem of Guanacaste. _____
4. Name three natural factors that make Guanacaste a famous province. _____

5. Write the name of the three places where people celebrate with pop concerts, musical groups, and typical concerts. _____

6. Name the two places where Costa Rican style bullfights are held. _____



Causes and effects of natural resources misuse

ENSURING A FUTURE

Litoral forest.



Coral reef.

Mangroves.



Sea grass beds.

Read the text carefully.

*Everything we eat, drink, and **breathe** (to take air into the lungs), including nearly everything we use to build our material possessions, at one time, came from one of our surrounding ecosystems.*

As we use the resources of our environment, we generate a great amount of waste. Unlike natural ecosystems, most of our waste is in a form that nature can not re-use, and which is often harmful.

Human beings consume more than any other single species of the ecosystem, which means we have the strongest impact of all. Along with this prestigious role of top consumer comes a great deal of responsibility and duty.

*How do human beings fit into the tapestry of ecosystems that cover our earth? The question is a difficult one, because humanity is itself a multitude of cultures and **ethnic** (of any of the basic groups of mankind) groups.*

This broad variety of cultures and life styles implies that we can choose how we would like to relate to the environment. The hunter-gatherer, who holds the forest to be sacred and asks permission from God before killing a deer, has definitely made a very different choice from the industrial logger whose company has cleared thousands of acres of forest so that he can afford the luxury car he drives.

*There is a viable economic alternative to solve the destruction of the rainforest. Many organizations have demonstrated that the medicinal plants, fruits, nuts, oils, and other resources like rubber, chocolate, and chicle (used to make chewing gums) have much more economic value today and more **profits** (income) for the future than just **timber** (wood) or cattle. These sustainable resources -not the trees- are the true wealth of the rainforest. Today entire communities and tribes **earn** (acquire) five to ten times more money harvesting the mentioned plants than they can earn by chopping down the forest.*

We all can be part of that solution, and the rainforests of the world and their people can be saved.

*Adapted from **The Environment of Belize, Our Life Support System**,
by Kimo and Ellen McRae, Mexico <http://ecolocalizer.com> <http://www.rain-tree.com> - by Licda. Cecilia Abarca C.*

EXERCISE 1



Choose the right alternative in each case, according to the reading above. Write the letter that corresponds to the correct answer in the space provided.

1. Human beings depend on _____ in order to live.
 - A) natural waste
 - B) a variety of cultures
 - C) industrial procedures
 - D) surrounding ecosystems

2. The strongest impact to nature is produced by _____.
 - A) Car drivers
 - B) Industrial loggers
 - C) Everything people make
 - D) Hunter gatherers and animals

3. Natural resources give _____ to human beings.
 - A) food and water
 - B) agricultural systems
 - C) industrial companies
 - D) environmental harms

4. Ecological crisis comes because of people's _____.
- A) consuming
 - B) answer to duty
 - C) appropriate change of life style
 - D) reinforcement of natural products
5. Today _____ are gradually **diminishing** (made smaller).
- A) environmental risks
 - B) mangrove and industries
 - C) coral reefs and luxury cars
 - D) rainforests, lagoons and deers
6. We have to _____ in order to save our planet.
- A) improve material possessions
 - B) consume more industrial energy
 - C) chop(cut) trees to clear our forests
 - D) change our life styles and reinforce natural products
7. Show honor and consideration to the sacred nature, if not prepare to receive _____.
- A) more health
 - B) ecological crisis
 - C) new natural resources
 - D) more species of animals
8. _____ can be the true wealth of the rainforest.
- A) Oils and cattle
 - B) Cattle and timber
 - C) Communities and tribes
 - D) Medical plants, chicle and fruit
9. Nuts, oil and rubber are _____.
- A) medical plants
 - B) sustainable resources
 - C) are giving no profits for the future
 - D) producing less money than timber

Read the text carefully.

RE-VALUING NATURE



- 1 As we calculate our economic progress, we systematically ignore the vast benefits we get from nature. **Perhaps** (possibly) the only way we know how to value living things is by figuring out what can be built, mined, or farmed. Our ecosystems are **assets** (belongings), essential, not only for our businesses, but our lives.
- 2 The good news is that in recent years, economists, investors and environmental scientists have been collaborating as never before to address this worsening problem. They're driven by new awareness that as human population increases, healthy ecosystems are becoming more rare, and their services more valuable. Rather than **seek** (look for) costly substitutes, they've invested in restoration, and in some cases, have ways to make conservation **profitable** (producing benefit).
- 3 In Costa Rica, a government that once allowed one of the world's highest rates of deforestation is now paying landowners to be forest **stewards** (custodian). The money comes from a gasoline tax, and the payments are pegged to the services the forests render, including climate stabilization, water filtration and scenic beauty.

Benefit: Taking care of nature, as in the case of this Costa Rican forest will give the country a lot of profit.

- 4 In the realm of private investors: U.S., European and Japanese corporations, in recent years, have paid more than \$75 million for carbon credits related to the amount of carbon dioxide absorbed by forests.
- 5 **Facing** (in front of) reality. It is time to find institutional responses to the contradictions that have degraded biodiversity and overheated the planet. We need to innovate among energy options, recycle materials and make better use of environmental services. For example: replace fuels with renewable solar and wind power and generate **biofuels** (biological energy). whether or not they are 'cheaper'.

The three essential resources of land, energy and water are connected by the same crisis. While universal **provision** (supply of food) remains as a goal. It requires a shift in global priorities and redistribution through a system of international sharing monitored by an effective and representative United Nations.

*Adapted from The Tico Times, newspaper
<http://www.stwr.org>-by Licda. Cecilia Abarca C.*

EXERCISE 2



Choose the right alternative in each case, based on the reading above. Write the letter that corresponds to the correct answer in the space provided.

1. The progress of economy _____.
 - A) used to protect nature over any business
 - B) considered nature as a basic topic years back
 - C) shows some change of attitude toward nature today
 - D) preferred to preserve nature over mining and other economical activities
2. Today investors and scientists are _____.
 - A) more concerned with restoration of nature
 - B) not conscious of the disappearing of ecosystems
 - C) not worried about health and environment problems
 - D) collaborating less than before with nature preservation

3. Conservation of ecosystem is _____.
- A) not a profitable activity
 - B) not necessary to keep economy growth
 - C) not a crucial objective for the Costa Rican planners
 - D) a priority for most of modern governments in the world
4. Help for nature protection _____.
- A) is financed with food taxes
 - B) can only come from private initiative
 - C) can be applied to the Costa Rican government
 - D) is impossible to receive from International Institutions
5. The carbon dioxide _____.
- A) can not be absorbed by forest
 - B) is a thread for human and most of fauna
 - C) Destroys forests and all sort of vegetation
 - D) is not an item that could be payed by International Corporation
6. The development of conservation programs is _____.
- A) a problem for everybody
 - B) the highest level needed
 - C) just a problem of governments
 - D) not increased because of lack of funds

Read the text carefully.

ENDANGERED ANIMALS

Our knowledge of threatened species can only be as good as our research on them. The conservation status of much of the world's wildlife has not yet been assessed. However, when we know about some of these special animals we get more concerned about actions and solutions to the huge problem of extinction.

CROCODILE. *American crocodiles have long, slender snouts (nose) and usually ran away from human groups. Their*



habitat is localized in southern Florida, the Caribbean and along the Central American coast. Typically found in coastal mangrove **wetlands** (lands saturated with water), **creeks** (small stream of water) and canals. People have overhunted them for shoes, purses, and **belts** (a band at the waist). Also the builders of houses are destroying the crocodile's homes. Definitely this is a matter that should be taken in the hands of the governments and organized groups; but also these enormous **amphibians** (cold blooded vertebrate) are threaded by global warming. Due to climate change, some of them have to face saltwater inundation which could modify their natural habitat.



THE KAGU is a strange bird. It is sometimes called the “Ghost of the Forest” because of its loud, barking calls. It is the national bird of New Caledonia, a large island in the Pacific Ocean east of Australia. At one time, kagus were hunted for meat. People also burned the forests to make farmland which damaged their environment. Europeans arrived in 1843 bringing rats, cats, dogs, and pigs, all predators of the kagu. This hastened the destruction of the forests.

In 1993 alone, dogs killed 21 kagus in one reserve.

Despite being protected since it was chosen to represent the world's threatened birds in 1984, the kagu has continued to decline.



GREEN TURTLE meat and eggs have always been important foods for people living near the turtles's feeding areas. However, green turtles only became rare once human populations, in the tropics, started to rise rapidly. Old customs that limited the harvest of turtles disappeared and were replaced by methods that led to overexploitation of **skin** (fur), **shells** (a hard outer covering), and oils of the turtle.

Conservation depends on protecting adult females, their eggs and hatchings on the **breeding** (procreating) beaches, and turtles swimming offshore. Some breeding beaches are in reserves but protection laws are not always strictly enforced. Although international trade, in green turtles and their products, is forbidden— **smuggling** (to take into out of a country illegally) continues.



THE SIBERIAN MUSK DEER lives in eastern Siberia. Its habitat is forest and bushlands. This animal is shy, usually solitary and nocturnal, spending the day asleep in dense cover. It used to be abundant but the population has been declining rapidly in recent years, partly because of habitat destruction but mainly because of hunting. The females and young do not produce musk, but they are sometimes killed in traps set for the males. The musk is a valuable substance, brownish and waxy. The male deer uses it to mark its territory. It is used in the manufacturing of perfumes.

Siberian musk deer are protected, in many places, and the trade in musk is regulated. Unfortunately, these measures are not enough to save the species.

RYUKYU FLYING FOXES are suffering from a continuing loss of habitat as the forests, where they **roost** (sleep) by day and feed by night, are being destroyed; and with them the figs on which they feed. Flying foxes are hunted for food on Kashoto Island, Taiwan.

The Ryukyu flying fox is a fruit bat which is found on many of the Ryukyu islands of southern Japan. It is also found on neighboring Taiwan and some surrounding islands. Within this range there are five subspecies on symbol groups of islands but they are all endangered.

The Ryukyu flying fox is protected as a national symbol by the Japanese government.



**Adapted from Endangered Birds-Endangered Mammals-
Endangered Sealife, by World Conservation
Monitoring Center. Chicago U.S.A.**

www.defenders.org

<http://wiki.answers.com-by-Licda>. Cecilia Abarca C.

EXERCISE 3



Match the information in column 1 with the name of the animal in column 2 by writing the corresponding letter in the parentheses. Letters can be repeated.

COLUMN 1

COLUMN 2

- | | |
|---|---------------|
| 1. Males produce musk.....() | A. Flying fox |
| 2. They are shy animals.....() | B. Turtle |
| 3. Females are protected.....() | C. Kagu |
| 4. It produces barking calls.....() | D. Deer |
| 5. Hunted for food in Taiwan.....() | |
| 6. A monument of Japanese government.....() | |
| 7. People use lots of its waxy secretions.....() | |
| 8. Rats, cats, and dogs are its predators.....() | |
| 9. It uses a secretion to mark its territory.....() | |
| 10. Over exploitation because of human beings.....() | |

EXERCISE 4



Choose the right alternative in each case, according to the reading above. Write the letter that corresponds to the correct answer in the space provided.

- Endangered are related to _____ animals.
A) popular
B) rare and big
C) rare and protected
D) small and domestic

- Kagus are hunted _____ in the island.
A) for food
B) for its skin
C) by Europeans
D) for its barking calls

3. Some of the endangered animals are _____.
- A) sloths, cats, dogs and pigs
 - B) Green Turtle, dogs and wild pigs
 - C) Ryukyu flying foxes and musk deer
 - D) fruit bats, female deer, rats and cats
4. The musk used in the manufacturing of perfumes is produced by _____.
- A) male deer
 - B) foxes and adult deer
 - C) young and male deer
 - D) male and female deer
5. Hunters get _____ from GreenTurtles.
- A) green oil
 - B) eggs and meat
 - C) figs, perfumes and food
 - D) meat, skin and a brownish substance
6. Kagu and Green Turtles live in _____.
- A) Caledonia and near Australia
 - B) breeding beaches and near Taiwan
 - C) the bushlands of Siberia and in the Tropic
 - D) in the tropic and an island in the Pacific Ocean
7. The _____ have its habitat in an island.
- A) musk deer and Kagu
 - B) crocodiles and sloths
 - C) green turtles and crocodiles
 - D) kagu and Ryukyu flying foxes

8. The Musk Deer characteristics are as follows: _____.
- A) barks and sleeps at night
 - B) produces musk and is nocturnal and shy
 - C) marks its territory and is a National Symbol
 - D) lives in forests and bushlands and feed by day
9. The crocodile is losing its habitat exclusively because of _____.
- A) overhunting
 - B) the use of leather to make shoes
 - C) human developments and global warming
 - D) the excessive protection of mangroves by state institutions
10. Amphibious means that the animal _____.
- A) has long snouts
 - B) needs to live on ice
 - C) likes to share time with people
 - D) can live both in water or land

Read the text carefully.



THE WILD CATS OF COSTA RICA

Costa Rica **boasts** (magnify) six endangered members of the cat family which are legally protected and **spotted** (catch sight of) cats. Most of everyone who comes to Costa Rica wants to see the wild cats, but few people have the opportunity. All of them hide really well. Although all are active by day and night, they are rarely seen.

Margay (in Spanish *Tigrillo*) is an excellent climber and it hunts at night. *Margays* prey on monkeys, rodents, birds, lizards, and insects; sometimes they will also **raid** (attack) chicken.

The *ocelot* (in Spanish *manigordo* or *ocelote*) lives and hides on the ground or trees in dry forests. It is more frequently seen at dawn or at night in the channels of Tortuguero National Park. The ocelot is well -distributed throughout costal bands of the country and among various habitats; it grows to the size of a large dog. They are also skilled climbers, and both of these cats - *margay* as

well as ocelot - sleep in trees and make nests in **hollows** (cavities). The margay, **like** (similar to) the ocelot, marks **branches** (divisions) or other objects with urine. The margay is more nocturnal and solitary than the ocelot, the last one may travel in pairs and live in groups.

Margay adults are about the size of a large house cat and have a tail more than half the length of their head and body; their front and **hind** (back) feet are about the same size. The ocelot has larger **forefeet** (front feet) and a shorter tail for its size. The margays and ocelots are different from other cats in that the hair on the back of the head and **nape** (the back of the neck) **slants** (incline) forward. These two cats have open spots **outlined** (delineate) in black, but on the sides of the ocelot these spots form bands.

These endangered spotted cats used to be widespread in Costa Rica, in thick woods from coastal lowlands to interior mountains. Margays refuse to live in open areas, and now are confined to forested reserves in high elevation such as Monteverde Cloud Forest Reserve. A few of them are still very active in Corcovado and Santa Rosa National Parks.

Adapted from WWW costaricabedfinder.com

by Licda. María Cecilia Abarca C.

EXERCISE 5



Choose the right alternative in each case, based on the reading above. Write the letter that corresponds to the correct answer in the space provided.

1. The two wild cats mentioned in the text _____. So they have skillful methods of climbing.
 - A) nest in hollows
 - B) sleep in the trees
 - C) are the same size
 - D) have open black spots

2. Tourists want to _____ at least one of the famous Costa Rica's wild cats.
- A) buy
 - B) hide
 - C) protect
 - D) encounter
3. Ocelots are different from Margay because _____.
- A) they don't like trees
 - B) their tail is the same length of their body
 - C) their back feet are larger than their forefeet
 - D) they have spots forming bands on their sides
4. Ocelots and Margays's habitats are mainly located in _____.
- A) costal bands
 - B) the channels of Tortuguero National Parks
 - C) thick humid forests and Monteverde Cloud Forests
 - D) Tortuguero National Park and Monteverde Cloud Forest
5. Ocelots and Magays are similar as follows: they _____.
- A) mark branches with urine.
 - B) have a dog's size and prey insects
 - C) are solitary and their head hair incline forward
 - D) are excellent climbers and hide in the humid forests
6. Magays _____ than Ocelots.
- A) are larger in size
 - B) have a shorter tail
 - C) have larger forefeet
 - D) are more nocturnal and solitary

Read the text carefully.

DEFORESTATION

Man's actions in Costa Rica and in other parts of the world have threatened the fragile ecological balance.

*The tropical rain forest is the most diverse ecosystem found in the world today. It contains more species of birds, insects, flowers, trees, and other organisms than any other forest found on Earth. Unfortunately, with the ever growing population of human beings, the rain forests are being cut down to provide man with lumber, pasture land, and farm land. As a result of deforestation, the world's most precious environment is being destroyed. **Even though** (despite the fact that) Costa Rica only covers 3% of the earth's land mass; 5% of the world's plant and animal species exist in its forests.*

CAUSES OF DEFORESTATION

There are serious economic reasons for the rapid deforestation and the government has done little to encourage efficient use of forest resources. Once the roads were built, settlers were able to move in and clear areas near the roads to begin their farms and extract timber. No valuable trees were left to provide seed sources for future regeneration and many valuable trees were also damaged during logging operations.

The main reasons for the deforestation of Costa Rica's forests are pasture land

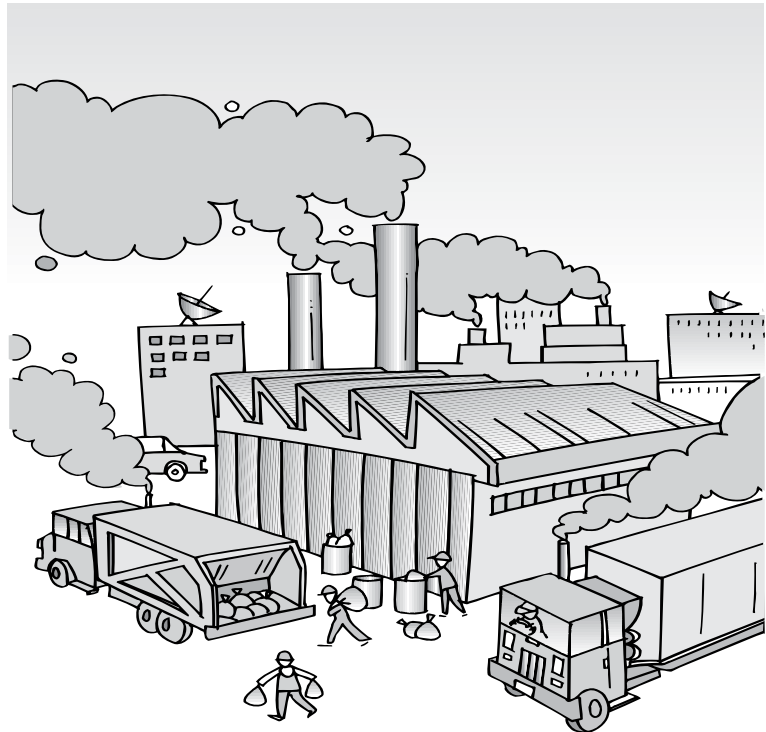


and agriculture. Costa Rica's total land covers about 5.2 million hectares. Fifty-nine percent (59%) of the country's total area is under the agricultural production of bananas, coffee, rice, sugar cane, and cocoa. Costa Rica has the perfect climate for these crops, but all the land that was cleared was once dense rainforest.

The production of bananas was a blessing to the economy, but a big strain on the ecosystem. Although, bananas bring a lot of money into Costa Rica's economy, the rivers are polluted with plastic bags that cover the bananas while they are growing.

The other large part of deforested land is dedicated to pasture. About 4 million people live in Costa Rica, and 2 million cattle graze the grassy slopes. This gives you an idea of the amount of land that has been dedicated to grazing.

CONSEQUENCES OF DEFORESTATION



The loss of the forest **disrupts** (interrupt) the carbon cycle. Trees take up carbon dioxide from the atmosphere and produce oxygen. Other processes create carbohydrates, fats, and proteins which we need. When the trees are burned, carbon dioxide is released. Since so many trees are being cut down and burned, there is a great deal of carbon dioxide released into the air which

causes an increase in the atmospheric CO_2 concentration. CO_2 (Carbone dioxide) is an important contributor to the greenhouse effect, and subsequently to global warming.

Another problem is soil erosion. Twenty years ago, Cahuita, had a magnificent coral-reef. The coral-reef is one of the most complex and variable marine communities. An estimated 500 species of fish roam the reefs. Now most of it is covered with **silt** (salt, soil or sand). Where does this silt come from?

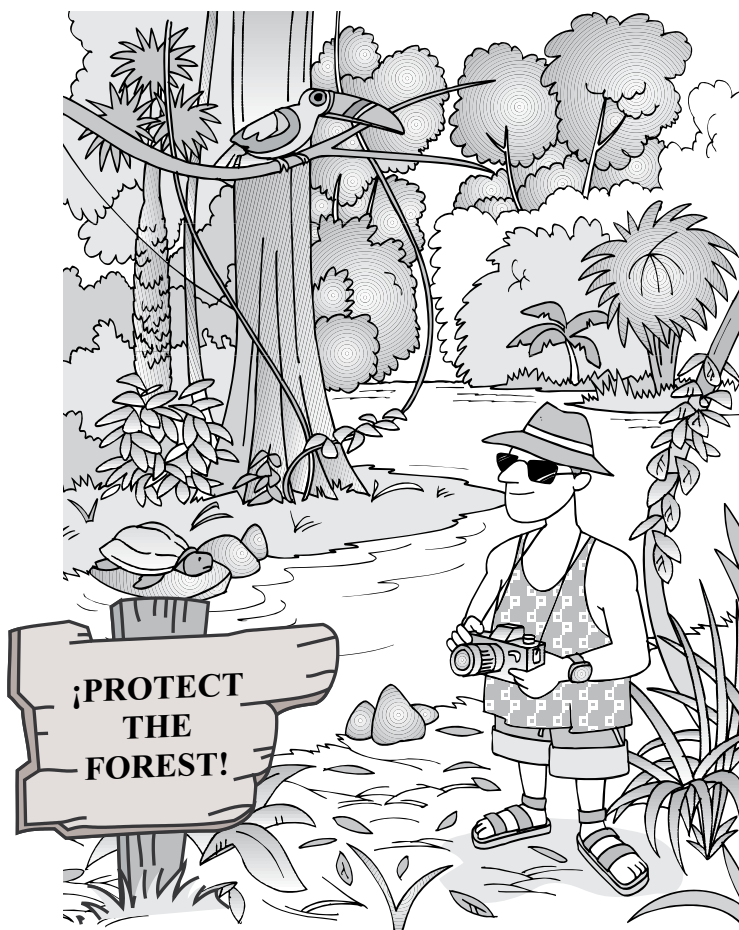
After an area of rainforest is deforested, the top-soil is not held in place by plants and trees so it is carried downstream with the rains, and deposited in the ocean, killing the coral-reefs.

Finally, the most well known consequence of deforestation is the extinction of species. Deforestation is destroying the habitats of many organisms. The animals are forced to move into another area and often die because there are no resources or room for them to survive.

FUTURE OF COSTA RICAN FORESTS

Primary rain forests are the original forests that have been growing for thousands of years. On the other hand, secondary forests are the areas where the primary forest has been cut down and has regrown. Although a primary forest might be cut down in a short period of time, it takes hundreds of years for it to grow back to the way it was.

The government and the people of Costa Rica are beginning to understand this and measures are being taken to protect the primary forests and the new secondary forests from the logging industries and agricultural companies. The people and businesses have learned little by little that they make more money by preserving the forests for tourism, than for deforesting.





*There are many good reasons for saving the rainforests: they provide food. They are rich in wildlife. They provide oxygen to the world, and many medicines, now used, are found there. The destruction of the rainforests turns land into desert, causes world temperatures to rise, precipitates disastrous floods, drastic soil erosion, and **droughts** (dry ground).*

Human beings must learn to live in harmony with the rain forest because it is the most magnificent, unique, and important environment on earth.

*Written by Maricel Cox Alvarado, Kiosco de información del MEP
and adapted - by Licda. Cecilia Abarca C.*

EXERCISE 6



Choose the appropriate alternative to complete the sentences from the previous reading.

1. The main reason for deforestation is _____.
 - A) big population of human beings
 - B) diverse ecosystem
 - C) flowering plants
 - D) sun energy
2. The Costa Rican rain forest is so important to preserve because it _____.
 - A) has about 5% of the world's plant and animal species
 - B) is small compared to the rest of the world
 - C) has more flowers than insects
 - D) is difficult to replant
3. Two economic reasons for deforestation are _____ and _____.
 - A) banana plantation - pollution of rivers
 - B) the extreme climate - animals
 - C) coffee development - birds
 - D) pasture lands - logging

4. There are about _____ people in Costa Rica and _____ hectares of land.
- A) 3 million – 5.2 million
 - B) 5.2 million – 3 million
 - C) 54% - 2 million
 - D) 5 million – 22%
5. The banana plantation is an economic advantage for Costa Rica but it _____.
- A) pollutes the environment with plastic bags
 - B) is not an important product
 - C) has bad climate conditions
 - D) saves the valuable trees
6. The silt is produced as a consequence of _____.
- A) ecological balance
 - B) factories
 - C) erosion
 - D) animals
7. Extinction of species is _____ of misuse of natural resources.
- A) solution
 - B) effect
 - C) cause
 - D) need

Read the text carefully.

LAS CRUCITAS OPEN-PIT GOLD MINE

ENVIRONMENTAL DOUBTS



*Las Crucitas is a 176 square kilometers gold mining project which is located in the northern central part of Costa Rica. It belongs to Alajuela province, 105 kilometers north of San José; the planned method of extraction by Industrias Infinito - the foreign company favored with this concession - is an open **pit** (cavity) in order to remove top soils with conventional construction equipments, such as shovel and truck operations.*

*According to its estimates, this activity will generate nearly 300 direct jobs and other additional 1300 indirect opportunities of work in a zone where the lack of labor has been an historical **complaint** (protest) of local residents. Besides that, they trust the degree of scientific knowledge and technology to control negative aspects related with such industrial process.*

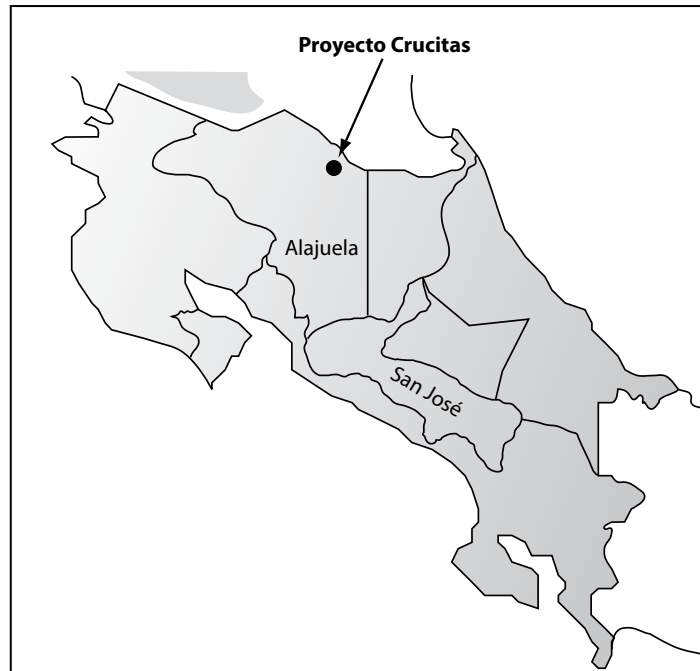
*Like any other important topic, there are Costa Ricans who believe that it is a good **investment** (savings) because of the reasons mentioned before; but other groups think that those benefits are a minimum compared with the direct damage to*

the environment. Experts affirm that Crucitas is going to be a high-technology plant that will let a right use of cyanide- a potentially toxic chemical element used to liberate gold, silver and other less cost metals from auriferous soils.

In other words, those defenders of this mining activity consider that the cyanide and the rest of aggressive contaminates will never be in contact with the surroundings.

The Costa Rican Association of Geologists calculates that there are 20 million ounces of gold buried under the nation's territory, which is an important and valuable natural resource. In fact, modern economists emphasize that gold is a very safe instrument of endorsement to guarantee financial money operations.

Once again, the million dollar question is in the air: How can you make use of natural assets without exploiting or affecting the surrounding people or planet?



Environmentalists, some scientists and a group of local villagers are right now protesting with a loud “No to mining!”, worried by the presumed thread to natural habitat of the Green Macaw, and other animal species with high risk of disappearing in this small ecosystem. Yellow Almond is a tree protected by law because of its uncontrolled exploitation there are very few of them and besides, it is a prime food source for macaws. Although, there are not clear numbers about how many animals and trees could be affected in the area.

As a conclusion, it can be said that it is important for authorities and communities to listen to technicians and scientists carefully, to select the best option in favor of people and nature.

Adapted from: <http://www.crucitas@hotmail.com>

- by Licda. Cecilia Abarca C.

EXERCISE 7



Choose the right alternative in each case, according to the previous text. Write the letter that corresponds to the correct answer in the space provided.

1. The owner of the project's method is to _____.
 - A) hire only foreign workers
 - B) use 300 shovels to remove the soil
 - C) use a plant with an old technology to liberate metals from soil
 - D) use truck operations, shovels and other equipments for the earth movements

2. Crucitas is located in _____ of the country.
 - A) the north-east
 - B) the central part
 - C) a high region next to Alajuela
 - D) an extended vegetation site in the northern part

3. All local villagers of the area _____.
 - A) don't care about Macaws
 - B) are afraid of the project
 - C) are definitely opposed to the project
 - D) are not satisfied with the existing opportunities of work

4. People defending the project say that _____.
 - A) species of animals would disappear
 - B) it is impossible to control negative aspects
 - C) cutting down the trees would destroy the natural habitat
 - D) the gold is necessary to improve national and local economy

5. The project disappointed _____.
- A) all Costa Ricans
 - B) environmentalists
 - C) industrias Infinito company
 - D) Costa Rican Association of Geologists
6. The Industrias Infinito assures _____.
- A) the use of great technology
 - B) the use of a handmade process
 - C) direct damage of the environment
 - D) to liberate twenty million dollars of gold from our territory
7. People against the project say that _____.
- A) it's a good investment
 - B) the macaws would die of hunger(lack of food)
 - C) possible negative impacts would be controlled
 - D) the cyanide would be captured by the technological plant
8. Natural auriferous soils contain _____.
- A) liberated gold
 - B) toxic gold and silver
 - C) cheap metals and cyanide
 - D) gold, silver and other metals

Read the text carefully.

COSTA RICA NATIONAL PARKS AND PROTECTED AREAS



Some of the most popular destinations in Costa Rica:

- ▼ *Palo Verde National Park - birdwatcher's heaven*
- ▼ *Tapantí National Park - the place to spot a quetzal*
- ▼ *Manuel Antonio National Park - beaches and wildlife*
- ▼ *Piedras Blancas National Park - rainforest biodiversity*
- ▼ *Cahuita National Park - beaches, scuba and coral reefs*
- ▼ *Ostional Wildlife Refuge - Olive Ridley turtles nesting site*
- ▼ *Guanacaste National Park - the largest tropical dry forest*
- ▼ *Chirripó National Park - the tallest mountain in Costa Rica*
- ▼ *Tortuguero National Park - famous sea turtle conservation*
- ▼ *Irazú Volcano National Park - overlook into the volcano crater*

- ▼ *Rincón de la Vieja National Park - hot springs and mineral baths*
- ▼ *Las Baulas National Marine Park - leatherback turtles at Tamarindo*

There are currently 26 National Parks of Costa Rica and several thousands of protected areas which are managed under the umbrella of SINAC, a department of Costa Rica's Ministry of Environment and Energy (MINAE).

Many species of mammals, birds, amphibians, reptiles, fresh and salt water fish, and plants, representing 4 percent of the world's total flora and fauna species are protected in Costa Rica. An estimated of 75 percent of all Costa Rica's species of flora and fauna. A particular interest to the conservationist is the zones which protect the last dry forest and the beaches of Central America, where the sea turtles nest.



*Recently, scientists estimate that the endangered **leatherback** (leathery shell spotted with yellow) sea turtle is in great risk. Only 1 in 1,000 baby turtles survive to adult-hood. Costa Rica is one of only a few places where this kind of turtle mates (sexual union) on a regular cycle.*

There is a group of biologists, naturalists, conservationists, ecologists and volunteers who are dedicated to protecting and conserving sea turtles in their natural marine habitats, also.

It is vitally important that the turtle successfully lays her eggs. Noise and bright lights can frighten turtles and cause them to return to the sea. Obtain a copy of, and obey, park rules when you arrive to the beach with turtles.

*All Costa Ricans and foreign travelers have the privilege of admiring and studying the natural habitats such as mangroves, swamps, rain forests, cloud forests. Paramus (particular ecosystems on high lands), **marshlands** (strips of low wet land), and also areas of historical and archaeological interest as well as,*

beautiful **wonders** (miracles) of nature of a lot of scenic interest, such as beaches, rivers, valleys, waterfalls and volcanoes. They can also enjoy wildlife activities such as hiking, rafting, bird watching and others.



Besides, providing what is mentioned before the national parks and reserves protect the soil and **watersheds** (line between waters) and **harbor** (waterfront) including species that have disappeared in neighboring countries.

Adapted from <http://www.costa.rica.guide.com>

- by Licda.Cecilia Abarca C.

EXERCISE 8



Choose the right alternative in each case. Write the letter that corresponds to the correct answer in the space provided.

1. Birdwatching is available in _____ National Parks.
 - A) Las Baulas Marine
 - B) Tapantí National Park and Palo Verde
 - C) Ostional Wildlife Refuge and Palo Verde
 - D) Irazú Volcano National Park and Cahuita

2. Volunteers should go to _____ National Parks to protect sea turtles.
- A) Guanacaste and Cahuita
 - B) Las Baulas Marine and Manuel Antonio
 - C) Ostional Wildlife Refuge and Tortuguero
 - D) Rincón de la Vieja and Piedras Blancas
3. Enjoy a nice hot water bath in _____ National Park.
- A) Manuel Antonio and Tapantí
 - B) Cahuita and Rincón de la Vieja
 - C) Chirripó and Las Baulas Marine
 - D) Rincón de la Vieja and Tortuguero
4. National parks and protected areas are managed by _____.
- A) a group of volunteers
 - B) Costa Rica Government
 - C) Biologists and the Ministry
 - D) Ecologists and conservationists
5. Costa Rica's protected species include _____.
- A) only turtles and plants
 - B) animals from other countries
 - C) 4 percent of the world's total flora and fauna
 - D) 70 percent of the flora and fauna of all Costa Rica
6. Some wonders of nature are _____.
- A) rivers and swamps
 - B) beaches and hiking
 - C) volcanos and valleys
 - D) marshlands and waterfalls

7. Leatherback turtles need _____.
- A) any natural habitat
 - B) rainy forests for habitat
 - C) no noise for laying their eggs
 - D) bright lights to see their eggs
8. Leatherback turtles have become endangered animals because _____.
- A) they lay eggs
 - B) all their hatchlings survive
 - C) there is only one dry forest to nest
 - D) they don't like Costa Rica's habitat to mate

Read the text carefully.

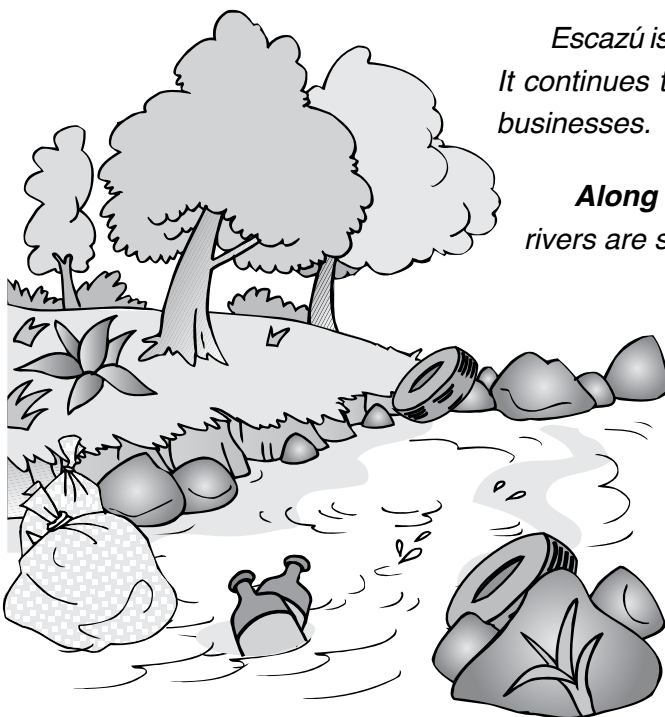
ESCAZÚ GROUP TO TACKLE DIRTY RIVERS

Escazú is part of a residential community for wealthy foreigners. It continues to bring more housing projects, shopping malls and businesses.

Along with (together with) increasing development, the six rivers are suffering heavy pollution and neglect.

Some 20 residents formed the Association for the Rescue of Escazú's Rivers. Its goal is to clean up the rivers and educate local community members on the importance of protecting them.

This group, with the help of UCR students of environmental health technologies, initiated an analysis of pollution in the smaller, less-impacted Herrera stream.



Once clean-up of the Herrera stream, is completed, the group will focus on cleaning larger, more polluted rivers that run through San Antonio, San Miguel and San Rafael, including the largest river, Agres.

UCR students found three different components of pollution: agricultural chemicals, sewage contamination and solid waste (tires, clothing, refrigerators, plastic and other large garbage items). They are producing a video on damage to the river which will be used as an educational **tool** (any implement) in area schools.

The students concluded that, although laws protecting rivers already exist, they are loosely enforced so pollution from the agricultural sector is the result of poor management. Construction of roads and condominiums often encroach on riverbeds, a violation of building codes, and causes damage.

The initiative of this group of residents is an example for other communities. The Environment Ministry plans to conduct training seminars for them **aimed** (intention, purpose) at building a community-based Natural Resources Vigilance Committee charged with seeking out polluters and reporting them to municipal authorities as well as helping promote environmental education throughout their communities.

Adapted from "Tico Times", newspaper by Licda. Cecilia Abarca C.

EXERCISE 9



Choose the appropriate option to complete the sentences, from the previous reading.

1. There is a wealthy community in Escazú. As a consequence many _____ have been built.
 - A) laws
 - B) universities
 - C) shopping centers
 - D) healthy technologies

2. The UCR students are helping to _____.
- A) clean the rivers
 - B) educate local members
 - C) create environmental laws
 - D) discover the components of pollution
3. The laboratory analysis of pollution was completed by _____.
- A) three groups
 - B) the Environment Ministry
 - C) local community members
 - D) health technology students
4. The Association plans to clean _____ first, and then the rest of the rivers.
- A) businesses
 - B) solid waste
 - C) Herrera river
 - D) San Miguel community
5. The environment laws are loosely enforced. That's why _____.
- A) rivers are cleaned
 - B) garbage is not allowed
 - C) riverbeds are respected
 - D) violation of building codes is allowed
6. The main purpose of the association is to _____.
- A) protect rivers
 - B) produce videos
 - C) study health technologies
 - D) clean the largest river, Agres

7. Sewage contamination refers to _____.
- A) roads building
 - B) waste from toilets
 - C) large garbage items
 - D) agricultural chemicals

Read the text carefully.

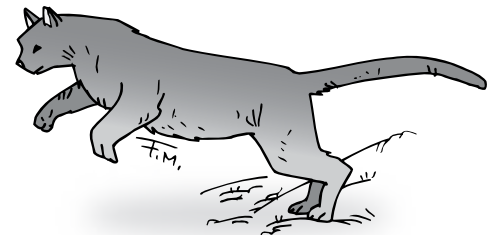
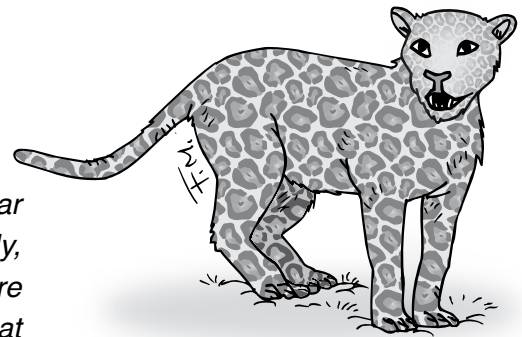
THE LARGEST SPOTTED ANIMALS

THE JAGUAR

*Worshipped as a God in pre-Columbian civilizations, the jaguar is the symbol of the Central American jungle. Unfortunately, deforestation **rates** (tariff) are very high and the largest carnivore and most powerful of the American cats is threatened by habitat loss and also human persecution. Farmers use to kill it as **pest** (bother) species because jaguar is known to kill **cattle** (farm animals). Although hunting has decreased with law restrictions, there is still demand for jaguar paws, teeth and other products.*

In Costa Rica it is still found in the Peninsula de Osa; where it has been rarely seen near rivers, lagoons or beaches. Providentially, jaguar sightings have been recently more common; suggesting that better preservation of their habitat is paying dividends.

*The jaguar is yellow, **spotted** (dotted) with large black rosettes and measures 60 cm at the shoulders, and weighs up to 90 kilograms. The animal's head and shoulders are **massive** (immense) An adept climber and swimmer, powerful enough to kill a full-grown cow; the beast is a versatile hunter, at home in trees, on ground, and even in water. Like all wild cats, the jaguar is extremely shy, and attack humans very rarely. When roads penetrate the **primeval** (primitive) forest, the jaguar disappeared.*



THE COUGAR

The second largest wild cat in Central America is the cougar, (in Spanish puma) with an average size of 60 to 76 centimeters

tall at the shoulders and weighs 53 to 90 kilograms. The cougar can be almost as large as the jaguar, but is less muscular and not as powerful. Its color is **dun** (darken), without spots.

Entirely carnivorous, the cougar's usual diet is deer, but it also kills smaller animals such as rabbits, porcupines and rodents. It is amazingly fast, and can maneuver quite easily and skillfully. Because of its inability to **roar** (noise), it can **purr** (make vibrant sound), and may **snarl** (sound) when **cornered** (unfree); however, it is normally silent.

This endangered feline likes densely forested areas, coastal swamps and rocky cliffs. So can be rarely seen resting in the caves among rocky **outcrops** (rocks that appears above the surface of the surrounding land), in Tortuguero and Corcovado National parks of Costa Rica.

Adapted from <http://en.wikipedia/wiki/costaricancougar>
- by Licda. Cecilia Abarca C.

EXERCISE 10

Choose the right alternative in each case, according to the reading above. Write the letter that corresponds to the correct answer in the space provided.

1. Cougar is described as follows: It is _____.
 - A) yellow without spots
 - B) powerful to kill cattle
 - C) very fast and agil cat
 - D) symbol of Central América

2. The jaguar lives _____.
 - A) in Península de Osa
 - B) in Tortuguero near lagoons
 - C) near lagoons and rocky cliffs
 - D) in densely forested areas and Peninsula de Osa

3. The jaguar and the cougar are both _____.
- A) of the same strength
 - B) carnivorous and yellow
 - C) of the same color and size
 - D) almost the same size and weight
4. The jaguar is seen _____.
- A) near lagoons and rivers
 - B) near beaches and swamps
 - C) resting among rocky outcrops
 - D) near rivers and primeval forests
5. The jaguar is very shy because _____.
- A) of its inability to roar
 - B) its shoulders are massive
 - C) its sighting is more common
 - D) it disappeared when roads were built in the forest
6. Why do farmers shot on sight the jaguar? Because _____.
- A) the jaguar kills their cows
 - B) they want its paws and teeth
 - C) they obey the restrictions of law
 - D) the jaguar attacks humans at once
7. The cougar _____ because it **can't** roar.
- A) is silent
 - B) hunts in water
 - C) is less muscular
 - D) kills deer and rabbits

Read the text carefully.

CLEAN UP CAMPAIGN

“COSTA RICA, I LOVE YOU CLEAN”

The Costa Rican nonprofit Terra Nostra Association, which has been cleaning up trash on beaches, along waterways and other public areas for the last ten years, joins forces with the progressive “Taller del Artista”. For a donation of ₡ 10,000, which will go towards clean up of the Virilla River. Attendees will be treated to live music, sampling of wine and bocas, a fashion show, and an art exhibit. This event will be held in Tres Ríos, as a platform to support cleanups of rivers and waterways in Costa Rica.



Terra Nostra’s campaign “Costa Rica, te quiero limpia” (Costa Rica, I love you clean) is being undertaken in conjunction with TeleTica broadcasting company, is a year-long effort to clean critical spots along the Virilla river, which drains the northern part of the Central Valley. The river flows into the Pacific Ocean at Playa Guacalillo in Garabito, Puntarenas, after joining the Tárcoles river. The cleanups are carried out by volunteers who are supplied with everything: snacks, gloves and protection by municipal police and the Red Cross. Banco Nacional, Vigni Pasta Company and Coca Cola FEMSA are the campaign’s principal **sponsors** (responsible persons).

Another exemplary clean-up was taking place on the Pacific Coast. A record **mounds** (accumulation) of trash at Playa Guacalillo was collected. It was an annual clean-up organized by Terra Nostra Association and Wall Mart. Nearly 400 volunteers from Costa Rican universities participated in this activity. The volunteers collected 4,4 tons of solid waste, more than the double of what groups had gathered in other years. Of the 4,4 tons kilograms, 2,7 tons were recyclable material. The Municipality of Garabito deposited the recyclable items in local collection centers.

A clean-up also organized by Terra Nostra **garnered** (pull together) 300 volunteers to collect trash at the Brasil hydroelectric dam in Santa Ana. The effort left the river with five fewer tons of trash along its banks. The close to three tons of plastic bottles collected were donated to a local recycling center (Apedisprosa) run by disabled people in Santa Ana who in turn benefited by selling them to Coca Cola FEMSA.

Through a year's monthly Virilla River watershed clean-up is planned. To volunteer or support the effort contact Terra Nostra at 2228-4317 or info@terranostra.org.

Adapted from Tico Times Staff sklempner@ticotimes.net
mmcdonald@ticotimes.net - by Licda. Cecilia Abarca C.

EXERCISE 11

Choose the right alternative in each case, according to the reading above. Write the letter that corresponds to the correct answer in the space provided.

1. Teletica broadcasting Company is helping Terra Nostra to organize _____ clean up.
 - A) Guacalillo
 - B) Virilla river
 - C) Brasil hidroelectric dam
 - D) the northern part of Central Valley

2. "Costa Rica, I love you clean" is _____ campaign.
 - A) an artists
 - B) a clean up
 - C) a commercial
 - D) a six month long

3. The campaign "Costa Rica I love you clean" is organized by _____.
 - A) Terra Nostra
 - B) Taller del artista
 - C) Coca Cola FEMSA
 - D) Garabito, Puntarenas

4. Terra Nostra Association objective is to clean up only _____.
- A) at art exhibitions and beaches
 - B) along rivers and central Valley
 - C) near National Bank and along rivers
 - D) on public areas, beaches and along rivers
5. Volunteers are gathered to collect trash at the _____ every month.
- A) Virilla River
 - B) Tárcoles River
 - C) Playa Guacalito
 - D) Brasil hydroelectric dam
6. The groups of volunteers are _____.
- A) disable people
 - B) Wall Mart employees
 - C) police, sponsors and students
 - D) admirable people from Costa Rica
7. Three hundred volunteers in Santa Ana pulled together _____.
- A) 2.7 gloves
 - B) 4.4 tons of waste
 - C) three tons of recyclable items
 - D) ten thousands of plastic bottles

Read the text carefully.

SARAPIQUÍ CONSERVATION LEARNING CENTER

Founded in the mid-1990s by the Holbrook family and Selva Verde Lodge, this center is today a fully independent and **non-profit** (noncommercial) organization. The **SCLC's** (Sarapiquí Conservation Learning Center) mission is to **link** (connect) communities and conservation through education and ecotourism in the Sarapiquí region of Costa Rica's northern lowlands. This institution is run by a mix of local and international **staff** (body of administrators), both salaried and volunteer. They focus the efforts in four areas — environmental education, community development, conservation, and tourism — in order to help form future environmental leaders, and connect tourists to the local community. Those programs serve hundreds of local people and thousands of ecotourists each year. Some **subjects** (topic) included in these programs are environmental education, ecotourism activities, English classes, ecology club, community, women's group, high school scholarship **fund** (support) and community **census** (enumerate).



The center provides the students interaction with the neighboring communities through multicultural camps. These are opportunities to accent on environmental conservation activities, such as recycling. They create picture frames out of fallen tree branches and pin wheels, maracas, rain sticks, bracelets and necklaces out of recycled material. Students also insert pictures of them in the 400 year old giant Almond Tree at Selva Verde Lodge.

Naturalist guides go on nature hikes with the kids, here they learned about the medicinal plants found in their backyards and also about wild animals.

All the volunteers are able to participate in the camp which give them all a great introduction to life in Sarapiquí. Come and visit us these program. It is nice to see the Kid's friendly faces!

It is through the help of the donors that they can run the center effectively. With the scholarship, these families have one more reason to keep their children in school. The volunteers

receive a monthly **stipend** (pay) for room and board. If you are interested in applying or would like general information about the Center, please contact the Volunteer Coordinator at commdev@learningcentercostarica.org!

Adapted from <http://www.learningcentercostarica.org>

- by Lcda. Cecilia Abarca C.

EXERCISE 12

Choose the right alternative in each case, according to the reading above. Write the letter that corresponds to the correct answer in the space provided.

1. The Holbrook Family exclusively wanted the local people to _____.
 - A) learn English
 - B) say thank you to U.S.A.
 - C) diminish the impact on the environment
 - D) connect tourists with other communities

2. This Learning Center _____.
 - A) needs volunteers
 - B) was founded two years ago
 - C) is a commercial organization
 - D) is located in Sarapiquí highlands of Costa Rica

3. The SCLC is centered exclusively as follows:
_____.
 - A) education and tourism
 - B) ecotourism and future activities
 - C) scholarships and learning English
 - D) tourism, community, conservation and environmental education

4. The multicultural camps have the exclusive participation of _____.
- A) local students
 - B) the Holbrook family
 - C) the volunteer coordinator
 - D) other communities with local students
5. Among others, _____ are environment conserving activities.
- A) nature hikes and recycling
 - B) taking photos of the kids and hikes
 - C) learning about wild animals and learn English
 - D) connecting tourists with local communities and take photos
6. SCLC means _____.
- A) Selva Verde Lodge
 - B) Sarapiquí, Region of Costa Rica
 - C) Almond Tree at Selva Verde Lodge
 - D) Sarapiquí Conservation Learning Center
7. The _____ are recycling activities.
- A) keep children in school and hike
 - B) interact with people and speak English
 - C) make community census and serve local people
 - D) making of rain sticks and picture frames from dry nature

Read the text carefully.

BATTERY CASINGS ADD A SPECIAL ZING (SING WITH CLOSED LIPS) TO GROWING GARBAGE HEAP (STACK)



A large number of battery **casings** (outer covering) have appeared on the **banks** (edges) of the Río Tibás at a site near San Isidro de Heredia. This is a property owned by the developer of the nearby Lomas del Zurquí housing estate, and used by various developers to deposit soil with the **tacit** (unspoken) approval of the local municipality. It is regularly used by others as an illegal **dump** (unloading) for building **debris** (trash) and other garbage.

The batteries had the **lead** (front) removed for recycling but still had **traces** (visible mark) of acid. Among the large bags of plastic waste other bags had garbage evidently from an office. They contained paper **cups** (cups made of paper) and such. There were printouts of receipts and purchase orders from a nearby battery supplier, AISA Inversiones Energéticas. The administration of a large banana company whose purchase order was found in the trash promised to take action against this supplier.

The Río Tibás after passing San Isidro and Santo Domingo de Heredia joins the Río Virilla which flows over the northern limit of San José in the suburb of Tibás. Eventually, these waters reach the Central Pacific Ocean through the way of the Río Tárcoles.

In a more serious case of river pollution, a local television station sent a reporter and cameraman into one of San José's main **sewer** (septic system) lines to track down the source of a significant oil **leak** (escape).

It turned out to come from the government's San Juan de Dios hospital. Sewer lines- there- do not go to any sort of treatment plant, **though** (although) one is under design.

The leaks of thick, black oil entered the Río Torres because some pipes were broken in the hospital storage yard. Thousands of gallons are believed to have escaped before television reporters began following the trail upstream.

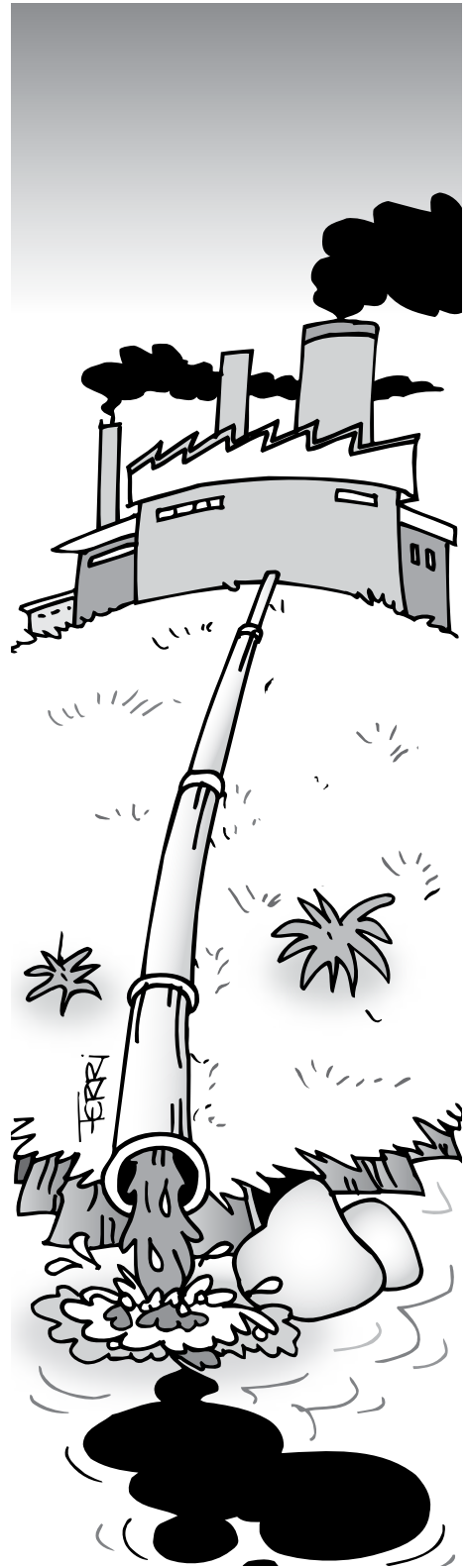
Written By Dennis Rogers Special to A.M. Costa Rica

<http://www.search.conduit.com> Adapted by Licda. Cecilia Abarca C.

EXERCISE 13

Choose the right option in each case, according to the reading above. Write the letter that corresponds to the correct answer in the space provided.

1. Near San Isidro de Heredia there are evidences of _____.
A) a technical septic system
B) a treatment plant for batteries
C) an organized recycling program
D) a non controlled garbage deposit
2. A Banana Company _____.
A) is recycling batteries near the Tibás River
B) is printing receipts for the users of the trash deposit
C) is the only responsible for this environment threat in Tibás River
D) promised to take legal actions against the company incriminated.
3. Eventually, if no care is taken with this garbage dumped in Lomas del Zurquí, trash could be moved as follows: _____.
A) San José, San Isidro and Pacific Ocean
B) Río Torres, Río Virilla and Pacific Ocean
C) Río Tibás, Río Virilla, Río Tárcoles and the Pacific Ocean
D) Hospital San Juan de Dios, Santo Domingo and Río Torres
4. A part of the garbage found on the bank of Río Tibás was receipts from _____.
A) a Banana Company
B) a national television station
C) the Municipality of San Isidro
D) the Hospital San Juan de Dios



5. The oil leakage discovered at San Juan de Dios Hospital were caused by _____.
- A) a broken pipe
 - B) a bad storage of batteries
 - C) an overflow of the Torres River
 - D) an accident of a television reporter
6. There were found _____ in the basin of Río Tibás.
- A) boxes filled with bananas
 - B) large bags of office waste
 - C) thousands of gallons of black oil
 - D) only non contaminated soil deposits
7. The two cases of pollution denounced were localized _____.
- A) on the Atlantic Coast
 - B) in the Tárcoles River
 - C) in a banana plantation
 - D) in two rivers near San José

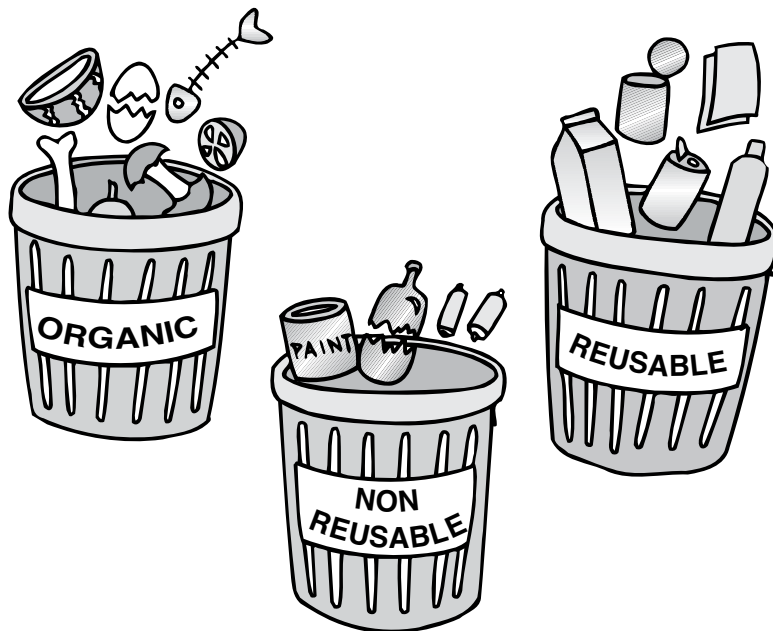
Read the text carefully.

TURNING WASTE INTO VALUE

*Household waste can generally be divided into three categories: **organic** (vegetable scraps, foodstuffs, chopped grass, paper) non-organic but **reusable** (things you can use again or that can be sold or given to someone who recycles them), and non-organic, non-reusable.*

*If you would like to be an environmentalist, you can start by setting up 3 buckets as your garbage **bins** (receptacle): one for*

organic waste, one for reusable waste, and one for all the rest. Everyday you should empty your organic waste into a pile in a corner of your backyard. Once in a while, you should throw leaves and dirt over your organic waste pile to keep the **flies** (insects) down so the organic waste decomposes properly. After four months, your organic waste pile will become rich black dirt, the best kind of organic fertilizer there is. Any garden you give it to, will love it, and love you for feeding it.



Reusable material should be sold or given to someone who has a recycling operation. Examples of waste that can be recycled are bottles, plastic containers, office paper, items with “recyclable” symbols stamped on them, or any aluminum or **copper** (metallic element) items. In some areas recycling companies will pick these up from your home.

The rest of the inorganic waste should be truly **useless** (ineffective) and/or toxic. Items such as: punctured plastic bags, toilet paper, broken bottles, batteries, etc..., let your local city dump (deposit) have them.

Environmentalism is not something done for immediate **profit** (income). Ecosystems do not tell you what they need. Look at what you take from your ecosystems, and figure out what you should be giving back. If you do your job right, the ecosystems will keep providing.

Written by Kimo Jolly and Ellen McRae and adapted
- by Licda. Cecilia Abarca C.

EXERCISE 14

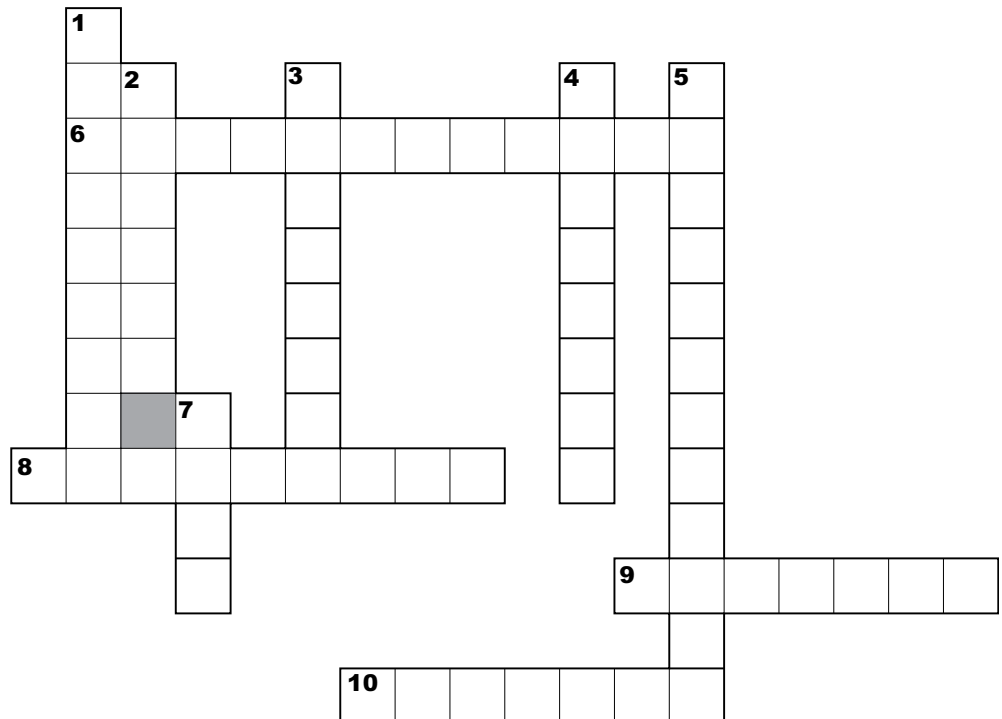
Give the information indicated.

1. Write the instructions to process the organic waste into an organic fertilizer.

2. Name six examples of “recyclable” waste.

EXERCISE 15

Optional. Answer according to reading on page 248
(Deforestation) Solve the puzzle.



ACROSS

6. Vegetal processes create _____ that we need.
8. Forests which were cut down but replanted many years ago are the _____ forests.
9. Very old forests which have not been destroyed yet are called _____ forests.
10. The rain forests contain thousands of _____ of plants and animals.

DOWN

1. The government has to _____ efficient use of forests resources.
2. The loss of the forests disrupts the _____ cycle.
3. Laws protect the forests from the _____ industries.
4. Extraction of Costa Rican timber is very _____.
5. _____ will go up.
7. The _____ is in place thanks to forests.

VOCABULARY	MEANING	TRANSLATION
<i>allocate</i>	<i>to distribute</i>	<i>colocar</i>
<i>assess</i>	<i>to evaluate or appraise</i>	<i>evaluar, tasar</i>
<i>asset</i>	<i>a thing of value</i>	<i>bienes</i>
<i>assurance</i>	<i>to promise with safety</i>	<i>seguridad</i>
<i>award</i>	<i>an honor for achievement, a trophy</i>	<i>premio</i>
<i>awareness</i>	<i>to be alert</i>	<i>vigilancia, concientizar</i>
<i>barrels</i>	<i>barrils or kegs hooped containers</i>	<i>barriles</i>
<i>bat</i>	<i>flying rodent</i>	<i>murciélago</i>
<i>bee</i>	<i>an insect that lives in a community</i>	<i>abeja</i>
<i>bins</i>	<i>large, storage containers</i>	<i>recipientes</i>

VOCABULARY	MEANING	TRANSLATION
<i>bromeliads</i>	<i>a type of plant that lives in air not in dirt</i>	<i>bromelias</i>
<i>bushlands</i>	<i>areas covered by vegetation</i>	<i>matorrales</i>
<i>butterflies</i>	<i>flying, multi-colored insects</i>	<i>mariposas</i>
<i>comfort</i>	<i>ease</i>	<i>comodidad</i>
<i>damage</i>	<i>harm</i>	<i>dañar</i>
<i>duty</i>	<i>obligation</i>	<i>deber</i>
<i>dying</i>	<i>to end</i>	<i>muriendo</i>
<i>encroach</i>	<i>to attack or come upon</i>	<i>invadir</i>
<i>ensure</i>	<i>to guarantee</i>	<i>asegurar</i>
<i>ever</i>	<i>always</i>	<i>siempre</i>
<i>farmland</i>	<i>land used to grow crops</i>	<i>tierra de cultivo</i>
<i>fig</i>	<i>a fruit originally from the mideast</i>	<i>higuera</i>
<i>fight</i>	<i>argue</i>	<i>luchar</i>
<i>foodstuffs</i>	<i>items to eat</i>	<i>restos de comida</i>
<i>forbid</i>	<i>refuse to permit</i>	<i>prohibir</i>
<i>foreign</i>	<i>from another country</i>	<i>extranjero</i>
<i>grass</i>	<i>green vegetation used in ornamentation</i>	<i>zacate</i>
<i>graze</i>	<i>to eat vegetation</i>	<i>pastar</i>
<i>growth</i>	<i>expansion</i>	<i>crecimiento</i>
<i>half</i>	<i>divide in two parts</i>	<i>mitad</i>
<i>harmful</i>	<i>to hurt</i>	<i>dañino</i>
<i>hatching</i>	<i>to come out of an egg</i>	<i>empollar</i>
<i>have had</i>	<i>once owned</i>	<i>haber tenido</i>
<i>hence</i>	<i>from now on</i>	<i>de ahora en adelante</i>
<i>heritage</i>	<i>your past</i>	<i>herencia</i>
<i>law</i>	<i>legal statutes</i>	<i>ley</i>
<i>lifezone</i>	<i>where you live</i>	<i>zona donde vive</i>
<i>logger</i>	<i>person who cuts trees forestal</i>	<i>explotador</i>
<i>loose</i>	<i>free</i>	<i>flojo</i>

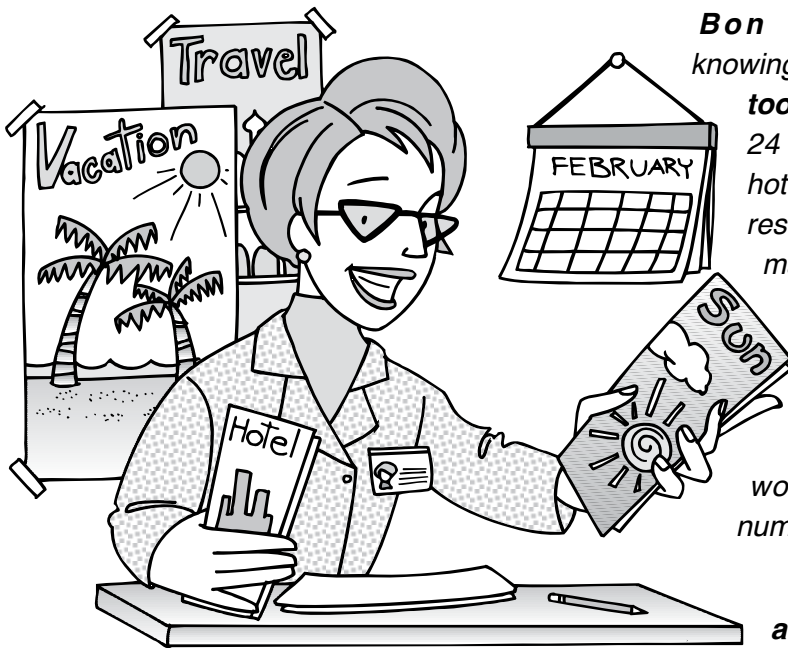
VOCABULARY	MEANING	TRANSLATION
<i>midst</i>	<i>in the middle of</i>	<i>centro</i>
<i>musk</i>	<i>a dusky odor</i>	<i>sustancia muy odorífera</i>
<i>neglect</i>	<i>to abandon</i>	<i>desatender</i>
<i>nest</i>	<i>a domicile for birds</i>	<i>anidar</i>
<i>own</i>	<i>to possess</i>	<i>poseer</i>
<i>pile</i>	<i>a group of objects</i>	<i>montón</i>
<i>pledge</i>	<i>to promise</i>	<i>comprometer</i>
<i>poachers</i>	<i>thieves who steal animals</i>	<i>cazadores</i>
<i>porcupines</i>	<i>an animal with thorns</i>	<i>puerco espín</i>
<i>pristine</i>	<i>the first</i>	<i>original</i>
<i>puncture</i>	<i>pierce</i>	<i>agujero</i>
<i>regrown</i>	<i>to replant</i>	<i>replantado</i>
<i>render</i>	<i>to give unto</i>	<i>suministrar</i>
<i>retire</i>	<i>to leave a job with a financial payout</i>	<i>retirarse o pensionarse</i>
<i>roam</i>	<i>to wander</i>	<i>vagar errante</i>
<i>run</i>	<i>to walk with speed</i>	<i>dirigir, correr</i>
<i>scrap</i>	<i>bit or piece</i>	<i>fragmento</i>
<i>settlers</i>	<i>people who inhabit</i>	<i>pobladores</i>
<i>sewage</i>	<i>waste</i>	<i>aguas negras</i>
<i>soil dirt</i>	<i>tierra de cultivo</i>	
<i>stamp</i>	<i>to leave a mark</i>	<i>estampar</i>
<i>steward</i>	<i>caretaker</i>	<i>mayordomo</i>
<i>strain</i>	<i>to stretch to its maximum</i>	<i>violentar, insistencia en provocar enojo</i>
<i>stream</i>	<i>small body of water</i>	<i>río, riachuelo</i>
<i>tackle</i>	<i>to take down like in football</i>	<i>atacar</i>
<i>tapestry</i>	<i>heavy, handwoven, textile</i>	<i>tapicería</i>
<i>threat</i>	<i>to menace with intent to harm</i>	<i>amenazar</i>
<i>throughout</i>	<i>all through</i>	<i>a lo largo</i>
<i>trade</i>	<i>to exchange</i>	<i>comercio</i>
<i>trails</i>	<i>paths</i>	<i>senderos</i>
<i>unique</i>	<i>one of a kind</i>	<i>único</i>
<i>wealth</i>	<i>net value</i>	<i>riqueza</i>
<i>wealthy</i>	<i>to be rich</i>	<i>puiente</i>
<i>within</i>	<i>inside</i>	<i>dentro</i>
<i>worsen</i>	<i>to make something worse</i>	<i>empeorar</i>

Tourists aspects worldwide and tourist attractions offered by Costa Rican communities

Read the text carefully.

TRAVEL INFORMATION

Here is vital information that you will need to plan your trip.



Bon voyage! Travel with confidence knowing you hold one of the most essential travel tools (a simple implement) available to you, 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. Locate a hotel or resort, **dine** (to eat dinner) at a terrific restaurant, visit famous tourist attractions, or make an airline or railroad reservation, quickly and easily with the aid of your personal travel assistant.

Hotel Guide. The Hotel Guide includes over 40,000 hotels and resorts worldwide. It features addresses, phone numbers and addresses.

World Tourist Guide to tourist attractions. Our World Tourist Guide lists the top tourist attractions worldwide and includes directions, admission prices, hours of operation and web links.

Make travel reservations. Make airline reservations with our complete list of airline contacts and step-by-step instructions on how to get foreign rail passes.

Travel law guide. You may not be an experienced world traveler, but you can be informed like one! Our handy Travel Law Guide provides you with detailed airline laws, as well as laws governing travel packages, tax deductions and powers of attorney.

International travel tools. Make your next international trip using essential travel tools to assist you at a moment.

- Visa and medical requirements
- International driving rules
- International cuisine



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

- *Common phrases in key languages*
- *Clothing size and electricity conversions*
- *Measurement and temperature charts*
- *Metric system*
- *Tipping customs*
- *Diplomatic contacts*
- *Photo log*
- *And much more!*

Adapted from Google, Travel Companion-Microsoft Internet Explorer
 - by Licda. Cecilia Abarca C.

EXERCISE 1

Match the specific program topic in column 1 with the service offered in column 2. Write the corresponding letter in the parentheses. There is one extra letter.

COLUMN 1	COLUMN 2
Hotel guide	() A) Helps to assist you when you are in need
The Travel Law Guide	() B) Hours of operation of the hotels
Make Reservations	() C) Phone and addresses of resorts
World Tourist Guide	() D) Travel package laws
International Tools	() E) Airline contacts
	F) Admission prices



CRUISE TRAVEL



A GREAT WAY TO SEE THE WORLD

*While there are many ways to see the world, cruise travel is unique in the fact that it is something that **caters** (provide) to practically all **walks** (tracks) of life. Cruise trips are accessible to young and old; it caters to the ultra-wealthy **retire** (cease, come to an end) couple and the middle-class family of five; beach-lovers, honeymooners, people looking for wildlife or **wild** (disorderly) nights---everyone can find something to enjoy with cruise travel, a great way to see the world from top to bottom. Cruise trips are not a simple destination in itself like flying to an exotic destination, where you're simply trying to get from one point to another as quickly as possible, taking a cruise is something different.*

*On your way to different port cities and destinations worldwide, you're free to enjoy the amenities of a cruise ship---great dining, lots of activities, and professional entertainment. Carnival Cruise Lines, Celebrity Cruises, Holland America Cruise Line, Radisson Seven Seas---they all have different onboard atmospheres, but at the heart of everyone of them is an effort to give the passenger a wonderful time **onboard** (get on-board of).*

If cruise travel is new to you, then you may be a little unsure about what options you have. Well, the options with cruise trips are practically endless. Think about what you want, to get out of your



CONVENIO MEP • ICER

*cruise travel experience. Are you going for adventure? Relaxation? To meet new people? **Rekindle** (provoke) love?*

*Next, you should try to **envision** (imagine) some of the activities you're **engaged** (involved) in. Are you rolling the dice in the casino? Reading a novel in a quiet spot by the pool? Hiking down a rugged trail through a rainforest? Maybe you are shopping for exotic and one-of-a-kind souvenirs in a market. Or perhaps you're simply reclining in a comfortable chair on the beach watching the waves roll in.*

*But probably the best **advice** (expect and wish recommendation) for a first time cruise travel experience is to speak to a Cruise Specialist. A cruise specialist, such as one with Cruise Network, will provide an invaluable **service** (especially to those on a first time cruise) because he or she will get you thinking about aspects of your cruise that may have never crossed your mind. In fact, a Cruise Network cruise specialist one will not only listen to what you have to say, but also ask you some questions that will help **narrow down** (define clearly) your best cruise travel experience possible.*

*There are many cruise lines out there, and each of them offers different activities and entertainment; that's one of the reasons why cruise travel is something that everyone can enjoy---each experience is **custom-made** (suitable for-arrange according to) a person's desires! Cruise travel really is a great way to see the world!*

Adapted from <http://www.cruisenetwork.com/cruise-travel.jsp> Home
- by Licda. Cecilia Abarca C.

EXERCISE 2

Choose the right option in each case, according to the reading above. Write the letter that corresponds to the correct answer in the space provided.

1. Cruise travel is different because it _____, so everyone can find something to enjoy.
 - A) offers wild animals onboard
 - B) has a romantic atmosphere
 - C) takes into account every facet of life
 - D) is a flying experience to an exotic destination



2. When traveling on a cruiser you _____.
- A) visit seven seas
 - B) visit the bottom of the world
 - C) go from one point to another as quick as possible
 - D) visit different destinations and also you can enjoy the ship
3. The amenities of the cruise are _____.
- A) ultra-wealthy retire couples
 - B) honeymooners and great dining
 - C) carnivals and professional entertainment
 - D) great dining rooms and lots of children's activities
4. Those Cruise Lines have different atmospheres for the passengers to _____.
- A) have a great dining
 - B) have a healthy heart
 - C) have a wonderful time
 - D) go to different port cities
5. To _____ is the most important thing for the first time cruiser.
- A) listen to people
 - B) choose a Cruise Line
 - C) think about the purpose of the trip
 - D) speak to the Cruise Specialist to define clearly what you want
6. Cruise traveling is really a great way to see the world because _____.
- A) the cruiser is big
 - B) the world is great
 - C) there are many cruise lines
 - D) each experience is custom-made to a person's desires



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

Read the text carefully.

CRUISE AND ORLANDO VACATION PACKAGE

CRUISE AND ENJOY THE WALT DISNEY WORLD



*This is a truly unforgettable vacation, for the whole family, at the **finest** (perfect) vacation price. The visitors will have countless **thrills** (to feel a sudden emotion) and non-stop fun. One extraordinary entertainment is found in Disney's new theme park: Animal Kingdom. Here people experience an incredible adventure among animals that are both pre-historic and from around the world.*

This traveling program provides the following benefits:

RESERVATIONS:

All guests' names are required at the time of booking. Minors under the age of eighteen must be accompanied by a parent, relative, or guardian.

CRUISE/TOUR RATES:

Almost everything is included in the price; cabin meals, entertainment, ocean transportation, shore excursions, personal services, phone calls, medical exams, etc.



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

DEPOSITS AND PAYMENT:

The final payment date is 60 days from the itinerary start date.

EMBARKATION INFORMATION:



Port Cañaveral is a popular embarkation point. The area has a tourism industry supporting a major airport to bring in passengers, but also to provide an attractive range of ground based tourist experiences for those who want to extend their cruises on land. These are the qualities that make this place a good home port. Kennedy Space Center, sea kayaking, viewing aquatic mammals and the sun for sun worshipers.

*Embarkation is offered **through-out** (during) the day and you have to be one hour prior to sailing.*

ON BOARD INFORMATION:

- **Credit:** Board purchases can be prepaid or a credit line can be established in which they bill for the purchases.
- **Safety Deposit Boxes:** The company is not responsible for any lost or stolen valuables from safety deposits in the Purser's Office.
- **Smoking and Drinking:** smoking is allowed in passengers' staterooms. Passengers 21 or older can purchase alcohol.
- **Celebrations:** Special occasions, such as birthdays and anniversaries, can be made even more memorable if people let the company know in advance.
- **Children's Activities:** On 'The Big Red Boat' children must be at least 2 years old, and potty trained. This is so they can participate in planned activities that are held by experienced counselors.



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

Adapted from http://www.cruise critic.com/virtual/virtual_cfm?ID=3&page=3

"Premier Cruises" Magazine

- by Licda. Cecilia Abarca C.

EXERCISE 3



Match the specific program topics in column 1 to its content in column 2. Write the corresponding letter in the parentheses. There is one extra letter.

COLUMN 1

Reservations..... ()

Celebrations..... ()

Safety boxes..... ()

Embarkation..... ()

Tour rates..... ()

Deposits..... ()

Credit..... ()

COLUMN 2

A) Not responsible for any losses

B) Includes personal services

C) Minors must be accompanied

D) Most people tip at the end

E) Purchases can be prepaid

F) 1 hour prior to sailing

G) Two months in advanced

H) Can be more memorable

EXERCISE 4



Choose the right alternative in each case, according to the reading above. Write the letter that corresponds to the correct answer in the space provided.

1. Animal Kingdom is _____.

A) a place for big animals

B) a place for people to live in

C) the name of The Walt Disney World

D) a new park for enormous size animals like dinosaurs and other animals



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

2. The price of the package is _____.
- A) countless
 - B) unforgettable
 - C) incredible fine
 - D) extraordinary high
3. They take some security restrictions for people like these: _____.
- A) minors under three are not allowed
 - B) eighteen or older can go by themselves
 - C) children under ten need to be accompanied
 - D) only grown up children are allowed in the park
4. The price includes_____.
- A) animals, phone calls and bills
 - B) smoking, alcohol and transportation
 - C) entertainment, alcohol and different purchases
 - D) shore excursions, medical exams and ocean transportation
5. You can pay _____.
- A) after the trip
 - B) two months in advanced
 - C) one month before the trip
 - D) immediately before the departure



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

Read the text carefully.

LIMON, COSTA RICA

A CARIBBEAN CRUISE DESTINATION



The ‘Carnival Spirit’ is the newest and largest **vessel** (a ship or large boat) in the **fleet** (the entire naval force of a navy) of the Carnival Cruise Lines. When ‘The Carnival Spirit’ docked in Limón 2,214 tourists disembarked to spend the day exploring Costa Rica’s attractions.

CARNIVAL SPIRIT is the floating resort that **ushered** (cause to enter) in our Spirit-class ships. It is built with one goal in mind: to make sure that every time you get the sense that you’re crossing over into a whole new world of fun. Once on board, let the good times roll because just about everything is included. Enjoy delicious meals in various onboard restaurants, with the complimentary 24-hour **stateroom** (guest cabin) service. Also, the wide variety of onboard activities and endless entertainment options complete a cruise experience like no other.

This ship is fantastic, someone said it reminds him of the Titanic, with its woodwork and stairways. It sails to ports throughout the Caribbean, Alaska, Hawaii and crosses the Panama Canal. It boasts a **state-of-the-art** (architectonic wonder) theater with seating for 1,500 people and nightly live entertainment. Four pools; one with a two-story waterslide, and another with a retractable roof, allow people to swim no matter what the weather is like.

“Great ship. Fantastic people. Wonderful,” said a couple from California.

Adapted from http://www.carnival.com/cms/fun/ships/carnival_spirit

“Tico Times” newspaper

- by Licda. Cecilia Abarca C.



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

EXERCISE 5

Choose the right alternative in each case, according to the reading above. Write the letter that corresponds to the correct answer in the space provided.

1. Carnival Spirit is the name of _____.
A) the new boat
B) an old vessel
C) one of the ports
D) a tourist package
2. The passengers disembark in Limón to _____.
A) go up the stairs
B) remind the Titanic
C) cross the Panama Canal
D) explore Costa Rica's attractions
3. One thousand five hundred people can sit in the _____.
A) boat
B) pools
C) theater
D) stairways
4. A retractable roof is over _____.
A) the boat
B) the stairways
C) the four pools
D) one of the pools
5. Two people from California said: _____.
A) "Great ship"
B) "Fantastic pools"
C) "It is like the Titanic"
D) "Contact your local travel"



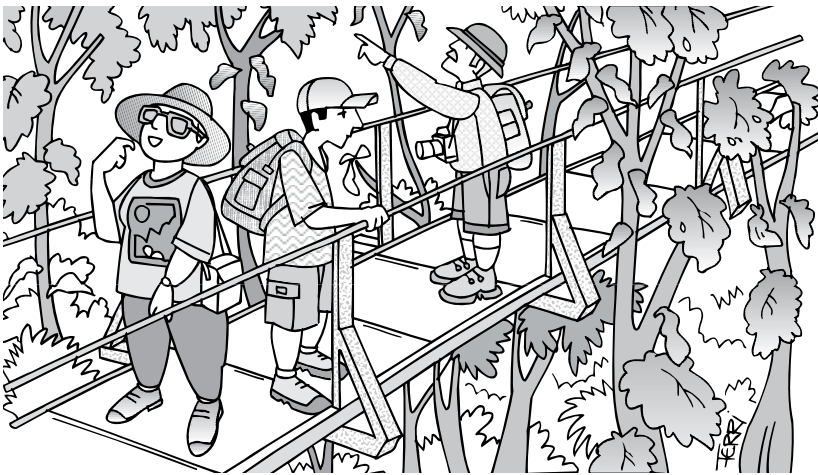
ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

6. The “Spirit-class ships” of the company means to _____.
- A) visit Costa Rica
 - B) build enormous ships
 - C) build a new world of fun
 - D) include everything in the pay

Read the text carefully.

PARRITA, WHERE PEOPLE GO FOR VACATIONS



*Parrita is a touristic place in Costa Rica. To most tourists, this town used to be seen just from car windows on route to beaches **further** (more distant) south, or Jacó and Puntarenas to the north.*

*Until now. This palm-and-pineapple-plantation king has joined forces to be a real touristic attraction. Here, tourists can enjoy kite surfing, kayaking, zip-lines, horseback rides, four-wheelers and poolside cocktails, besides world-class hotels. All this has been like a collagen injection for this **drooping** (relaxing) vacation spot. Now it deserves to be called “Parrita, where people go for vacation,” rather than “Parrita, where people get gas and Gatorade to hold.”*

*Rainmaker Conservation Project is a private wildlife preserve **slung** (carried in a sling) with rope bridges crossing over the Río Seco, between Manuel Antonio and Parrita. On a bridge of rope and*



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER



aluminium ladder, the **ribbon** (shoreline) of the river and waterfall look like an invitation to the afterlife. There, in the silence of the treetops, the flying visitors appear somehow more mobile or vital than plants normally look.

Besides conservation, the Rainmaker project is used for tourist activities, making the one-mile trail and bridge system available to a number of visitors, guaranteeing minimum impact on the environment. The well-tended trails, hand railings, bridges and lookout points have been designed to assure the safety, comfort and enjoyment of adventurous visitors, while leaving the surrounding jungle terrain as Mother Nature intended.

Visitors have **raved** (expressed with excessive enthusiasm) in the guest book about the “beauty of a **pristine** (pure-original), virgin rainforest.” One 17-year-old woman wrote, “I have never seen so much green in my whole life”.

Adapted from “Tico Times” newspaper
http://www.itravel-costarica.com/costarica_centralpacificcoast.
http://eyeoncostarica.blogspot.com/2010_07_01_archive.html

- by Licda. Cecilia Abarca C.



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

EXERCISE 6



Choose the right alternative in each case, according to the reading above. Write the letter that corresponds to the correct answer in the space provided.

- Local Parrita forces wanted to be a _____.
 - place for entertainment only
 - location where tourists can stop for gas
 - close area for their own private entertainment.
 - place for entertainment besides its natural agricultural activity

- A zip line is used because it is _____.
 - the only way to enjoy the reserve
 - the most popular transportation resource
 - a way to practice an extreme sport full of emotion
 - a good equipment to observe nature as close as possible

- This project has wanted the _____ for conservation.
 - bridge and hand railings
 - bridge system available
 - impact on the environment
 - surrounding jungle terrain intact

- This touristic place offers _____.
 - a great beach
 - comfort and enjoyment
 - deteriorated sport structures
 - transport to the southern beaches



5. Parrita became a dropping vacation spot because one can _____.
- A) get fuel (gas)
 - B) get pineapples and African palm
 - C) **stare** (having fixed eyes) at nature
 - D) can practice and enjoy many entertainment activities
6. "The flying visitors" refers to _____.
- A) kites
 - B) butterflies
 - C) persons with wings
 - D) persons holding of zip-lines
7. The one-mile trail is really well-tended for _____.
- A) wild animals
 - B) people safety
 - C) waterfall look
 - D) minimum impact of the environment

Read the text carefully.

DISCOVERING AUSTRALIA



*Australia is the largest island and the smallest continent in the world. It has an interesting variety of wildlife including kangaroo, koala bears and platypus (duck bill). Among its **dramatic** (impressive) landscape there are panoramic deserts, tropical rainforest and the fascinating Ayers Rock.*

*Let's explore the Red Center which is located in the Northern Territory - heart of **Outback***

(inaccessible) Australia -where you find Uluru the most famous rock **monolith** (a single great stone) called Ayers Rock. It's one of the picture postcard images sure to strike a **chord** (a straight line connecting two points on a curve) with Australians all over the world. This big rock is 348 meters high and 3.6 kilometers long.

The Red Center takes its name from the uniquely reddish soil found in the area and in the varying orange-red **hues** (chromaticity). If you travel to Ayers Rock during the afternoon, it appears as an **ocher** (a moderate yellow-orange) brown color, scored and **pitted** (marked) by dark shadows. As the sun sets, it illuminates the rock in burnished orange, then a series of deeper and darker reds before it fades – late afternoon– into **charcoal** (dark or black).



Kakadu -Australia's well known national park- is also located in the Northern Territory. It's a **massive** (large) park which **boasts** (features) fascinating flora and fauna, the birdlife is **staggering** (astonishing). There are also an amount of ancient aboriginal art here. The insights into Aboriginal survival skills and the traditional way of life are also fascinating. The indigenous art on the rock 'galleries' represents stories that reinforce traditional laws and social beliefs that make it, one of the highlights of a trip to Kakadu.

A trail of 250 meters hike is rewarded with **stunning** (sensational) views across the **floodplain** (level land submerged by floodwaters) of the East Alligator River. On a visit at the end of the dry season



CONVENIO MEP • ICER

hundreds of **crocs** (crocodiles) can be seen. Kakadu is best visited after the wet season ends in April-May, when the waterfalls are still spectacular and the heat isn't too debilitating.



Consider visiting the Great Barrier Reef, which stretches more than 1,200 miles through the tropical waters of Queensland, a state of Australia that is bordered by the Coral Sea and also it is bordered by the Northern Territory to the West. Queensland is often nicknamed the Sunshine State, since it enjoys warm weather and a **sizeable** (large) portion of the state is in the tropics.

Adapted from: <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Queensland>

<http://www.viator.com/Ayers-Rock/d359>

<http://travelblog.viator.com/top-things-to-do-in-kakadu/>

<http://goaustralia.about.com/od/ntsightseeing/a/redcentre.htm>

- by Licda. Cecilia Abarca C.

EXERCISE 7

Choose the right alternative in each case, according to the reading above. Write the letter that corresponds to the correct answer in the space provided.

1. The Red Center is a part of Australia Territory that _____.
 - A) has red soil
 - B) is 3.6 kilometers long
 - C) produces various reefs
 - D) is nicknamed Sunshine Center
2. Queensland is famous because of its _____.
 - A) rock monolith
 - B) hundreds of crocs
 - C) reefs and sunshine
 - D) spectacular waterfalls



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

3. There are Aboriginal art in the _____.
- A) Red Center
 - B) Ayers Rock
 - C) Kakadu Park
 - D) State of Queensland
4. Lots of birds are found in _____.
- A) Coral Sea
 - B) the Alligator River
 - C) Panoramic Deserts
 - D) National Park of Australia
5. We can find _____ reflected in the aboriginal art.
- A) Barrier Reefs
 - B) stories and orange-red hues
 - C) the heart of Outback Australia
 - D) the social beliefs and ancient laws
6. The famous rock monolith has become _____.
- A) reddish soil
 - B) an Australian Symbol
 - C) a 1.200 miles wide stone
 - D) Australia's best – known reef
7. During the early afternoon, the sun illuminates the Ayers Rock in the following way: _____.
- A) darker reds
 - B) orange with shadows
 - C) charcoal and deeper reds
 - D) a mix of yellow, brown and orange



8. _____ are in the Northern Territory of Australia.
- A) Uluru and Kakadu
 - B) the monolith and the chord
 - C) Queensland and the Red Center
 - D) rock galleries of art and the platypus
9. Why is the state of Queensland called the Sunshine State?
Because of its _____.
- A) yellow soil
 - B) warm weather
 - C) tropical waters
 - D) charcoal afternoons

Read the text carefully.

NEW ZEALAND



New Zealand offers **unique** (single) experiences found nowhere else in the world. It is surely one of the world's **best-kept** (best custody) secrets. It has, pleasant and perfect climate, **breathtaking** (very exciting) scenery, and wonderfully hospitable



CONVENIO MEP • ICER

people who ensure visitors a truly extraordinary experience.

This island offers six different climatic regions and boasts a series of unparalleled golden-sand beaches, protected marine parks to explore from on or **beneath** (below) the surface, safe-but-active volcanic areas, pristine snow-capped Alps to ski and climb and prehistoric forests and unique flora and fauna. It is easily accessible without thousands of miles to travel between each destination.



New Zealand has an enviable reputation as one of the safest destinations in the world, lacking poisonous animals and boasting a low crime rate. It is a country where the only stress is the one taken on the adventure-minded tourist such as buggie jumping, **parachuting** (descend or jump from a parachute), and white-water rafting.

You can walk for miles in New Zealand without seeing another soul(person), accompanied by **rustling** (murmurus) trees, running water and unusual bird song.

There is a huge variety of tourist attractions, activities and sightseeing experiences. From a relaxing boat cruise on the beautiful Lake Wakatipu or experience New Zealand's tallest mountain Aoraki with the amazing geothermal **geysers** (spring or thermal waters).

Among (included with) other attractions and activities there are Whale watching in Kaikoura, Sailing in the Marlborough Sounds, Kayaking the Abel Tasman, Scenic sightseeing tours, Auckland harbor cruises, Hiking on the Franz Josef, visiting **glowworm** (luminous larva)caves near Te Anau in Fordland plus much more.

Adapted from: <http://www.nzescape.com/attractions.htm>
<http://www.iexplore.com/dmap/New+Zealand/Where+to+Go>
- by Licda. Cecilia Abarca C.



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

EXERCISE 8

Choose the right alternative in each case, according to the reading above. Write the letter that corresponds to the correct answer in the space provided.

1. You can have aquatic activities in _____.
 - A) Auckland and Alps
 - B) Caves and Lake Wakatipu
 - C) marine parks and Kaikoura
 - D) Aoraki and hiking on the Franz Josef

2. This country is a safe place to visit because _____.
 - A) geysers surround people
 - B) the volcanoes are active and dangerous
 - C) every visitor has to practice extreme sports
 - D) there are neither poisonous animals nor thieves

3. When climbing the Alps _____ may be found.
 - A) geothermal geysers
 - B) white snow and flora
 - C) ancient trees and poisonous animals
 - D) white water rafting and the most ancient trees

4. You can enjoy a silent nature walk, while listening to _____.
 - A) other persons
 - B) trees and glowworms
 - C) bird songs and human steps
 - D) running water and bird songs



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

EXERCISE 9



From the previous reading, match the description in column 1 with the name in column 2 by writing the corresponding letter in the parentheses

COLUMN 1

1. Yellow
2. Parachuting
3. Active but safe
4. Whale watching
5. Tallest mountain
6. Six different variations
7. A recondite touristic place
8. Very friendly and good hosts

COLUMN 2

- () A. New Zealand
() B. Volcanoes
() C. Kaikoura
() D. Beaches
() E. Climate
() F. People
() G. Aoraki
() H. Stress

Read the text carefully.

MONTANA: WESTWARD, HO!

To appreciate Montana's place in American history consider traveling along the route of Lewis and Clark. Much of their **journey** (a trip), to locate an inland waterway to the Pacific Ocean, was spent in Montana; crossing the scenic countryside on foot, on horseback, and by boat.

Much of Montana's Lewis and Clark Trail landscape remains unchanged from early 1800s, allowing visitors to retrace the adventure and understand the breadth and significance of this journey across the vast Montana plains, **overlooking** (watching over) the Missouri River -- where the explorers **portaged**





(transported) boats and supplies. Visitors can start their canoe adventure at the Lewis and Clark National Historic Trail Interpretive Center, in Great Falls. They will travel on a 149 mile stretch of the Upper Missouri wild and scenic river. They can visit Fort Benton, passing Pompey's Pillar a towering **sandstone** (a rock consisting of sand) bluff, where Captain Williams inscribed his name and the date "July 25, 1806" to commemorate the culmination of the long journey. Along the route, travelers can also see the natural beauty of Glacier National Parks. Tourists also enjoy the "Old West" atmosphere of the Little Bighorn Battlefield where the indians fought as well.

Adapted from "Travel Holiday" Magazine
<http://www.britannica.com/EBchecked/topic-art/390518/117189/William-Clarks>
<http://honeymoons.about/features/com/cs/montana/a/montanahistory.htm>
- by Licda. Cecilia Abarca C.

EXERCISE 10

Choose the right alternative in each case, according to the reading above. Write the letter that corresponds to the correct answer in the space provided.

1. The reading is about _____.
 - A) the landscape changes in Montana
 - B) the touristic journey along the Missouri River
 - C) the historic route followed by Lewis and Clark
 - D) Captain Williams travels to Glacier National Park



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

2. The purpose of explorers at the beginning was to find _____.
- A) sand stone
 - B) Indian boat
 - C) river to travel
 - D) wild and scenic trail
3. Captain William wrote his name on _____.
- A) the route
 - B) high bluffs
 - C) Great Falls
 - D) Bighorn Batterfields
4. During the 1800's the journey was done by _____.
- A) canoe
 - B) horse through the river
 - C) horse through the battlefield
 - D) boat, on horseback or on foot
5. July 25, 1806 is when Captain Williams _____.
- A) said "Old West"
 - B) passed the river
 - C) finished his journey
 - D) was in the battlefield
6. The tourist can travel by boat with the following itinerary _____.
- A) Missouri River, Great Falls and National Park
 - B) Great Falls, Pompey's Pillar and National Park
 - C) Fort Benton, Bighorn Battlefield, Missouri River and Great Falls
 - D) Great Falls, Missouri River, Fort Benton, Pompey's Pillar, Glacier National Park and Bighorn Battlefield



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

Read the text carefully.

VACATION IN SWITZERLAND



For a special wedding anniversary, Janet and I took a vacation trip to Switzerland. This country is very mountainous, and has many beautiful lakes and rivers. The picturesque cities and villages are nestled in valleys, sometimes with snowcapped mountains around them. The cities are much older than those in the Americas. It is common to see buildings or **castles** (any place of security or refuge) **dating** (to have origin in) **back** (to go backwards) to the Middle Ages and occasionally to find ruins that were standing during the time Christ walked on the Earth.



Two of our favorite places in Switzerland were Zermatt and Lucerne. Zermatt is a village you can only get to by train. There are no cars. The Matterhorn is an impressive mountain standing at the end of the valley. Another train takes you up and out of the valley for a better view. Lucerne is a major city, situated at the mouth of a river, which flows into a lake. Large swans swim along the **shores** (the land adjacent to an ocean). The old city walls still exist, and you can walk along the top of them, and through narrow cobblestone streets. An interesting old, wooden covered-bridge across the river has replicas of paintings that **depict** (to represent by drawing) life and death during the Black Plague in the Middle Ages.



We left Switzerland by boat. We sailed down the Rhine River, through Germany to Holland. There were literally hundreds of castles along the banks of the Rhine River. It was a beautiful finale to a memorable vacation.

Adapted from American Friends: Jan and Jerry Jacobson
www.ski-zermatt.com/features/zermatt-live-cams.html
- by Licda. Cecilia Abarca C.

EXERCISE 11

Choose the right alternative in each case, according to the reading above. Write the letter that corresponds to the correct answer in the space provided.

1. This couple, Jan and Jerry, went to Switzerland _____.
A) for a job
B) for shopping
C) to get married
D) for a wedding anniversary
2. There is a great number of _____ in Switzerland.
A) cars and trains
B) cars and rivers
C) ruins and lakes
D) mountains and lakes
3. The cities and villages are concentrated _____ surrounded by snow capped mountains.
A) in the lakes
B) up in the mountains
C) in the valleys around the Matterhorn
D) in the valleys and at the mouth of rivers
4. We can find very ancient _____.
A) cars
B) trains
C) castles and swans
D) castles and bridges



5. Switzerland numerous mountains are everywhere so you _____.
- A) go by car
 - B) go by train
 - C) take a bus
 - D) walk up the mountains
6. At the end of the valley there _____.
- A) are boats
 - B) are castles
 - C) is Zermatt city
 - D) is an impressive mountain

Read the text carefully.

COLORFUL NIAGARA FALLS

LAND OF THE RAINBOW

*Niagara Falls is divided into the Horseshoe Falls and the American Falls. The Horseshoe Falls drop about 53 meters, the height of the American Falls is 21 meters because of the presence of giant **boulders** (mass of rock) at its base. The larger Horseshoe Falls are about 792 meters wide, while the American Falls are 323 meters wide.*

*Niagara Falls has many attractions from museums to the Maid of the Mist, to free concerts and events. Whether you want to absorb the beauty of the **rushing** (move fast) waters of the falls or simply enjoy the historical sites like the great museums of art. Do you want a relaxing vacation or the thrill of a lifetime? Niagara USA offers something for the relaxing visitor and the thrill-seeker alike.*

Helicopter tours above and around the Falls. Everyone will enjoy the majestic power and beauty of the Falls from the air. Located conveniently downtown, next to the entrance to the Rainbow Bridge.



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER



Experience the thrill of class five white-water rapids at Devil's Hole, the adrenaline rush of 1500 horsepower, and the amazing scenery along the Niagara River and Whirlpool. Get absolutely soaked on our "Wet Jet" tour or stay completely dry on our "Jet Dome" tour.

*A trip on the 'Maid (a girl or young and married woman) of the Mist,' a beautiful boat, is one of the most popular trips for visitors. Passengers come from either the Canadian or U.S. side at the base of the Horseshoe Falls. The boat takes visitors to the base of the American Falls, where passengers get **drenched** (covered thoroughly with precipitated water) by thick mist, as thousands of gallons of water thunder over the Falls — nearly a million tons of water every five minutes.*

At night, Niagara Falls is illuminated by a battery of 20 colored searchlights with over four billion candlepower. During the summer, lights are on from approximately 9 to 12 p.m., with white lights only for the first and last 15 minutes.

*A visit to Niagara Falls, in the summer, will be enjoyed by flower lovers. The park is dressed with hundreds of flowers which add color to souvenir photos. In the winter, scenery is even more spectacular than that of summer. Wind, spray and freezing temperatures combine to create an ever-changing icy fairyland as the mist of the Falls forms a frozen **coating** (something spread over a surface) over everything close by.*

Adapted from "Colorful Niagara Falls" Travelpic Publications
http://www.niagara-usa.com/niagara-falls-attractions_1_attractions.html
<http://www.flickr.com/photos/flipkeat/3300203538/>
- by Licda. Cecilia Abarca C.



CONVENIO MEP • ICER

EXERCISE 12

Choose the right alternative in each case, according to the reading above. Write the letter that corresponds to the correct answer in the space provided.

1. The giant boulders are _____.
 - A) under the Rainbow bridge
 - B) at the base of the American Falls
 - C) three hundred twenty three meters wide
 - D) between the American Falls and the Horseshoe Falls

2. Niagara Falls is illuminated at night with _____.
 - A) candles
 - B) grey lights
 - C) natural lights
 - D) electric lights

3. “Wet Jet” is different from “Jet Dome” because _____.
 - A) it is more relaxing
 - B) people get completely wet
 - C) it takes you to the Devil’s Hole
 - D) its strength is 1500 horsepower

4. A tour with The “Maid of the Mist” let you _____.
 - A) enjoy the soft touch of the mist
 - B) enjoy the mist every five minutes
 - C) get thousands of gallons of water
 - D) pass by the base of the Horseshoe



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

5. During summer you can stare at _____.
- A) an icy fairyland
 - B) freezing flowers
 - C) frozen coating for everything
 - D) parks with countless beautiful flowers
6. Helicopter tours are intended for the tourists to see _____ from above.
- A) the Horseshoe only
 - B) all the art museums
 - C) the beauty of the falls
 - D) the free concerts and events
7. White water rapids is an activity for _____.
- A) little kids only
 - B) relaxing tourists
 - C) thrill seeker persons
 - D) every kind of persons

Read the text carefully.

EGYPT, A WORLD OF ARCHEOLOGICAL TREASURES

*Explore the old Cairo, the capital of Egypt. Visit the Hanging Church, one of the oldest Christian churches. At the entrance you will find a beautifully-decorated **gate** (door). This leads into an open courtyard **flanked** (protected) by mosaics, then, there are 29 steps to the church. At the top of the stairs, there are three wooden doors decorated with geometric patterns. Followed by a luxurious, **marble** (granite) pulpit. Next, you will see the timber roof of the nave that **recalls** (to call back) the Noah's Ark.*





The icons are craved with geometric designs and crosses. In the center, one depicts the Christ Enthroned; the Virgin Mary is to his right.

The Alabaster Mosque of Mohammed Ali is another touristic point and is one of the **landmarks** (a structure of unusual historical and aesthetic interest) of Cairo. It has a **minaret** (lamp) **spotted** (speckled) from any part of the city. **Regarding** (on the topic of) to women clothes, only when they are going inside a **mosque** (temple) they will be asked to cover their heads with a scarf.



In the city of Memphis you can see some beautiful stone statues, the Alabaster **sphinx** (statue having the body of a lion and a head of a man) and the huge statue of King Ramses II. Sakkara is another city where you can find some of the earliest pyramids. All the pyramids were built as tombs for Kings and Queens. Today there are more than 93 Pyramids in Egypt; the most famous ones are those at Giza, a city near Sakkara.

The great Egyptian King Khufu's Pyramid also called Cheops Pyramid is one of them. It is built entirely of **limestone** (marble). The original height of the Pyramid was 146.5 m, but today it is only 137 m high, because the Turks stole fine quality limestone covering, to build houses and Mosques in Cairo. Let's see its inner view. After the main entrance for the Pyramid you can see a long narrow corridor with low roof that descends for more than 100 m, which connects to a chamber. Next, there is another corridor, which takes you up into the heart of the Pyramid. This ascending corridor ends up at the "Grand Galley"! which is a large, long, rectangular hall, with a long tunnel at the bottom that takes you to the second chamber, which is famously known as the "Queen's Chamber". When you ascend the "Grand Galley, you will find, at the end, an entrance to the third chamber, which is the real, amazing, burial chamber of King Khufu, and this is where you will find his stone **sarcophagus** (coffin).

Adapted from www.egypttoursandtravel.com

- by Licda. Cecilia Abarca C.



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

EXERCISE 13

Choose the right alternative in each case, according to the reading above, Write the letter that corresponds to the correct answer in the space provide.

1. We can describe the Hanging Church as followed:
_____.
A) The pulpit is made of wood and granite
B) There are geometric designs on the walls
C) There are some mosaics decorating the steps
D) Christ Enthroned and the Virgin Mary are depicted in the central icons
2. The minaret is placed _____.
A) inside the Mosque
B) behind the Mosque
C) at the gate of the Hanging Church
D) in a very high place of the Mosque
3. If you walk into the Hanging Church you will find the following order of elements. First, the main door. Then, the open yard and the 29 steps. Next, _____ and then, the pulpit, the timber roof and finally, the magnificent icons.
A) the gate
B) Noah's Ark
C) the crosses
D) Three wooden doors
4. How many Egyptian cities does the text mention?
_____.
A) Two
B) Five
C) Four
D) Three



5. Women need a scarf to cover their heads, when they entered a _____.
- A) Chamber
 - B) Mosque
 - C) Pyramid
 - D) Christian Temple
6. When you enter _____ you will have to **bend** (curve) down all the way through a long corridor.
- A) Cheops
 - B) the pulpit
 - C) the Tower
 - D) the Grand Gallery
7. The stone Sarcophagus of the Great King Khufu is located in the _____.
- A) Grand Gallery
 - B) third chamber
 - C) Queen's chamber
 - D) ascending corridor
8. The Turks used the limestone of the Cheops Pyramid that they had stolen to build _____.
- A) houses
 - B) churches
 - C) three more pyramids
 - D) the roof inside Cheops



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

Read the text carefully.

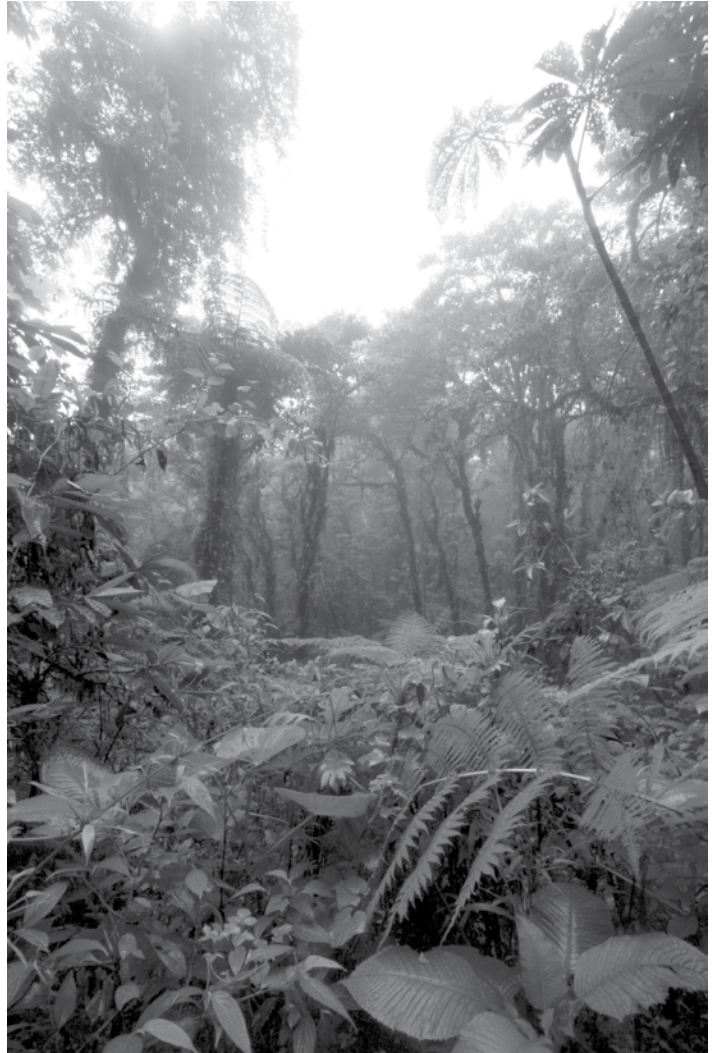
THE SANTA ELENA CLOUD FOREST

*The Santa Elena Cloud Forest is situated 7.3 km north of Santa Elena town, seriously uphill with an elevation of 1,700 meters above the sea level. It is located on the same mountain chain as the Monteverde Cloud Forest. Although both Reserves share habitats, Santa Elena Rainforest is **unique** (single) in many ways. It is cloudier and wetter because of higher elevation **featuring** (to give special prominence to) great views of the Arenal Volcano and the Lake Arenal. Also, it is smaller in size than the Monteverde one.*

The Santa Elena Cloud Forest, dedicated to nature conservation and ecotourism is not a national park, but a state owned non-profit reserve managed by the community.

*The town of Santa Elena is very busy and small, many people get to a variety of commercial and tourism services. It is a mix of rural area and developing city, of paved streets and **gravel** (with rock fragments) roads. Its irregular topography makes for a nice scenery. It is accessible from Tilarán, Juntas de Abangares and the old Río Lagarto road.*

*When you come to explore the reserve, you have many options. You can **stick** (adhere) to the conventional trails that will take you through 12 km of natural paradise or gain a new perspective from above the tree tops. Adventurers may enjoy the Original Canopy Tour that lets you fly through the forest on 7 **zip** (fasten) lines, climb 15 m inside a **strangler** (to be suffocated) **fig** (pear shaped fruit) tree and jump 30 meters down the highest platforms or it may raise you above the forest on suspended bridges doing half-kilometer **stroll** (walk) between mountains.*



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

You can admire one of the best natural reserves in the world, with thousands of species of mammals, birds, amphibians, reptiles, insects and plants.

Adapted from: www.monteverdeinfo.com/

- by Licda Cecilia Abarca C.

EXERCISE 14

Choose the right alternative in each case, according to the reading above. Write the letter that corresponds to the correct answer in the space provided.

1. The Monteverde and The Santa Elena Cloud Forest Reserves share most of the wild life because both _____.
 - A) offer zip lines
 - B) have the same size
 - C) are dedicated to eco-tourism
 - D) are located on the same **range** (ridge of mountains)

2. Santa Elena Cloud Forest Reserve with respect to Monteverde Reserve is _____.
 - A) more rainy
 - B) less humid
 - C) unclouded
 - D) smaller in size

3. The view of Santa Elena Town is very interesting because _____.
 - A) it is a very flat town
 - B) it has many blocks
 - C) it shows commercial progress
 - D) it has all kinds of */sorts of **slopes** (gradients)



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

4. Visit Santa Elena Cloud Forest Reserve and enjoy different activities such as _____.
- A) flying over Arenal Volcano
 - B) facing with thousands of mammals including felines.
 - C) gaining a new perspective flying over Santa Elena town
 - D) walking on the trails through a peaceful natural paradise
5. Santa Elena town _____ because its commerce is very active.
- A) is rural
 - B) is very crowded
 - C) has gravel roads
 - D) is little accessible

MACHU PICCHU



*The Inca city of Machu Picchu - impressive monument of the Inca Empire- was built almost 600 years ago and is located in Peru. Thousands of visitors come from destinations across the world. It is tucked **away** (gather up in folds) on a small hill top between*



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

two Andean peaks at 7,000 feet above sea level. Hidden to all for hundreds of years, until Mister Bingham discovered the ruins buried beneath dense undergrowth in 1911.

Machu Picchu offers tourists an incredible insight into the culture of the Inca people. The first sight of Machu Picchu is fascinating and almost magical. The temples, fields, terraces, and baths appear to be part of the hillside itself . . . an imposing, elegant green, lush (luxuriant) paradise carved into its natural surroundings.

As you enter the site of the Machu Picchu, you might take the path to the left that heads uphill. Not far along this route lies the Temple of the Sun which was dedicated to the sun god Inti, since the sun was of prime importance to this religious civilization. This distinctive **landmark** (attraction) - the most perfect stonework found - presents an aligned window to the sun because this temple also served as a sun observatory. Large granite blocks **polished** (refined) and rounded to fit perfectly with the rocks around them. It truly is something to see up close. Imagine how painstaking (meticulous) the process must have been for them.

The heart of Machu Picchu archeology is Intihuatana - a large block **carved** (cut up) from **limestone** (granite) at the summit of a hill. There are various theories about its use by the Incas from a seat meant for meditating for their ceremonies to a solar observatory, since it is arranged to point directly at the sun during the winter solstice. It is constantly surrounded by members of tour groups, who hold out their hands to feel the energy given off by the rock, . The Intihuatana stone is one of many ritual stones in South America. If you visit Machu Picchu, be sure to climb up to the Intihuatana so you can form your own opinion about this powerful place. These stone is literally an instrument or place to **'tie** (fix) up the sun', because the stone was believed to hold the sun in its place along its annual path in the sky. At midday on 21 March and 21 September the equinoxes, the sun stands almost above the **pillar** (column)—casting no shadow at all. Researchers believe that it was built as an astronomic clock or calendar by the Incas.

The more adventurous visitor may like to hike Huayna Picchu, the towering granite peak that overlooks Machu Picchu from the north, the mountain that you see rising up behind Machu Picchu. It takes about an hour to reach the top climbing slowly. The path is very **steep** (vertical) and narrow, so it must be approached with



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

caution, especially at times after wet weather - not recommended for sufferers of vertigo. Trekking to the original Inca Trail can be a wonderful experience.

Adapted from: <http://www.travour.com/travel-to-peru/tours-to-peru-cities/>
http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Machu_Picchu
<http://www.peruforless.com/machu-picchu-tourism.php>
- by Licda. Cecilia Abarca C.

EXERCISE 15

Choose the appropriate option according to the previous reading. Write the corresponding letter in the space provide.

1. Visitors may prove that _____ were used for observing the sun.
 - A) Intihuatana and Huayna Picchu
 - B) Temple of the Sun and Intihuatana
 - C) Huayna Picchu and the vertical path
 - D) Temple of the Sun and Huayna Picchu
2. The amount of tourists that visit Machu Picchu come from _____.
 - A) all countries
 - B) North America
 - C) South America
 - D) local communities
3. Its natural surroundings kept _____ hidden for hundreds of years.
 - A) the rocks around the city
 - B) the baths of Machu Picchu
 - C) Machu Picchu entire Ruins
 - D) the path to Machu Picchu City



4. The Incas religious beliefs were around the _____.
- A) sun
 - B) stones
 - C) hill top
 - D) stoneworks
5. The Temple of the Sun is situated _____.
- A) by the uphill path
 - B) next to Huayna Picchu
 - C) in the heart of Machu Picchu City
 - D) by the route that goes up the sun
6. It is very dangerous to hike Huayna Picchu because _____.
- A) the sun is hot and burning
 - B) there is a lot of energy in the road
 - C) it is the Inca original Trail made of concrete
 - D) the path is steep, narrow and sometimes wet



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

7. Intihuatana stone _____.
- A) energizes
 - B) holds the sun
 - C) is rounded style
 - D) is used as a ritual place after 1911

EXERCISE 16

From the previous reading, match the description that best fits in column 1 to the monument in Column 2. Write the corresponding letter in the parentheses. Letters can be repeated.

COLUMN 1

1. A powerful stone ()
2. The sun stands above it ()
3. It exhibits the masonry skill ()
4. The pathway is very abrupt ()
5. Probably it was an Inca clock ()
6. Dedicated to the sun god Inti ()
7. It can be seen behind Machu Piccho ()
8. It takes one hour of hiking to get there ()
9. One of its window is arranged toward the sun ()

COLUMN 2

- A. Temple of the Sun
- B. Huayna Picchu
- C. Intihuatana



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

Read the text carefully.

THE MONTEVERDE CLOUD FOREST RESERVE



ONE OF THE MOST OUTSTANDING COSTA RICAN TOURIST ATTRACTIONS.

Where is it and how to get there?

Monteverde belongs to Puntarenas province to the northern part of the country. Its height is 1500 meters over sea level.

The only way to get there is by road. Leaving from San José, it takes about four hour drive and it is recommended a four wheel drive vehicle. However, the road is been improved recently which will facilitate the use of other types of cars. If somebody doesn't want to drive a private car, he/she may have access to package tours. Also, there are regular bus services with departures at 6:30am. and at 2:30 pm. The bus terminal is at the corner between 14th street and 11th avenue in San José. The morning bus arrives in Monteverde at 11:00 am and the afternoon one at 7:00 pm sometimes later during the rainy season.

The community was founded in 1951 by 44 Quakers who settled in peaceful Costa Rica. The explorers immediately fell in love with Monteverde – an environmental treasure – and purchased



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

around 12 square kilometers **undisturbed** (without interruption) wood land. The Quaker settlers enforced many conservation policies. Even more, they resisted the most of the state efforts to improve the zone infrastructure. So they stayed practically isolated for many years. In spite of that, economic prosperity followed when they started a cheese-making industry. Some of the country's best dairy products are still manufactured at the visitor-friendly plant and are exported to international markets.

In fact, it is a well known spot around the world because of its conservation efforts and lifestyle centered on respect for nature. This **surreal** (fantastic) world is filled with animals and plants in numbers too large to count. More than 100 species of mammals including 5 species of cats, over 400 species of birds including 30 kinds of hummingbirds, tens of thousands of insect species) and 2,500 species of plants include 420 kinds of orchids.

Monteverde is called a cloud forest rather than a rain forest because of its altitude, the clouds go through the forest and mist covers the town and the forest.

The mist is caused by wind-driven clouds from the Atlantic that **bathe** (wash) the forest. Daytime temperatures remain pleasant but may get a little colder depending on cloud cover and wind conditions. Tiny drops of water merge (join together) with the sun's rays to form **magnificent** (brilliant) rainbows set in the **backdrop** (scenery) of the sky.

Taken and adapted from: www.monteverde-tours.com

- by Licda. Cecilia Abarca C.

EXERCISE 1



Choose the right alternative in each case, according to the reading above. Write the letter that corresponds to the correct answer in the space provided.

1. You can get there by _____.
 - A) boat, private car or road
 - B) private car, plane or regular bus
 - C) package tours, regular bus or plane
 - D) regular bus, private car or package tours



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

2. The road is much better now. So, _____ needed to get there.
- A) the bus is
 - B) less time is
 - C) the package tours are
 - D) four wheel drive vehicles are
3. Why did Quakers find these mountains irresistible? Because they _____.
- A) could get there easily
 - B) liked to live near a city
 - C) loved nature and peace
 - D) found the zone with high population
4. The Quakers really liked farming because they _____.
- A) liked cheese and beef
 - B) were hard workers in the farm
 - C) rejected conservation programs
 - D) were good workers and wanted to build many roads
5. Monteverde is called a cloud forest instead of a rain forest because the _____.
- A) temperature is hot
 - B) clouds go through the hills
 - C) sun is shining permanently
 - D) mist is high above the mountains
6. The first settlers in Monteverde became _____ with their cheese factory.
- A) disappointed
 - B) isolated and friendly
 - C) growers of different types of cheese
 - D) prosperous and international exporters



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

Read the text carefully.

MONTEVERDE A NATURAL PLAYGROUND

Plan at least a few days to explore this cloud forest, a famous ecotourism orientated area. Here the most significant tourist activities **rest** (take a break) on nature and adventure. There is so much to do, choosing is difficult!

BIRD-WATCHING

Be sure to bring your binoculars because birding is **superb** (fabulous) in Monteverde. The forest is filled with seeds and fruit that feed thousands of **emerald** (bright green) toucans, collared **redstarts** (with a reddish tail). Hummingbirds and innumerable birds. However, many visitors come searching for one thing only: the majestic quetzal. The luxurious bird is known for its emerald and ruby colored plumage with a long tail to **display** (exhibit).

HIKING (MOUNTAIN CLIMBING)

Monteverde offers a diverse and well-maintained trail system that leads into the heart of the reserve. Hearty hikers venture down **rugged** (rocky) trails, while they enjoy butterflies, thousands of plants and also great birds. Because of the activity patterns of animals, we recommend taking this tour early in the morning to see wild animals in their natural habitat. As the odd (peculiar) trees and hanging vines are around you, strange sounds fill the air.

TREE ADVENTURES IN THE SKY

The Sky Trek is a system of cables so you can go **gliding** (to flow easily) through the trees. You can admire different views of the forest with secure and modern technology.



Enjoy the quiet Sky walk to appreciate the reach diversity of the canopy flora and fauna. The tour is made of different trails and 6 suspension bridges that at some points are higher than the canopy.



The Sky Tram is an **aerial** (above ground) **tram** (a railway to carry people) which offers visitors a **stunning** (spectacular) view of animals as well as different varieties of orchids, climbing plants and parasites. The tours start with an ascent direction, at times you will be above the treetops and then you begin your descent. The cable cars are accessible for persons with disabilities.

THE CAFÉ MONTEVERDE COFFEE TOUR

Visit a working coffee-making process from beginning to end enjoying a direct interaction with the community. The tour begins by giving the brief history of the region which is a fascinating story of settlers, farmers and conservationists followed by an explanation of the coffee cultivation process. Then, you walk through a coffee farm. You will visit the coffee room where the beans are received from the farmers and classified for exportation or roasting. You will also visit the recycling stand where they are **blending** (joining together) the pulp and press it into a variety of products such as bags, cards and notebooks. Finally, you will be back to the coffee shop where you will be invited to taste the variety of roasts.

Taken and adapted from: www.guias costarica.com

- by Licda. Cecilia Abarca C.

EXERCISE 2



Choose the right alternative in each case, according to the reading above. Write the letter that corresponds to the correct answer in the space provided.

1. It is much better to _____ before 12 mid-noon.
 - A) hike
 - B) recycle
 - C) taste coffee
 - D) visit villages



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

2. Binoculars are great to search for _____ in the forest.
- A) birds
 - B) trails
 - C) coffee blending
 - D) scenic natural spots
3. The _____ used for making bags.
- A) cables are
 - B) pulp of coffee is
 - C) climbing plants are
 - D) emeralds and rubies are
4. Handicapped persons can _____.
- A) go gliding
 - B) take Sky Trek
 - C) take Sky Tram
 - D) go down a rugged trail
5. The birds have _____ for food.
- A) animals
 - B) butterflies
 - C) a long tail
 - D) seeds and fruit
6. The outstanding and marvelous bird in the whole area is _____.
- A) tucan
 - B) quetzal
 - C) butterflies
 - D) hummingbird



7. The Coffee Tour includes six different events. The last event is to have a cup of coffee and the fourth one is to _____.
- A) collect coffee
 - B) visit the cafeteria
 - C) visit the recycle place
 - D) visit the place for classification of the beans

Read the text carefully.

COSTA RICA, A MAGNETIC ATTRACTION



CONVENIO MEP • ICER

It was only in the past **decade** (a series of ten years) that the traveling public “discovered” Costa Rica. As nature-based tourism grew in popularity during the 1990’s, more and more travelers began

to experience the **pristine** (original) natural areas protected by Costa Rica's renowned conservation efforts. They explored the rain forests, highlands, paramos and coastal mangroves. They swam in the warm, tropical waters of isolated beaches, where forests grew right down to the golden sand. These visitors also watched giant sea turtles digging their nests in the sand under a dark tropical **sky** (the upper atmosphere). Adventurers rafted exciting white-water rivers, stared into craters of active volcanoes, descended into underground caverns, went ballooning over the forest and took scuba diving lessons. Everyone wished to have a longer vacation, because they had not expected so much to see and do in such a small country. After all, it only measures about 20,000 square miles.

All those people went home bursting with enthusiasm for the peaceful, democratic country without an army, where the local people are so incredibly friendly.

Travelers described a country with all the modern goods and services. Many of them started making plans to come back ... some of them stayed.

Adapted from "The Official Guide to Meeting & Incentives, Magazine, ICT" - by Licda. Cecilia Abarca C.

EXERCISE 3



Match the description that best fits in column 1 with the element in column 2 by writing the corresponding letter in the parentheses. Letters can be repeated.

COLUMN 1

1. 20,000 square miles ()
2. Some of them stayed ()
3. Rivers with white water ()
4. Their nests are in the sand ()
5. Some planned to come back ()
6. Peaceful democratic country ()
7. Conservational efforts of Costa Rica ()

COLUMN 2

- A. Rafting
- B. Tourists
- C. Costa Rica
- D. Sea turtles
- E. Protected areas



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

Read the text carefully.

SOME TOURIST SERVICES



*There are more than two hundred travel agencies and tour operators in Costa Rica. Some specialized in nature travel, others in adventure sports, and others in business convention meetings. The tourists can **choose** (select) according to their needs.*

There are highly qualified guides who will greatly enhance selected tours. They make the culture and history of the country come alive in the soul of the tourists and making them feel a part of Costa Rica.

The tours are organized using a modern fleet of air conditioned, radio-equipped vans, buses and highway coaches, driven by experts familiar with the road.

Tourists also can rent a late model car including 4 wheel-drive vehicles, which are recommended for many of Costa Rica's secondary roads.

If the time is short, they can take inexpensive domestic flights to reach nearly every corner of Costa Rica.

*In terms of infrastructure, Costa Rica offers a very functional highway and secondary road **network** (interconnecting system) connecting the entire country.*

Adapted from "The Official Guide to Meeting & Incentives, Magazine, ICT" - by Licda. Cecilia Abarca C.



CONVENIO MEP • ICER

EXERCISE 4



Choose the appropriate alternative to complete the sentences, from the previous text.

1. Travel agencies offer opportunities to people who are interested, in _____.
A) means of transportations
B) infrastructure of Costa Rica
C) business and domestic flights
D) business, nature and adventurous sports

2. The professional guides talk to the tourists about _____.
A) inexpensive flights
B) Costa Rican History
C) the soul of the tourists
D) connecting the entire country

3. The 4 wheel-drive vehicles are good for _____.
A) flights
B) highways
C) familiar experts
D) secondary roads

4. The tours can be done on _____.
A) buses and vans
B) radio-equipped cars
C) 4 wheel-drive coaches
D) a modern fleet of planes

5. If tourists don't have much time _____ are recommended.
A) vans
B) buses
C) flights
D) late model cars



Read the following hotel advertisements carefully.

HOTEL ACCOMMODATIONS

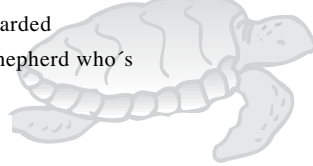
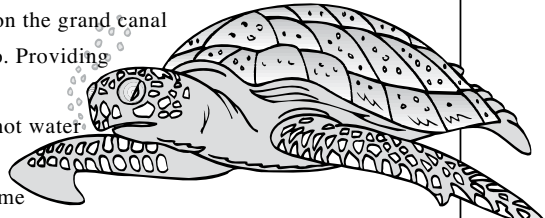
El Manatí Ecological Lodge

The Lodge is located on the grand canal across from tortuguero. Providing its clients with clean, comfortable lodging, hot water showers, fans in the screened-in rooms, home

cooking, and beautifully landscaped, grounds with hammocks in the shade, El Manatí is "high cotton" for tourists in the area. The lodge is equipped with kayaks and canoes for use in the river, ping-pong and other table games, and nature trails for hiking enjoyment.

Toucans inhabit the vicinity well-guarded by Tombo, the handsome German Shepherd who's everyone's friend.

Contact the lodge at (2233-3333).



Restaurant service with international and Italian cuisine.

- * 40 rooms with private bath
- * air-conditioned and terrace
- * swimming pools
- * tropical bar
- * fast food
- * plunged in luxuriant local vegetation
- * 8 minutes from Manuel Antonio National Park
- * 3 minutes from Quepos

Ph: (506) 777-1117
Fax: (506) 777-1578
P.O. Box 180-6350
Quepos, Costa Rica



HOTEL & CABINAS
A family hotel

Located on the ocean in the best spot on the Caribbean coast.

We offer modern cabins with all the necessary conveniences: private bath with hot water, fans, and parking.

Puerto Viejo
Talamanca Limón

Reservations: Phone-Fax (506) 798-1844
We accept your credit cards

TABACON RESORT

The Arenal Volcano and the surrounding Tropical Rain Forest provide a breathtaking setting, unparalleled in the world.

In the middle of all this natural splendor

TABACON RESORT offers you a warm and beautiful heaven, where you can enjoy an unforgettable, relaxing experience. Tabacon Resort offers 42 rooms; equipped with air conditioning, color T.V. with satellite programming and a private terrace with front view of spectacular Arenal Volcano.



The perfect complement to the Tabacon experience!! ISKANDRIA the SPA at Tabacon, offers you a variety ranging of treatments, ranging from a facial cleansings to aromatherapy massages, all in a natural and tropical environment.

Let your mind and body get away from everyday pressures, by going and enjoying our world of relaxation, renewal and pampering.

Phone: (506) 256 1500 Fax: (506) 221 3075 e-mail: sales@tabacon.com <http://www.tabacon.com>

UNION MET

EXERCISE 5



From the previous advertisements, match the lodging that best fits the description. Numbers can be repeated.

COLUMN 1

- Hot water, fans and hammocks ()
- Fast food and Italian food ()
- Aromatherapy massages ()
- More than 40 rooms ()
- Volcano sights ()
- River sports. ()
- Near Quepos ()

COLUMN 2

- 1. Villa Teca
- 2. Tabacón
- 3. Maritza
- 4. Manatí

EXERCISE 6



Choose the right alternative in each case, according to the reading above. Write the letter that corresponds to the correct answer in the space provided.

1. Tourists can enjoy river sports and beaches in the following hotels: _____.
 - A) Manatí y Tabacón
 - B) Villa Teca and Tabacón
 - C) Maritza, Villa Teca and Manatí
 - D) Tabacón, Villa Teca and Maritza

2. You can _____ at the Hotel Tabacón.
 - A) see toucans in the Caribbean Coast
 - B) have table games in private terraces
 - C) have a front view of Arenal volcano and the Green Turtles
 - D) take a massage and then have a beautiful sight of the Arenal Volcano



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

3. You can find cabins with _____ at Maritza Hotel.
- A) private parking
 - B) private terrace
 - C) air conditioning and color TV
 - D) fans and private terraces
4. Tabacón resort offers _____.
- A) a spa and hammocks
 - B) kayaks and Italian food
 - C) facial natural treatments
 - D) forty rooms and a tropical rainforest

Read the following text.

THE TRIP TO TORTUGUERO ON THE RIVERBOAT “FRANCESCA”

IGNORE YOUR WATCH (A SMALL PORTABLE TIME PIECE) FOR A FEW DAYS



Tortuguero National Park is one of Costa Rica’s major ecotourism destination on the Caribbean coastline, approximately 80 kilometers North East of Limón. The canals are the only way to get around. One option is to take the Watson’s boat at Moín. Time spend with us is like discovering Costa Rica with the original explorers.

*Modesto and I –experienced, **knowledgeable** (showing knowledge) naturalist tour guides on board the boats – offer that original wildlife boat tour. We call the monkeys in their language, while tourists are listening, observing and being a part of the surrounding life, feeling the **dripping** (the sound of water falling) from the canopies overhead.*

*Such tour affords **awesome** (impressive) views and close encounters with the jungle wildlife from the comfort of the cushioned canopied fiberglass boats. It takes approximately three*

hours and enables to appreciate the **lush** (abundant) flora and abundant fauna of the Caribbean coastal waterways, the “Amazon of Costa Rica”.

Some of the animals we often see while on tour are two and three fingered sloths, crocodiles, river turtles, caiman, iguanas, and different species of monkeys, bats and innumerable tropical birds. As well as manatee and even jaguar, tapir, **macaws** (the largest parrot) and toucans. We go stopping frequently to observe and identify the wildlife along the way. Nature’s **delights** (enchant) everywhere with water lilies and hanging vines from towering trees along the canal.

We arrive at the village of Tortuguero by one thirty in the afternoon. At certain times of the year, nesting sea turtles are an added attraction as an optional evening activity. In the early morning next day, we **board** (get on, enter) the boat to go into Tortuguero National Park for more wildlife viewing. This is a good time of day to see the wildlife as they **wake** (stop sleeping) and feed. You may take your time to hike in the park or on the beach, swim in the pools or visit the butterfly, frog and botanical gardens. **Afterwards** (later on) we return on the river and tour back to Moín. With regard to the tourists who take our tour, many tell us that they see more wildlife in 2 days with us than throughout the rest of their travels in Costa Rica.

Written by Francesca V. Watson, www.riverboatfrancesca@gmail.com

Adapted - by Licda Cecilia Abarca C.

EXERCISE 7



Choose the right alternative in each case, according to the reading above. Write the letter that corresponds to the correct answer in the space provided.

1. Why are the Watsons like original explorers? Because they

_____.

- A) live in Limón
- B) are part of wildlife
- C) are the boats’ owners
- D) really know the jungle



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

2. “Call the monkeys in their language” means the _____.
- A) Watsons have a tape recorder
 - B) Watsons are familiar with the monkeys
 - C) Watsons knows the monkeys’ language
 - D) waterway produces familiar sounds for the monkeys
3. The boat goes _____.
- A) very fast
 - B) under the canals
 - C) towards the North West of Limón
 - D) slow enough to appreciate wildlife
4. The lush flora is described as follows _____.
- A) two or three sloths
 - B) jaguars behind hanging vines
 - C) delicate water lilies and tower trees
 - D) a better look of different species of monkeys
5. Some optional activities for visitors after the boat are _____.
- A) climbing the tower trees and see river turtles
 - B) visiting the butterfly gardens and river turtles
 - C) seeing the nesting sea turtles and botanical gardens
 - D) hiking in the park while calling crocodiles in their languages
6. The boat trip includes _____.
- A) Moín – National Park
 - B) Tortuguero village – Moín
 - C) National Park – Tortuguero village
 - D) round trip Moín – Tortuguero village and National Park



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

7. When do animals from the Park feed regularly _____.

- A) early morning
- B) at one – thirty
- C) in the evening
- D) when people come

EXERCISE 8



Match the information in column 1 with the name of the place in column 2 by writing the corresponding letter in the parentheses. Letters can be repeated.

COLUMN 1

- 1. Nesting sea turtles ()
- 2. Starting point for the trip ()
- 3. Caribbean coastal waterways ()
- 4. The original wildlife boat tour takes places ()
- 5. Costa Rican great ecotourism destination ()
- 6. The only way to get to the National Park ()

COLUMN 2

- A. Moín
- B. Beaches of Tortuguero
- C. Tortuguero National Park
- D. Amazon of Costa Rica, the canals

Read the following text.

JUMP INTO TICO ADVENTURE

ADRENALINE AND FUN TOGETHER

Beautiful beaches, rugged mountains, active volcanoes, steamy tropical forests, cool caves and the greatest recreational river source on the planet-all protected by a model National Park System, make Costa Rica the ideal setting for adventure sports and travel. Ecotourism provides adventure to the thrill seekers or those



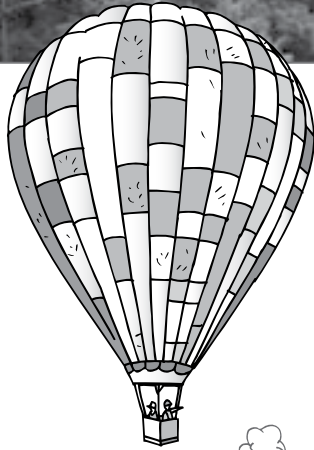
ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

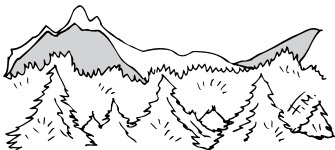
who like to explore the wonder of flying, drift over the rainforest. All of these activities are of such high quality that **fan** (admirer) travel thousands of miles to enjoy them.



Bungee jumping consists of falling through the air before being shot back up by a rubber rope **tied** (attached) to your feet. It has become one of the most extreme sports as **thrill** (ecstasy) seekers, will jump off the **cliffs** (high face of a rock), bridges and buildings. One of Costa Rica's bungee jump hot **spot** (mark) is located at the Old Colorado River Bridge because of its height and scenic beauty.



Costa Rica hot air ballooning means the wonder of flight freely. Over rain forests **caressing** (lightly touch) the tops of giant trees, **dipping** (sinking) into white water rivers, and **chasing** (following) monkeys in the tree-tops. With the right climatic conditions, sometimes ascending to watch **awesome** (splendid) Arenal volcano erupting above its **halo** (circle of light) of clouds. However, the real goal is to fly low over nearby rivers, fields, and forests, to **frolic** (play) with the birds, and to laugh with animals such as monkeys and iguanas and sometimes get a full chorus calling up from the trees. Highly recommended long pants **legs** (landing in high grass) waterproof shoes, a hat to block sun and sun glasses.



Wind surfing is a water sport favored with the trade winds; that blow across Costa Rica with incredible force and consistency. This particular wind creates windsurfing conditions in the western end of Lake Arenal, becoming one of the world's premier windsurfing spots compared to Italy's Lake Garda. During the dry season, the wind speed averages 33 miles an hour, a velocity that only experienced windsurfers can handle. As the **gale** (wind) increases, the lake's surface becomes **choppy** (irregular), and expert surfers use the waves to jump high into the air.

Now obviously, all this depends entirely on Mother Nature. In choosing Costa Rica Lake Arenal is a choice based not on how easy it is to reach the center, but on the wind statistics. After all, it is no use going somewhere quick and easy just to sit on the beach and dream of wind.

Adapted from: www.costoricamap.com/ing/avjwind.html
www.avantirentaar.com/bungee-jumping.html
www.serendipityadventures.com
- by Licda. Cecilia Abarca C.

ICER
CONVENIO MEP • ICER

EXERCISE 9



Choose the right alternative in each case, according to the reading above. Write the letter that corresponds to the correct answer in the space provided.

1. You can see volcanic eruption above clouds from _____.
A) Lake Garda
B) Lake Arenal
C) hot air balloon
D) Colorado River Bridge

2. Mother nature is described as follows: _____.
A) a rubber rope to tie
B) trade winds and sufferer's force
C) clouds and expert sufferer's dreams
D) winds force, consistency and velocity

3. Bungee jumping is one of the most extreme sports because _____.
A) the air is hotter each time
B) the bridge or building could break
C) iguanas and monkeys can harm you
D) you take huge free fall jump with your feet tied with a rope

4. Flying low over the land is possible when you _____.
A) jump off of cliffs
B) jump into the air as an expert sufferer
C) experience the wonder of flying in an air balloon
D) are watching the Arenal Volcano eruption from above the clouds



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

5. You need _____ for rafting.
- A) experience
 - B) a wild jungle
 - C) a white-water river
 - D) to climb the highest peak
6. When you are near the altitude of the equator, you have to be careful of the _____ or you will get sick.
- A) sun
 - B) water
 - C) fast growing trees
 - D) toucans and parrots

EXERCISE 10



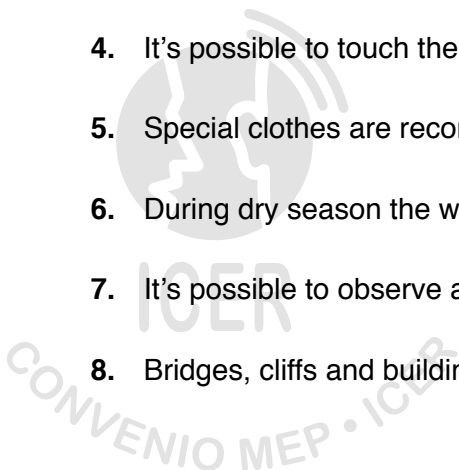
Match the description in column 1 with the name of the sport in column 2 by writing the corresponding letter in the parentheses. Letters can be repeated.

COLUMN 1

1. Sport that need waves ()
2. A rubber rope is needed ()
3. Experts jump high into the air ()
4. It's possible to touch the tree ()
5. Special clothes are recommended ()
6. During dry season the wind goes faster ()
7. It's possible to observe and to listen to animals ()
8. Bridges, cliffs and buildings are used as platforms ()

COLUMN 2

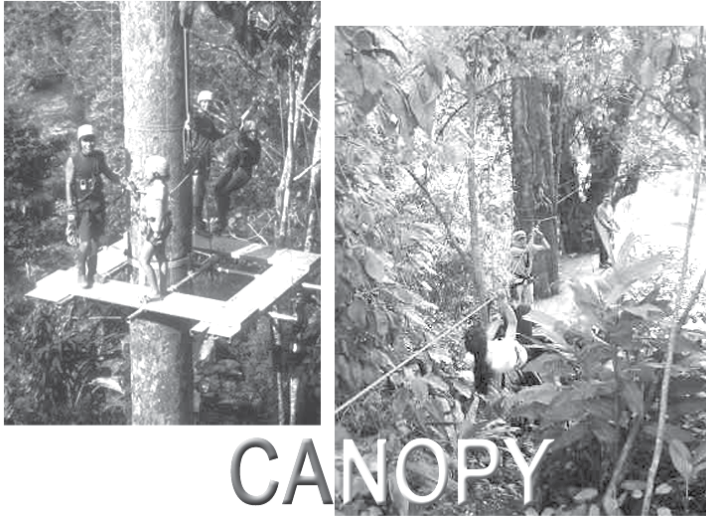
- A. Hot air ballooning
- B. Bungee jumping
- C. Wind surfing



Read the text carefully.

THE CALL OF THE CANOPY IN JACÓ

ENJOY THE FREEDOM (LIBERTY) OF GLIDING (FLYING LIKE)
AND TRAVELING THROUGH DIFFERENT LEVELS OF THE
RAINFOREST CANOPY



The canopy tour, an adventure for all ages, provides a thrilling ride through the rain forest. Jumping off platforms high up in the trees and **whizzing** (move rapidly) along a zip line—suspended in a secure **harness** (prefabricated wiring with insulation and terminals ready to be attached) – is the closest thing to flying that many people will ever experience.

Jacó has one of the biggest canopies of the country and is very safe. It is an exciting look at one of the few remaining transitional forest in Costa Rica.

This amazing tour consists of 11 suspended platforms and a hanging bridge from tree to tree in order to reach the other platforms, connected with steel cables, the total length around seven hundred meters.

The height of the platforms varies from 20 to 40 meters above the ground. Using the highest quality equipment: **pulley** (a small wheel), harnesses and climbing **gear** (equipment) you will glide between platforms on the cables with breath taking views of the canopy, forests floor and animals.



Riders begin their adventure with a short **hike** (to move, pull or raise with sudden motion) through the agro-forest. Guides point out different types of trees, explaining their natural defense mechanisms and medical uses.

Because many people haven't been on a canopy tour before, the first few cables are shorter, giving people a chance to get used to a zip line and the braking system. Platforms are padded to avoid injuries and guides are at each end to help people on and off.

Adapted from Tico Times Newspaper

<http://2costarica.com/adventure-tour-canopy-jaco.shtml> - by Licda. Cecilia

Abarca C.

EXERCISE 11



Choose the right alternative in each case, according to the reading above. Write the letter that corresponds to the correct answer in the space provided.

1. The canopy tour is exclusively an adventure for _____.

- A) flying
- B) children
- C) everybody
- D) young people

2. Jacó canopy uses _____.

- A) 21 platforms
- B) ropes instead of cables
- C) highest quality equipment
- D) 750 meters of steel cables



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

3. Why are the first cables shorter? Because _____.
- A) guides can be injured
 - B) the platforms are very high
 - C) many people are used to the operating system
 - D) many people are not familiar with the braking system
4. The canopy tour starts with _____.
- A) a hike 20 to 40 meters long
 - B) a hike through the agro-forest
 - C) an explanation of the natural defense
 - D) a jump off platforms high up in the trees
5. Preliminarily, the hike guide talks to the tourist about _____.
- A) different types of trees
 - B) the high quality equipment
 - C) canopy tour as thrilling tour
 - D) medical care during the ride
6. The braking system is designed for _____.
- A) padded platforms
 - B) the guides to operate
 - C) different types of trees
 - D) the rider to stop the tour when he/she wants



Read the text carefully.

CATCH THE FUN, FISH IN COSTA RICA



*Costa Rica will turn the sportfishing tourists on to the best in salt water fishing. In fact, some lodges on the Pacific **guarantee** (to assume responsibility) a sailfish or your money back.*

*Costa Rica's position in relation to the equator means water temperatures remain constant year-round, so the conditions are perfect to hold fish all year. The Northern Pacific has a full-service marina in Flamingo Beach, which is the major sportfishing center in the area. Here, there are large concentrations of tuna, marlin, sailfish, **wahoo** (a kind of tuna fish) and more.*

From Cabo Blanco to Drake's Bay is known as Central Pacific. There is a port city in this area called Quepos which offers complete equipment. You can fish for tuna and dorado.

Golfito and Playa Zancudo belong to Southern Pacific. There is tuna fish, dorado, sailfish and sometimes wahoo. Roosterfish can be caught virtually any month of the year in this area. The region is famous for big roosters.

*Snook are found in many river **mouaths** (that part of a river where its water is discharged into the sea) along the coast, like the Sierpe River and Lagoon River.*

AN INTERESTING FISHING ANECDOTE

*My best day: thanks to the Captain and the crew of the Bethina for helping me get my 300 pound Blue Marlin **punced** (attack or seize) with circle **hook** (a curved piece). The fish went deep before anyone got a good look at her. We all assumed it was one more Sailfish. After a while the fish came up right under the boat. As she broke water we all realized it was a nice Marlin. Once she saw the boat she took off like a **snowplow** (machine used to clear snow off a road) about 100 meters... almost in slow motion. I was using 30 pound line and 80 pound leader so I offered little resistance as she made her runs. It took another 10 or 15 minutes to get her back to the boat where we got a clean release without harming that beautiful fish.*

Adapted from "Exploring Costa Rica Guide"
Published by Tico Times Newspaper.
<http://www.costaricafishingreport.com/marlin.shtml>
<http://www.costaricafishingreport.com/flamingo.shtml>
- by Licda. Cecilia Abarca C.



CONVENIO MEP • ICER

EXERCISE 12



Choose the right alternative in each case, according to the reading above. Write the letter that corresponds to the correct answer in the space provided.

1. Wahoo and big rooster live in _____.
 - A) Northern Pacific
 - B) the rivers mouths
 - C) Cabo Blanco and Quepos
 - D) Golfito and playa Zancudo

2. Sports fishing can get the complete equipment for fishing _____.
 - A) along the coast
 - B) in Golfito and Quepos
 - C) in Golfito and Flamingo
 - D) in Flamingo and Quepos

3. Tuna fish can be found _____.
 - A) along the Pacific coast
 - B) in Central and Northern Pacific
 - C) in Cabo Blanco and Lagoon River
 - D) in Flamingo beach and Playa Zancudo

4. Costa Rica offers _____.
 - A) fish all the year long
 - B) unstable waters to fish
 - C) the four weather seasons
 - D) no lodges with the fishing equipment



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

5. Tuna and Dorado use to be in _____.
- A) Flamingo Beach
 - B) Cabo Blanco and Sierpe River
 - C) Playa Zancudo and some rivers
 - D) Central Pacific, from Cabo Blanco to Drake's Bay
6. Many people like to come to Costa Rica in order to _____.
- A) fish for food
 - B) fish for money
 - C) enjoy our weather
 - D) fish for entertainment

EXERCISE 13



Match the information in column 1 with the name of the animal in column 2 by writing the corresponding letter in the parentheses. Letters can be repeated.

COLUMN 1

1. Beautiful fish ()
2. The fishing boat ()
3. It wasn't deeply hurt ()
4. It looks like a snowplow ()
5. There is a full service marina ()
6. Three hundred pounds of weight ()
7. The best sport fishing center in Northern Pacific ()

COLUMN 2

- A. Bethina
- B. Blue Marlin
- C. Slow motion

Read the text carefully.

SPLENDOR IN FLIGHT

BRING YOUR BINOCULARS

Costa Rica is one of the world's best destinations for bird watching, with more than 850 species. Particularly good birding sites include Rancho Naturista in Turrialba, Carara Wildlife Reserve, and Monteverde where even the casual enthusiast can expect to see resplendent birds through the clearing of the forest. It is always possible to **hire** (to obtain service in exchange for payment) in a local naturalist guide, who will help you spot **feathered** (full of feathers) friends among the trees. According to expert bird-watchers, the best times to see birds in action is before 8 a.m. or a couple of hours before sunset.



In Costa Rica, there are about 57 species of hummingbirds, several species of toucans, colorful trogons and motmots. Two of the most glorious creatures such as **scarlet** (ruby-red) macaw-dressed in of bright yellow and blue, green or scarlet jackets - and the quetzal are definitely the most beautiful birds in the world. The **elusive** (difficult to find), resplendent quetzal lives only in high altitude cloud forests in Central America. Bird watchers from around the world **attempt** (effort) to make a sighting of this rare species, which makes his **fleeting** (monetary) appearance in the mountains above San Gerardo de Dota in Central Costa Rica at 6:30 a.m.; but only in the **sunshine** (rays of the sun) the Quetzal displays its feature with flashing **emerald** (green transparent) - golden, and back to gray green.

Lovely pair of blue-headed **pionus** (parrots) -in the photo- is having a bit of palm-fruit breakfast on the grounds of a small hotel near Cahuita on the southeast coast of Costa Rica. Parrots are very **plentiful** (abundant) in this area which is near the Panamanian **border** (boundary). In the early morning, one can observe hundreds of Parrots flying overhead to **feeding** (give food) areas in the south.

Adapted from "Aboard" Grupo Taca

<http://www.avesint.com/costarica.html> - by Licda. Cecilia Abarca C.



CONVENIO MEP • ICER

EXERCISE 14



Choose the right alternative in each case, according to the reading above. Write the letter that corresponds to the correct answer in the space provided.

1. People watch birds in the _____.
 - A) dense jungle
 - B) rancho of Carara
 - C) clearing of the forests
 - D) afternoon between 2:00 and 3:00 p.m.

2. The naturalist guide helps people _____.
 - A) get yellow jackets
 - B) watch birds at night
 - C) see 850 specie at a time
 - D) find birds among the trees

3. A pair of birds, _____ are the most beautiful in the world.
 - A) toucan and macaw
 - B) parrot and motmot
 - C) macaw and quetzal
 - D) trogon and hummingbird

4. Lovely pair of pionus was photographed _____.
 - A) in the morning
 - B) around twelve
 - C) almost evening
 - D) late in the afternoon



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

5. The quetzal dazzles with its feature colors: _____.
- A) blue and reddish
 - B) green to golden red
 - C) dark yellow and gray green
 - D) green to golden and dark gray
6. There are from fifty to sixty species of _____.
- A) birds
 - B) toucans
 - C) hummingbirds
 - D) colorful trogons
7. San Gerardo de Dota is located in _____.
- A) low lands
 - B) Pacific Coastal
 - C) high altitude land
 - D) the southwest of Costa Rica
8. The breast of the macaw and the head of the pionus are color _____ among others.
- A) red
 - B) blue
 - C) yellow
 - D) grey green



Read the text carefully.

BRAULIO CARRILLO NATIONAL PARK

FLY THROUGH THE RAIN FOREST CANOPY,
UP WITH BIRDS, HIGH ABOVE RIVERS AND TREES.



It is located in the Central Volcanic Mountain Range and includes Barva with its many craters and Cacho Negro highly visible because of its conic shape — both extinct volcanoes. The area is covered with evergreen forests displaying a variety of flowers and countless rivers. Mammals found include the howler, spider and white-faced monkeys, the tapir, the puma, the ocelot, the paca and the white-tailed deer. The 347 species of birds includes the resplendent quetzal. Frogs and toads are very abundant. One of the reptiles inhabiting this area is the bushmaster.

You can take a day trip. Catch the Sarapiquí bus at the station in San José at 12th street, between 7th and 9th avenues. Once aboard the bus, it takes only 45 minutes to get there.

Then, you can take a walking trail along the 1.6 km hike. The **paths** (track) are clear but less maintained than others giving the explorer a sense of being in unknown territory. Thoughts of the city **fade** (dim) into distant memory. But the sound of the passing cars re-emerges as you approach the trail's end, reminding you that you are somewhere within the **mesh** (net) of the vines and trees you admired from the road. Returning to San José is an easy task. Just **hail** (call, signal) whichever **southbound** (going southward) bus passes, and you are on your way home.

Written by Georgio Soriano, "Tico Times", and adapted - by Licda.

Cecilia Abarca Calderón



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

EXERCISE 15



Choose the appropriate alternative to complete the sentences, from the previous reading.

1. The Braulio Carrillo park includes _____.
 - A) active volcanoes
 - B) 300 species of birds
 - C) two extinct volcanoes
 - D) ten different mammals

2. You can take a one day trip to _____.
 - A) Barva
 - B) Sarapiquí
 - C) Cacho Negro
 - D) Braulio Carrillo National Park

3. When you go hiking in the park you walk _____.
 - A) 1.6 km
 - B) with bushmasters
 - C) with thoughts of the city
 - D) through 7th and 9th Avenues

4. We find many _____.
 - A) streets
 - B) bushmasters
 - C) frogs and toads
 - D) volcanoes, flowers and rivers

5. "The paths are less maintained" means that they are _____.
 - A) exciting
 - B) like roads
 - C) unexplored
 - D) not very clear



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

Read the text carefully.

MANUEL ANTONIO NATIONAL PARK



Manuel Antonio National Park is located on the Pacific coast of Costa Rica, just south of the city of Quepos. A pleasant three-hour drive, or a short 20 minute by plane from the capital of San José you will get a well-known popular vacation center.

*Four beaches are contained within the limits of the park: Manuel Antonio, Espadilla Sur, Teldoro and Playita. With their large **light** (radiant and bright) sand **berms** (sand edges), it is easy to see why they attract beach **goers** (visitors) of all ages. The first is separated from the second by a “tombolo”, or natural land bridge formed by sand accumulations. Visitors may enjoy a **roughly** (more or less) hour-long hike, one hundred meters long, from Espadilla to the top of Punta Catedral. Both Manuel Antonio and Espadilla Sur contain **tidal** (dependent on tides) pools and offer the possibility of snorkeling.*

There are no lifeguards and precaution must be taken, as riptides occur.



CONVENIO MEP • ICER

Similarly, tourists are ordered to **vacate** (leave) the park before 4:00 p.m. every day on the basis that the incoming tide cuts off the park's exit and allow the entry of crocodiles into the area.

This National Park is the natural habitat of species such as the endangered squirrel monkey **endemic** (common) to the area, white faced monkey, raccoons, iguanas, three and two-toed sloths, white-nosed coatis, black-collared **hawks** (birds with prey characteristics) and green kingfishers. Birds species such as toucans, woodpeckers, **motmots** (rodents), **parakeets** (slender parrots). They share the space with primary and secondary forests, bursting with cedars, **bully trees** (tropical trees), black **locusts** (hard and durable tree) and silk cotton trees. A mangrove swamp added to the biodiversity of the region. Dolphins can be observed there, as well as the occasional migrating whale. Scuba diving, snorkeling, sea kayaking, mountain biking, and hiking provide opportunities to experience the tropical wildlife that enriches Manuel Antonio.

The park's popularity has led to development of the surrounding areas, with environmental impacts to nearby forests and beaches.

Adapted from
http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Manuel_Antonio_National_Park
<http://www.manuelantonio.com> - by Licda. Cecilia Abarca C.

EXERCISE 16



Choose the right alternative in each case, according to the reading above. Write the letter that corresponds to the correct answer in the space provide.

1. This park is located _____.
 - A) in Quepos
 - B) in the Pacific Ocean
 - C) next to the mangroves
 - D) 20 minutes from San José by car.
2. During vacation, visitors have the opportunity of enjoying _____.
 - A) more than five beaches
 - B) crocodile shows and hiking
 - C) riptides and mountain biking
 - D) scuba diving, sea kayaking, mountain biking and hiking



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

3. You can go from Espadilla beach to Punta Cathedral _____ in an hour.
- A) by car
 - B) hiking
 - C) by boat
 - D) by plane
4. It is possible to snorkel exclusively in _____.
- A) Manuel Antonio
 - B) both Teldoro and Playita
 - C) Espadilla Sur and Playita
 - D) Espadilla and Manuel Antonio
5. Tourists have to be very careful of _____.
- A) reptiles and mangroves
 - B) natural species that go to sleep
 - C) tides which allow the entry of dolphins
 - D) crocodiles getting aggressive after 4:00 p.m.
6. Hawks, endangered squirrel monkeys, sloths and dolphins are part of the _____.
- A) primary and secondary forests
 - B) bird species of the National Park
 - C) environmental impacts of the area
 - D) biodiversity of Manuel Antonio National Park
7. Tourists are not allowed in the park after 4:00 p.m. because _____.
- A) tides cut off the exit
 - B) natural species go to sleep
 - C) tides allow the entry of dolphins
 - D) crocodiles get aggressive after 4:00 p.m.



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

Read the text carefully.

COSTA RICA: JUNGLE AND SEA MULTISPORT

Enlightened (progressive) conservation programs have helped Costa Rica to become the Central American botanical and zoological paradise. A coast-to-coast adventure provides an amazing variety of landscapes while enjoying kayaking, hiking and rafting through wild jungles and virgin rain forests.

Begin with a kayak tour of Tortuguero National Park with a close look at the amazing flora and fauna. Guides will provide a safety **briefing** (instruction) to get familiarize with kayak and gear. Upon reaching the Tortuguero Canal, you have the option to jump aboard the boat or continue paddling through winding canals while enjoying the lush beauty of Costa Rica's Caribbean Coast. Then, rafting at the Pacuare River, which has been officially declared a wild and scenic river with some of the **finest** (best) white waters down that spectacular waterway. You'll float **pristine** (untouched) tropical forest populated by toucans, parrots and other birds, where the fast-growing trees absorb more atmospheric carbon than our vehicle emit, making the tours carbon-neutral. Rafters should be at least 12 years old, but no previous white-water experience is necessary for this trip.

A short flight to the Pacific Coast leads to **exhilarating** (exciting) white water rafting, too. It's one of the most remote canyons on the Savegre River passing rapids like "Cinderella" and "Malibu" with a little touch of Africa. One of the most pristine rivers surrounded by impressive views of primary forest and numerous hiking opportunities in the jungles of Manuel Antonio National Park.

On the other hand, many people are attracted by the challenge of conquering Cerro Chirripó, the highest peak in Costa Rica. The forests in the park are amazing with alpine valleys, glacier carved **pinnacles** (surmount) made of solid granite. The lower slopes of the mountains are covered with rainforests and the highest slopes are covered with the Paramo which is similar in appearance to the Paramo in the Andes. It is long 18 kilometer, vertical-nearly 3,000 meters of elevation, and **strenuous** (arduous) climb. If you want to



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

*attempt the climb, be prepared. Carry lots of water. You will need a sleeping bag (it snows lightly on the peak) and please go heavy on the **sunscreen!** (sunblock) This is close to the equator - at this altitude - you can get so badly burned, you end up in the hospital.*

The lower part of the trail can be very hot, but freezing temperatures are common at the summit area; holding the record lowest temperature ever recorded in Central America at -9°C!

Adapted from: <http://2costarica.comTadventure-tour-whitewater-savegre.shtml>
<http://www.adventurecostarica.com/pacuare-1day.html>
<http://www.rei.com/adventures/trips/latin/costarica-escape.html>
- by Licda. Cecilia Abarca C.

EXERCISE 17



Choose the right alternative in each case, according to the reading above. Write the letter that corresponds to the correct answer in the space provided.

- Such a world prestige is due to _____.
 - conservation programs
 - kayaking, hiking and rafting
 - the option to jump aboard the boat
 - guide's explanation and orientations

- The guides give the tourists instructions for _____.
 - rafting
 - hiking options
 - climbing Chirripó
 - operating the kayak



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

3. You can find at Cerro Chirripó the following _____.
- A) solid granite and Paramo
 - B) winding canals of many rivers
 - C) snow and spectacular waterway
 - D) freezing temperature and fast-growing trees
4. You can take hiking tours in _____.
- A) the zoological paradise
 - B) Pacuare river and Paramo
 - C) Alpine Valleys and kayak trails
 - D) Manuel Antonio National Park and Cerro Chirripó
5. What cleans the air from carbon is _____.
- A) vehicles
 - B) white water
 - C) the big trees
 - D) toucans and other birds
6. Be prepared with _____ when you decide to climb Chirripó.
- A) common clothes
 - B) ice and a doctor
 - C) one little bottle of water
 - D) sunscreen and sleeping bag



Read the text carefully.

GUANACASTE, THE PERFECT DESTINATION



*Guanacaste is situated in the northern part of the country. It is covering approximately 100 kilometers of the pacific Coast. In the past, this region has had its natural vocation in the **cattle** (farm animals) raising and in the agriculture. Nevertheless, the incomparable beauty of its landscapes, where the tropical dry forest develops exuberantly and its hot climate, as well as its fertile nature, have done of Guanacaste one of the most concurred places by local and international tourism. Besides an important **backup** (support) in the Tourists Development of the Papagayo's Gulf, there is an international airport, where a large quantity of regular flight arrives and also **charters** (renting airplane) from the United States.*

North Guanacaste has two main tourist centers that are Liberia and Santa Cruz. The landscape of the coast is exceptional. There are beaches of white sands and a peaceful sea qualified by intense blue, especially the ones located inside Papagayo's Gulf, which is one of the regions of greater development, based on hotels of high investment.

*The possible tourist activities to develop are diverse; they can be related to health, culture, adventure and nature, **thus** (consequently), with recreational and sports aspects. A **pastoral** (rural) region is Guanacaste that offers horseback riding in coastal areas and in the mountains and their communities. Horseback-riding tours are available through tourism operators or family-owned farms*



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

that rent horses. There is a diversity of hiking options available for observing various natural, historical architectural, cultural, religious and commercial attractions. Bird-watching is possible mainly in protected areas which offer the opportunity to “get with the birds”, such as Palo Verde, Isla Bolaños and Tenorio among the biggest. The region offers a variety of picturesque roads that allow touring on regular or mountain bikes. Beaches and mountains are among the most interesting riding destinations.

Typical towns are characterized by restaurants serving local food, cafes and visitors can **sample** (taste) the cuisine of Guanacaste. Cañas, Tilarán, and mainly Santa Cruz stand out as communities with traditions, in typical food and drink. Throughout the year these communities celebrate various religious, civic or artistic activities such as: Patron saint’s fest, Santo Cristo de Esquipulas on January 10th, civic festivals in Liberia, last weekend in February, Cowboy and Cooks Day on second Sunday of November. Pilgrimage to Cartago. Virgin of the Angels on August 2nd.

Guanacaste also offers Rural tourism activities and services. Ecoturismo Bolsón is located in the town of Bolsón and provides lodging services in the homes of the Ortega and Bolsón families, which are well equipped to receive tourists. They also offer tours to Río Tempisque and Palo Verde National Park, for observing crocodiles, birds, monkeys and more.

Adapted from <http://www.greenwaytours.com/guanacaste.htm>

- by Licda. Cecilia Abarca C.

EXERCISE 18

Choose the right alternative in each case, according to the reading above. Write the letter that corresponds to the correct answer in the space provided.

1. Guanacaste is dedicated to tourism because _____ made the inhabitants forget about cattle.
 - A) many people
 - B) irregular climate
 - C) many flights from USA
 - D) incomparable beauty of its landscapes



2. The development of the Papagayo's Gulf and an International Airport help _____.
- A) Guanacaste's tourism
 - B) agriculture of the zone
 - C) the development of cattle
 - D) the past vocation of people
3. Tourists can develop recreational activities such as _____.
- A) cattle rising
 - B) regular flights
 - C) serving typical food
 - D) hiking and mountain biking
4. Religious activities are _____.
- A) observing crocodiles
 - B) Patron Saint's Feast
 - C) Cowboy and Cook Day
 - D) Civic Festivals in Liberia
5. You can rent horses _____.
- A) in Liberia
 - B) at a family farm
 - C) at ecotourism Bolsón
 - D) in Palo Verde National Park



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

EXERCISE 19



Match the information in column 1 with the name of the place in column 2 by writing the corresponding letter in the parentheses. Letters can be repeated.

Column 1

1. Local food ()
2. Bird watching ()
3. Typical towns ()
4. Tourists centers ()
5. Protected areas ()
6. Intense blue of the sea ()
7. Region of high investments ()
8. Great development based on hotels ()

Column 2

- A. The Papagayo's Gulf
- B. Liberia and Santa Cruz
- C. Cañas, Tilarán and Santa Cruz
- D. Palo Verde, Isla Bolaños and Tenorio

Read the text carefully.

IRAZÚ VOLCANO

*Costa Rica has three major mountain ranges. The Central one has an entirely volcanic **background** (surroundings), its main peaks are all volcanoes, such as Irazú which is the highest one with 3,378 meters above sea level.*

This volcano has five craters and has been active in different cycles. The last one was about forty years ago. It is a very important spot because it has a definitive influence over the climate and waters of the country, being a part of the Continental Division.



*It receives the humidity from the Eastern plains and the Atlantic Ocean, so most of the **streams** (flow of water) of water initiate their ways to the Atlantic and the Pacific coast here. In fact, on a clear day you can see both Oceans from there, although it is usually cloudy and cold the whole year around. That is why fauna and vegetation are not too abundant, but definitely interesting from the biological point of view.*

*You can go there by a good road as far as the top where you can find a cafeteria, a souvenir shop and professional guides. It takes an hour to drive from San José to the site. Because you can see Irazú from every location in the Central Valley, you can guess if it is a good day to go. It's important to mention that, because of its strategic position, its **summit** (peak) is the most important center of telephone, radio, and TV transmission. Therefore, it is a basic resource of Costa Rican communicative development, from the point of view of communications and benefits brought to the agricultural activities.*

Written by Roger A. Ureña Mora, Civil Engineer and adapted
- by Licda. Cecilia Abarca C.

EXERCISE 20

Choose the appropriate alternative to complete the sentences, according to the previous reading.

1. The Central Mountain Range has _____.
 - A) five craters
 - B) five volcanoes
 - C) forty volcanoes
 - D) many volcanoes



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

2. The Irazú Volcano _____.
- A) has three peaks
 - B) has three craters
 - C) shows different periods of activity
 - D) is three thousand one hundred seventy-eight meters high
3. Why has the Irazú Volcano influenced in the country's climate?
Because it _____.
- A) is 40 years old
 - B) has many rivers
 - C) has many craters
 - D) is part of the Continental Division
4. You can see _____ when you go up on a clear day.
- A) abundant fauna
 - B) all three mountain ranges
 - C) the Atlantic and Pacific oceans
 - D) all the agricultural zones in the country
5. In the last four sentences the word "Therefore" means _____.
- A) at the place
 - B) in contrast to
 - C) consequently
 - D) at an earlier time



Read the text carefully.

SOUTH PACIFIC

COSTA RICA'S SOUTH PACIFIC IS A REGION BLESSED BY NATURE WITH LARGE PROTECTED FORESTS AND FANTASTIC BEACHES.



The Pacific Southwest contains an extraordinary amount of biodiversity and activities due to its varying topography and climate.

*Pavones Beach, for example, contains the second largest waves left in the world for surfers. The Río General and the Coto Brus possess special characteristics great for rafting. Chirripó National Park, located in the majestic Talamanca mountain **range** (a line or column), is home to the highest elevation of Costa Rica where hiking is a popular adventure tour for tourists. The Térraba-Sierpe mangroves are the largest mangroves in Costa Rica and form a **labyrinth** (winding, confusing) of channels providing a variety of aquatic life including countless birds.*

*Caño Island is located not too **far** (distant) from these mangroves and is one of the best places along the Pacific American Coast for scuba diving. This region also contains the largest area of Indigenous Reserves, and ancestral culture. Archeologists go there in order to study.*

There's a commercial free zone in Golfito where you can purchase articles and appliances at a lower tax rate than normal.

Adapted from brochure "South Costa Rica Pacific" ICT

- by Licda. Cecilia Abarca C.



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

EXERCISE 21



Match the places in column 1 with the activities in column 2. Write the corresponding letter in the parentheses.

COLUMN 1

Térraba-Sierpe mangroves	()
Indigenous reserve	()
Chirripó Mountain	()
Caño Island	()
Río General	()
Pavones	()
Golfito	()

COLUMN 2

A. visits to indigenous villages
B. inexpensive purchases
C. scuba diving
D. birdwatching
E. surfing
F. rafting
G. hiking

EXERCISE 22



Choose the right alternative in each case, according to the reading above. Write the letter that corresponds to the correct answer in the space provided.

- The main reasons for biodiversity in the zone mentioned are _____.
A) many reserves and ranges
B) large mangroves and reserves
C) high elevations and mangroves
D) irregular topography and the tropical climate
- You can choose a variety of hiking activities if you visit _____.
A) the channels
B) Pavons labyrinths
C) Talamanca commercial center
D) Chirripó National Park up in the mountain



3. Archeologists often visit _____ to study ancestral cultures.
- A) the channels and mangroves
 - B) a place near the mangroves
 - C) the Indigenous Reserves in high Talamanca mountain
 - D) all the extraordinary beaches along the South Pacific
4. Enjoy the beauty of Pavones Beach with the largest _____.
- A) mangroves
 - B) aquatic life
 - C) waves for surfing
 - D) area of Indigenous Reserve
5. If you take a tour through the channels in Térraba-Sierpe you can also _____.
- A) buy lower tax article
 - B) practice the hiking adventure
 - C) enjoy the magnificent bird watching
 - D) observe the fantastic aquatic life and scuba divers
6. Enjoy the world's best white waters rafting at _____ in the South of our country.
- A) Río General and Río Chirripó
 - B) Río General and Río Térraba
 - C) Río Coto Brus and Río Térraba
 - D) Río General and Río Coto Brus



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

VOCABULARY	MEANING	TRANSLATION
<i>alive</i>	<i>to live</i>	<i>alerta, estar vivo</i>
<i>appliances</i>	<i>electrical devices</i>	<i>aparatos eléctricos</i>
<i>bushmaster</i>	<i>a large poisonous snake</i>	<i>culebra</i>
<i>cattle</i>	<i>bovines</i>	<i>ganado</i>
<i>countless</i>	<i>limitless</i>	<i>sin número</i>
<i>dazzlingly</i>	<i>brightly</i>	<i>brillantemente</i>
<i>drift</i>	<i>to flow aimlessly</i>	<i>moverse en varias direcciones sin control</i>
<i>due to</i>	<i>because of</i>	<i>debido a</i>
<i>enhance</i>	<i>to make better improve</i>	<i>Intensificar</i>
<i>enjoy</i>	<i>like, to be made happy</i>	<i>disfruta</i>
<i>free</i>	<i>without restraints</i>	<i>Libre</i>
<i>gorgeous</i>	<i>beautiful</i>	<i>esplendoroso</i>
<i>grab</i>	<i>seize</i>	<i>agarrar</i>
<i>hail</i>	<i>address</i>	<i>llamar</i>
<i>heights</i>	<i>up high</i>	<i>alturas</i>
<i>humidity</i>	<i>damp air</i>	<i>humedad</i>
<i>kind</i>	<i>good hearted</i>	<i>Amable</i>
<i>labyrinth</i>	<i>ancient puzzle</i>	<i>laberinto</i>



VOCABULARY	MEANING	TRANSLATION
<i>mangroves</i>	<i>type of aerial rooted trees</i>	<i>manglares</i>
<i>mesh</i>	<i>web</i>	<i>mezcla, cedazo</i>
<i>neighbor</i>	<i>to live close to</i>	<i>vecino</i>
<i>northwest</i>	<i>Direction on the compass</i>	<i>Noroeste</i>
<i>ocelot</i>	<i>a large cat with black spots</i>	<i>leopardo</i>
<i>pools</i>	<i>areas of water</i>	<i>pozas</i>
<i>raft</i>	<i>a type of flat boat</i>	<i>tipo de bote/balsa</i>
<i>reach</i>	<i>stretch out</i>	<i>alcanzar</i>
<i>rope</i>	<i>cord</i>	<i>mecate</i>
<i>rugged</i>	<i>rocky</i>	<i>rocosa</i>
<i>resource</i>	<i>something available</i>	<i>recurso</i>
<i>sand</i>	<i>powdered stone</i>	<i>arena</i>
<i>site</i>	<i>place, location</i>	<i>sitio</i>
<i>sloth</i>	<i>bear-like animal</i>	<i>oso perezoso</i>
<i>southbound</i>	<i>to go in a southerly direction</i>	<i>hacia el sur</i>
<i>snook</i>	<i>a kind of fish</i>	<i>róbalo</i>
<i>spot</i>	<i>small fight</i>	<i>notar, área pequeña visiblemente diferente a todas las otras</i>



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

<i>steamy</i>	<i>muggy</i>	<i>lleno de vapor o humo</i>
<i>such</i>	<i>akin to</i>	<i>tal</i>
<i>summit</i>	<i>top of a high mountain</i>	<i>pico</i>
<i>task</i>	<i>a duty to perform</i>	<i>tarea</i>
<i>tax</i>	<i>to pay a duty to a government</i>	<i>impuesto</i>
<i>teeming</i>	<i>many, abundant</i>	<i>lleno</i>
<i>thought</i>	<i>an idea</i>	<i>pensamiento</i>
<i>through</i>	<i>from one end to another</i>	<i>a través de</i>
<i>toads</i>	<i>froglke animal that eat insects</i>	<i>rana</i>
<i>vendors</i>	<i>those who sell</i>	<i>vendedores</i>



Words with same/different meaning (synonyms and antonyms)

SYNONYMS



Synonyms are words that are different, but have the same or almost the same meaning.

Sinónimos: Se refiere a una o varias palabras, frases u oraciones que expresan el mismo concepto, pero con palabras diferentes.

EXAMPLES:

WORDS:

1. Apartment - flat
2. Pants – trousers
3. Vehicle – automobile
4. Early - soon
5. Lateness – tardiness
6. Amount – quantity
7. Gladness – happiness
8. Sunset – dawn
9. Tough – hard
10. Affraid – scared

PHRASES AND SENTENCES:

1. Good bye – so long
2. Good evening – good night
3. Sit down – take a seat
4. The most beloved thing – the most appreciated thing
5. It's an obligation – it's a duty



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

6. Turn left – make a left turn
7. Well known – popular – famous
8. Adults – grown ups
9. It was rejected – it wasn't accepted
10. Get inside – come in, enter

EXERCISE 1



- A. Look at the bolded words in the sentences below. Then, choose a synonym from the balloon and write it on the space given.**

*chief • employee • actor
 • example • talk • skip •
 look at • choose • buy •
 main • center • portion •
 enjoy • help-play • treaty •
 modern • types*

1. There are many **kinds** on behaviors in human beings.

2. This **contemporary** sculpture was done by Zúñiga.

3. The **deal** that Costa Rica did with the European Union seems to be good. _____
4. The **boss** asked us to be on time. _____
5. She had to cut the material in the **middle**.

6. He was **pleased** with the food.



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

7. The **game** will be on Sunday. _____
8. That **performer** works very good.

9. Dan **sees** the pictures. _____
10. The couples **select** the music for their weddings.

11. Don't **jump** on the sidewalk, it's too hard and you may fall, Mike. _____
12. The **illustration** was clear for the students.

13. **Aid** is never enough because they are so many.

14. He had to **speak** loud to be heard.

15. I got a **piece** of the conference, only.

16. Walter and Karen **purchase** a Benz car. _____
17. The **principal** idea is unclear, teacher.

18. Mark is a good **worker**. _____

EXERCISE 2

B. Find the word that gives the same meaning of the words in *italic*. Circle the letter of your choice.

1. One must *give* to others as a kind gesture.
 - A) put
 - B) share
 - C) hand in
 - D) hand out



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

2. The **companies** are requesting for at least 3 languages to be hired.
- A) entries
 - B) farmers
 - C) assistants
 - D) enterprises
3. Please, **revisit** the new version.
- A) edit
 - B) reset
 - C) edible
 - D) revive
4. You need to get some new **plates** for the party.
- A) coats
 - B) dishes
 - C) objects
 - D) surfaces
5. You **seek** for that information in books.
- A) get
 - B) read
 - C) send
 - D) look for
6. The baby is seriously **sick**.
- A) ill
 - B) injured
 - C) damaged
 - D) destroyed



7. Students must **enroll** a week in advanced.
- A) go
 - B) attend
 - C) register
 - D) wrap up
8. **Appreciation** of the artistic piece is needed.
- A) Sensitive
 - B) Judgment
 - C) Arrangement
 - D) Make equivalent
9. The play will **start** at 8 p.m.
- A) go
 - B) run
 - C) begin
 - D) take off

EXERCISE 3



Replace the underlined words with their synonyms from the box. Then rewrite the sentence.

*mix • tradition • opportunity •
subsidize • generous
• research • effort*

1. The Tropical Science Center is a non-profit association for investigation and education.
-



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

2. Over twenty students present concerts with Mauricio to partially finance music lessons.

3. The community has the occasion to enjoy performances.

4. The festival is a custom from the community.

5. This activity means a big attempt.

6. They present a combination of music.

7. Many musicians give a liberal support to the festival.

EXERCISE 4



In the blank, write a synonym from the box to paraphrase the idea.

*use • located • illustrates •
prior • commemorated •
presents • coming • narrative*

1. The week before Christmas, churches have special services.

The week _____ to Christmas churches have special services.



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

2. The birth of Jesus is celebrated on December 25.

The birth of Jesus is _____ on December 25.

3. The play depicts the Biblical story.

The play _____ the Biblical _____.

4. People buy gifts for the family.

People buy _____ for the family.

5. Gifts are placed under the trees.

Gifts are _____ under the trees.

6. Children anticipate the arrival of Santa Claus.

Children anticipate the _____ of Santa Claus.

7. Some Christian families do not include Santa Claus.

Some Christian families do not _____ Santa Claus.

EXERCISE 5



Find the corresponding synonyms for each one of the following words.

1. Extermination _____

2. Preservation _____

3. Produce _____

4. Harm _____



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

ANTONYMS



Antonyms are words that opposed each other in meaning.

Antónimos son aquellas palabras que significan lo opuesto.

EXAMPLES:

1. long short

*Mary has **long** blond hair and Tanya has **short** red hair.*

2. black White

*Mike's car is **black** and his sister's is **white**.*

3. thin fat

*Shannia's boyfriend is **fat** and she is **skinny**.*

4. Man woman

***Man** can do hard work, but just one task at a time; a **woman** is a multi-task being.*

5. Healthy sick

*Tim has been very **sick**, but his cousin has always been a **healthy** person.*

6. Up down

*One escalator goes **up** and the other goes **down**.*

7. Polite impolite

*It is **impolite** to speak with the mouth full of food; but to have your mouth close while eating is **polite**.*



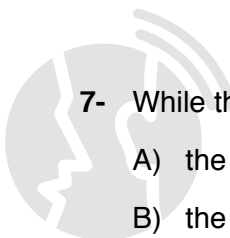
ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

EXERCISE 6

A. Circle the letter of the statement that is opposite in meaning to the ones given.

- 1- They are sad kids.
A) They are lonely kids.
B) They are happy kids.
C) They are unloved kids.
D) They are unhappy kids.
- 2- These furniture are very old fashion.
A) They are very new.
B) They are contemporary.
C) They aren't in use anymore.
D) They are from the 17 hundreds.
- 3- The players were out of control.
A) They were crazy.
B) They were angry.
C) They were very mad.
D) The players were in the game.
- 4- The store is at the north.
A) They are in east.
B) They went south.
C) They live in the west.
D) The other store is to the north too.
- 5- I came before Mark, but _____.
A) she came to him.
B) she came with him.
C) she came after him.
D) she came ahead of him.
- 6- She buys everything.
A) She sells everything.
B) She obtains everything.
C) She acquires everything.
D) She purchases everything.
- 7- While they close the door, _____.
A) the baby tries to stop it.
B) the baby tries to shut it.
C) the baby tries to push it.
D) the baby tries to open it.
- 8- Every story has its beginning.
A) Every story has its center.
B) Every story has its middle.
C) Every story has its ending.
D) Every story has its conflict.



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

EXERCISE 7



B. Choose the correct number from column 2 to match the opposite meaning of the words in column “1”. Write the number next to the letter.

COLUMN 1

- A. _____ aunt
- B. _____ cold
- C. _____ husband
- D. _____ start
- E. _____ old
- F. _____ young
- G. _____ male
- H. _____ sister
- I. _____ go
- J. _____ girl
- K. _____ push
- L. _____ find
- M. _____ weak
- N. _____ short

COLUMN 2

- 1. pull
- 2. female
- 3. Lose
- 4. boy
- 5. brother
- 6. tall
- 7. new
- 8. uncle
- 9. hot
- 10. finish
- 11. stop
- 12. old
- 13. wife
- 14. strong



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

EXERCISE 8

- C. Read the story and change the words in *italics* for their corresponding opposite. Rewrite the story on the space given.

SAM AND THE CAT

Sam was *brave* today. He found a *thin, wild* cat that was *hungry*. The cat opened its mouth. Sam put his hand over the cat's face. The cat licked Sam with its *warm, rough* tongue.





ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

EXERCISE 9



Write, in the blank, the corresponding antonym from the box for each of the underlined words.

*short • tiny • young •
early • begins • special*

1. Saint Valentine was an old man. _____
2. The real Holy Week ends on Thursday. _____
3. The Boyero Day celebration commemorates recent economic development. _____
4. La Negrita de Los Angeles is a large black statue. _____
5. Stores put ordinary gifts on sale for Mother's Day. _____
6. Leprechauns are big people. _____

EXERCISE 10



Replace the underlined words with its corresponding antonym from the box. Rewrite the sentences.

*Rare • dark • North •
small • low • humid •
wild • diminishes*

1. This animal has a big body.



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

2. It is a domestic animal.

3. It is found to the South of Argentina.

4. It is considered common species.

5. It has four light coffee lines on its skin.

6. Its habitat increases in alarming degree.

7. The Arenal ground is very dry.

8. The Arenal dam also irrigates the high lands of Guanacaste.



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

EXERCISE 11



Read the sentences below which are not true. Correct them by replacing each underlined word with its antonym. Find the corresponding antonym in the box. Rewrite the new sentences on the lines given below.

*back yard • start • black •
divided • sold • useless •
properly • empty • love*

1. Household waste can generally be joined into at least three categories.
2. You can finish by setting up three buckets.
3. Reusable material can be bought or given to someone who has a recycling operation.
4. Very often you should fill your organic waste in a corner of your front yard.
5. The organic waste decomposes improperly.
6. Non-organic, non-reusable waste should be truly useful.
7. The material in the pile will become white dirt.
8. Any garden you will give it to will hate it.

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

5. _____
6. _____
7. _____
8. _____

Read the text carefully.

IRAZÚ VOLCANO



*Costa Rica has three major mountain ranges. The Central one has an entirely volcanic **background** (surroundings), its main peaks are all volcanoes, such as Irazú which is the highest one with 3,378 meters above sea level.*

This volcano has five craters and has been active in different cycles. The last one was about forty years ago. It is a very important spot because it has a definitive influence over the climate and waters of the country, being a part of the Continental Divide.



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

*It receives the humidity from the Eastern plains and the Atlantic Ocean, so most of the **streams** (flow of water) of water initiate their ways to the Atlantic and the Pacific coast here. In fact, on a clear day, you can see both Oceans from there, although it is usually cloudy and cold the whole year around. That is why fauna and vegetation are not too abundant but definitely interesting from the biological point of view.*

*You can go there by a good road as far as the top where you can find a cafeteria, a souvenir shop and professional guides. It takes an hour to drive from San José to the site. Because you can see Irazú from every location in the Central Valley, you can guess if it is a good day to go. It's important to mention that, because of its strategic position, its **summit** (peak) is the most important center of telephone, radio, and TV transmission. Therefore, it is a basic resource of Costa Rican communicative development, from the point of view of communications and benefits brought to the agricultural activities.*

Roger A. Ureña Mora, Civil Engineer

Read the text carefully.

SOUTH PACIFIC

COSTA RICA'S SOUTH PACIFIC IS A REGION BLESSED BY NATURE WITH LARGE PROTECTED FORESTS AND FANTASTIC BEACHES.

The Pacific Southwest contains an extraordinary amount of biodiversity and activities due to its varying topography and climate.

*Pavones Beach, for example, contains the second largest waves left in the world for surfers. The Río General and the Coto Brus possess special characteristics great for rafting. Chirripó National Park, located in the majestic Talamanca mountain **range** (a line or column), is home to the highest elevation of Costa Rica where hiking is a popular adventure tour for tourists. The Térraba-Sierpe mangroves are the largest mangroves in Costa Rica and form a **labyrinth** (winding,*



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER



confusing) of channels providing a variety of aquatic life including countless birds.

*Caño Island is located not too **far** (distant) from these mangroves and is one of the best places along the Pacific American Coast for scuba diving. This region also contains the largest area of Indigenous Reserves and ancestral culture. Archeologists go there in order to study.*

There's a commercial free zone in Golfito where you can purchase articles and appliances at a lower tax rate than normal.

Adapted from brochure "South Costa Rica Pacific" ICT.

EXERCISE 12

Find adjectives in the previous text which are the antonyms for the following words.

1. southeast _____
2. past _____
3. deforest _____
4. overground _____
5. last _____



CONVENIO MEP • ICER

6. unfortunately _____

7. the same _____

8. sunny _____

9. reject _____

10. dirty _____

11. harder _____

12. dark _____



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

LINKING WORDS:



Linking words provide a text with cohesion and illustrate how the parts of the text relate to each other. Linking words have different functions within a text; for example, they add extra information to the main point, contrast ideas, express cause and effect, show exactly when something happened, express purpose and opinion, list examples, they make conclusions and give emphasis.

Palabras de enlace o que conectan: son aquellas que le proporcionan coherencia a un texto y muestran como se relacionan las partes del mismo entre sí. Estas palabras cumplen diferentes funciones dentro de un texto. Por ejemplo, agregan información adicional a una idea principal, contrastan ideas, expresan causa y efecto, muestran exactamente cuando sucede o sucedió un evento, cumplen la función de dar propósito y opinión, expresan un listado, plantean conclusiones y expresan énfasis.

By M.Sc. Iris Moore C.

LINKING WORDS - BY VIV QUARRY

Adding and	Contrasting	Expressing cause / reason
*and as well as besides moreover, furthermore, what is more, in addition, not only but also another point is that also-besides that-another reason-not only that-on top of that relative clauses who where that which whose to whom when what why	*but however, although despite in spite of nevertheless, on the contrary, on the one hand on the other hand, whereas while but while in contrast, neither...nor, yet, conversely, otherwise	because as since this is why because of due to owing to for this reason, expressing effect / result *so so....that such a...that therefore thus- hence consequently, as a result, too...for/to not enough...for/to

Narration/Time		Expressing purpose
first (of all) at first at the beginning in the beginning then next before after after that afterwards when while during soon prior to	immediately once suddenly as soon as on no sooner....than hardly...when finally eventually at the end in the end at last to begin with, until-since-as-ago- anymore-yet	to so as to in order that so that for (non-specific) Expressing opinion I would say that in my opinion, I think (that) I believe (that) personally apparently,
Giving examples	Summing up / concluding	Emphasis
for example, for instance, for one thing, this includes such as e.g.. (for example) i.e. (that is)	all in all overall generally in conclusion, on the whole in the main to sum up, in short to summarize	especially particularly naturally,indeed-in other words-in fact exactly because above all whatever whenever too / enough the more
Showing Chronological Sequence	Show Physical Relationship	Showing Similarity
first-second-third- then-next-later- finally	at the top of-at the right-at the left-on top of-behind-in back of-under- beneath-in front of- above-beside-next to-near- around	and- in the same manner-in the same way- likewise-similarly

Using words with * should be avoided at the beginning of sentences.

Adapted from [www. Vivquarry.com/wkshts/linkwd.html](http://www.Vivquarry.com/wkshts/linkwd.html) by M.Sc. Iris Moore C.

EXAMPLES:

1. Addition:

- a. Music **as well as** painting is his passion.
- b. **On top of** the privileges they have, they take advantage of their employees.

2. Contrast:

- a. The movie was **neither** interesting; **nor** funny.
- b. Tom was studying **while** Mike was playing on the computer.

3. Cause/Reason:

- a. **Due to** the results in this exam, we are going to repeat the test.
- b. The company went bankruptcy **because** of many reasons.

4. Effect/Result:

- a. The computer was broken; **therefore**, the work couldn't be completed.
- b. The driver came late; **consequently**, I missed the plane.

5. Relative clauses:

- a. The book **that** I told you about is very interesting.
- b. The lady **to whom** she spoke is not the manager.

6. Narration/time:

- a. They **hardly** see each other **when** filming.
- b. **Suddenly**, the man started to run after every car.



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

7. Expressing Purpose:

- a. We went to Brazil **for** the Language Seminar.
- b. He attended the meeting **so that** the new owner learns more about the production process.

8. Opinion:

- a. **Personally**, dancing is better than going to the gym
- b. Ethan and **I believe that** a pronunciation course is mandatory.

9. Giving examples:

- a. Loans in dollars; **for example**, is not an option to be considered.
- b. Music **such as** salsa and reggaeton have their origin in Puerto Rico.

10. Summing up/Concluding:

- a. **All in all**, the students prefer the good teachers.
- b. **To sum up**, environmental measures are to be put into practice if one wants to save the world.

11. Emphasis:

- a. **Indeed**, companies prefer experienced workers.
- b. This river is big **enough** to sail on it.

12. Chronological Sequence:

- a. **First**, you must study the subject matter and **then** you take the test.
- b. **Next**, turn left and drive two blocks to the north, the store is right on the corner.



CONVENIO MEP • ICER

13. Physical Relationship:

- a. The garbage can is **under** the desk.
- b. The church is **in front of** the restaurant, **between** the bank and the shoe store.

14. Similarity:

- a. Noise is dangerous, **likewise** is the light in your eyes.
- b. This news must be taken **in the same way** as the others in this newspaper.

EXERCISE 1

Read the sentences very carefully. Select and circle the connector that best completes them. Then, on the space to the right, indicate the function (effect-time-purpose-examples etc.)

1. Artists _____, have a bohemian life.
 - A) for
 - B) first
 - C) so that
 - D) likewise

2. The game against San Carlos was good; _____, for a final game.
 - A) for
 - B) all in all
 - C) because
 - D) consequently

3. It should have shown more excitement, _____.
 - A) first
 - B) and
 - C) hence
 - D) however



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

4. The teacher pasted all the picture cards _____ the students enter the class.
- A) on
 - B) before
 - C) in my opinion
 - D) on the contrary
5. Carlos went to the supermarket _____ bought fruits, rice, meat _____ soap.
- A) and - and
 - B) while - such as
 - C) in my believe - also
 - D) moreover - for instance
6. _____ of the concert, Mark was a little nervous.
- A) When
 - B) Indeed
 - C) Nonetheless
 - D) At the beginning
7. _____ you are with me, I'll go _____ you want.
- A) Due to - prior to
 - B) While - similarly
 - C) In short - on the whole
 - D) As long as - wherever
8. _____ the students must have a tribunal test.
- A) Overall
 - B) After that
 - C) The more
 - D) For one thing



9. These bills must be paid right away; _____, we'll have problems.
- A) so that
 - B) otherwise
 - C) in the end
 - D) I would say that
10. Kristine has been in that position _____ 2003.
- A) and
 - B) third
 - C) since
 - D) behind
11. _____, changing over to hydrogen fuel would help bolster the job market.
- A) Yet
 - B) In short
 - C) Because
 - D) This includes
12. The president should be here _____ 10 to 10:30 a.m.
- A) naturally
 - B) in the main
 - C) in summary
 - D) no sooner than



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

LINKING WORDS:

Linking words are words which connect two words, phrases or sentences.

Conjunctions like **and, but, or, not, yet, unless, both, whether, as, so, while, either... or, neither...nor**, are used to connect isolated words or sentences.

Moreover, therefore, nevertheless, thus, although, however, because and despite are also linking words used to connect sentences.

Examples: I had a sandwich **and** a natural drink for lunch.

Pablo ordered chicken **but**

Elena ordered a steak.

You can have spaghetti with **either** tomato **or** meat sauce.

Although I came early, the meeting did not start on time.

On weekends, I eat, rest and read the newspaper; **moreover**, I watch music videos.

EXERCISE 2



Write a sentence using each of the following linking words.

1. while:

2. and:

3. or:

4. both:

5. unless:

6. but:

7. yet:



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

EXERCISE 3



Choose the correct alternative to complete each sentence.

1. The team hasn't been playing too well; _____, they are expected to win this afternoon.
A) and
B) while
C) despite
D) however
2. Profits have increased over the past months, _____ we are not in a strong financial position.
A) nor
B) but
C) neither
D) moreover
3. The number of many endangered species has multiplied in the last five years. _____, they are living longer and in better health.
A) Thus
B) While
C) However
D) Moreover
4. It was raining; _____, I stayed at home.
A) and
B) while
C) despite
D) therefore



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

5. A woman was arrested _____ claiming to have been far away from the scene of the crime.
- A) and
 - B) despite
 - C) because
 - D) however
6. _____ the computer was just repaired, it does not work.
- A) But
 - B) Either
 - C) Although
 - D) Moreover
7. He could put all the pieces together _____ he followed the instructions carefully.
- A) but
 - B) however
 - C) because
 - D) therefore
8. In developing countries wages are not high; _____, goods cannot always be produced more cheaply.
- A) while
 - B) unless
 - C) because
 - D) nevertheless
9. I stayed at home _____ it was raining.
- A) both
 - B) either
 - C) because
 - D) however



10. _____ in almost every country they drive on the right side of the road, in England and Japan they do it on the left.
- A) Unless
 - B) Whether
 - C) Either or
 - D) Although

EXERCISE 4



Choose the appropriate word to complete the following text using the linking words found in the box. Not all of the words will be used.

before • therefore • because • so

although • in order to

after • until • by • where

SOUTH PACIFIC

The South Pacific has a varying topography and climate _____₁ it contains an extraordinary amount of biodiversity and possible activities.

It is good for surfers _____₂ it has the second largest wave in the world.

Talamanca mountain range is a place _____₃ hiking is a popular adventure.

Archeologists go to Caño Negro _____₄ to study ancestral culture _____₅ modern technology invades the area.



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

We can get appliances cheaper in Golfito _____
 it is too far to go there. 6

Golfito became an area to buy a variety of articles _____
 it was made into a commercial free zone. 7

LOOK!

LINKING WORDS (palabras que unen oraciones) are used to join two sentences or clauses and show the relationship between them.

LINKING WORD	MEANING	EXAMPLE
After (<i>después</i>)	At a later time than	After I hiked up the Volcano I felt happy.
Before (<i>antes</i>)	At an earlier time	I got the passport before visiting Costa Rica.
Until (<i>hasta</i>)	Up to the time when	You must wait until the tourist guide decides to leave.
Where (<i>donde</i>)	At the place	Costa Rica is a country where tourists can enjoy pristine forests.
Although (<i>aunque</i>)	In contrast to	We could not buy the ticket although it was inexpensive.
Because (<i>porque</i>)	Reason	I do not like bungee jumping because I'm very nervous.
So (<i>de manera que</i>)	Result	The train was earlier this morning so I missed it.
Therefore (<i>por lo tanto</i>)	Consequently	The bus was earlier this morning; therefore , I missed it.
In order to (<i>con el propósito de</i>)	Purpose	I came to Costa Rica in order to see the active Arenal.
But (<i>pero</i>)	Show contrast	I want to travel, but I do not have money.
Besides (<i>además</i>)	In addition to	We find enjoyable activities in South Pacific. Besides , it is not far from San José.
However (<i>no obstante</i>)	In spite of that	There is a lot of sun today. However , it's not too warm.



Read the text carefully.

MADRE VERDE TOMORROW'S WATER

The community of Palmares, an hour northwest of San José, is preparing for the future. By reforesting today, they are protecting their source of underground water. The Madre Verde Foundation project began a couple years ago. María Jesus Vargas, a retired teacher, was one of the first to see the possibilities for a conservation project.

Luckily, the people in Palmares are already familiar with reforesting, because local schools and clubs have planted thousands of trees. However, this would be different. "It is an ongoing, permanent project and the benefits aren't always too clear," María Jesús explained, "some people felt we were letting the land go to waste."

*Now, after a year and a half of work, the community enjoys cool, natural forests as a recreation area plus an **assurance** (guarantee) of water in the years to come. The lower part of the area is still in grasses and wild plants. An old stable has been renovated where they celebrate either parties or meetings. In keeping with environmental protection, there are separate metal **barrels** (a receptacle) for plastic, organic and metallic garbage.*

*During the rainy season, there are tree planting weekends when people, young and old, come out to plant trees row by row— only native species are allowed. The trees attract birds and wildlife and maintain water in the water tables. Throughout the year, volunteers help keep trails clean and well-kept. Although the area is open and free to the public, one sees no **trash** (garbage) on the ground nor damage to trees or trails because people really respect the forest.*

*The climb to the top of the mountain is made **easier** (not difficult) with rustic steps, some made from dirt-filled old tires, and bridges. Near the top, a clear area provides a look-out with a panorama of Palmares and Naranjo.*



ICER

CONVENIO MEP • ICER

The goal of this project is not only protection of water resources, but also **sparking** (starting) interest in the recuperation of the natural environment and its diversity. The project has motivated owners and communities to set aside land for conservation. Visitors and tourists are welcome to visit the Madre Verde project, located near La Granja de Palmares, and enjoy the cool comfort of nature.

Adapted from "Tico Times" by Mitzi Stark, May 2002.

EXERCISE 5



Reread Madre Verde Tomorrow's Water and fill the blanks with linking words from this text.

1. Schools and clubs have planted thousands of trees. _____, this would be different if everybody colaborates.
2. The community enjoys cool, natural forests as a recreation area _____ a year and a half of work.
3. The lower part of the area is still in grasses _____ wild plants.
4. They celebrate _____ parties _____ meetings in the renovated stable.
5. There are tree planting weekends _____ people, young and old, come out to plant trees row by row.
6. The area is clean _____ it is open to the public.
7. There is no damage to trees or trails _____ people really respect the forest.
8. The goal of this project is _____ protection of water resources, _____ sparking interest in the recuperation of the natural environment.



CONVENIO MEP • ICER